THE

Compleat HERBAL;

OR,

FAMILY PHYSICIAN.

GIVING

An Account of all ſuch PLANTS as are now uſed in the Practice of PHYSIC.

WITH THEIR

DESCRIPTIONS AND VIRTUES.

VOLUME I.

MANCHESTER:

Printed by G. SWINDELLS, Hanging-Bridge.

MDCCLXXXVII.



BRITISH LIBRARY

A

NEW AND COMPLETE FAMILY

HERBAL, &c.

FIR-TREE.

THE leaves of this fir are ſomewhat broad and flat, green above and white underneath, whence it is frequently called the ſilver fir. They are ſet on each ſide the branches like the teeth of a comb, or the leaves of a yew-tree, being parted a little way at the ends. The cones ſtand erect towards the end of the branches, compoſed of a great number of brown flat ſcales, which are looſe and ſlender, neither ſo hard nor ſo large as pine cones. This tree grows in moſt parts of England; but it is found in the mountainous parts of Germany. This is the fir which ought to be uſed in the ſhops; but not being ſo common as the next, that generally ſupplies its place.

The common fir, or pitch-tree, this differs from the former, in that the leaves are ſmaller and ſlen-

derer, ſharp and prickly at the ends, ſtanding thicker together, and encompaſſing the ſtalk without any order. The cones are longer than thoſe of the yew-leav'd, and hang downwards. This grows wild in the mountainous parts of Scotland.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and tops of both ſorts are uſed in diet drinks for the ſcurvy, for which they are highly commended by the inhabitants of the northern countries.

From this tree, of which there grow great numbers in ſeveral parts of Germany, is gotten the Straſburgh turpentine, which is clearer, of a paler colour, and of a thinner conſiſtence than Venice turpentine, of a bitteriſh taſte, and of a pleaſant ſmell, a little like lemon peel. It is of a mollifying, healing and cleanſing nature, aud beſides its uſes outwardly in wounds and ulcers; is a good diuretick, and of great uſe in a gonorrhea and the fluor albus; given in glyſters, mixed with the yolk of an egg, it is very ſerviceable againſt the ſtone and gravel. It is likewiſe a good pectoral, and often given in effections of the breaſt and lungs.

Tar is likewiſe the product of theſe trees, which are cut into pieces, and piled up in a heap; and being ſet on fire at the top, the reſinous liquor is driven out by the heat of the fire, and running down, is received into trenches made for it; and ſo put up into caſks, and by the boiling is hardened into pitch.

Tar is by ſome accounted a good pectoral medicine, and uſed for obſtructions of the lungs and ſhortneſs of breath.

Michael

Michael relates, that a great part of the Swediſh army were cured of the ſcurvy by drinking a decoction of the tops and leaves. Two handfuls of the freſh ſhoots may be boiled for half an hour in two quarts of water, or wine and water: this doſe is two or three ounces ſeveral times in a day. Boecler affirms, that if a bath be made with ten handfuls, it is excellent in all external diſorders ariſing from the ſcurvy. It is of a balſamic nature, and is reckoned good againſt the rheumatiſm and flying gout.

SOUTHERNWOOD.

THIS is a ſhrubby plant, which as it grows old will increaſe into a buſh or little tree, having ſeveral brown woody twigs or branches clothed with fine tender leaves, a little like fennel, but ſhorter and of a hoary green colour underneath. The flowers grow upon the tops of the branches, and are very numerous, conſiſting of ſmall naked round heads of a yellowiſh green colour, in which lie ſmall longiſh ſolid ſeed, or ſeeds not enclos'd in down. The leaves and flowers having a pleaſant grateful ſmell, but with a little ſourneſs. It flowers in July, the leaves falling off from the branches in the winter, ſhooting out afreſh every ſpring. It is planted in gardens.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and tops are uſed, and are good againſt putrefaction and poiſons, and the bites of venomous creatures. They kill worms; and are ſometimes uſed for the ſuppreſſion of urine, and the terms, and in hyſterick diſorders. They are frequently

frequently put in warming and ſtrengthening ointments. The juice of the leaves, as alſo lixivium of the aſhes is highly commended againſt the falling off of the hair and baldneſs.

LAVENDER COTTON.

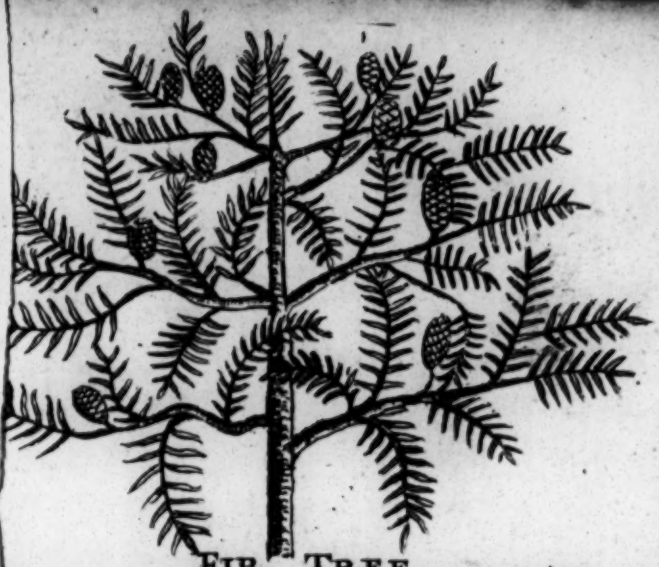
THIS is a ſhrubby plant, holding its leaves all the winter. It has many woody, brittle, hoary ſtalks, beſet with longiſh, white and hoary leaves that appear four-ſquare, and ſomewhat reſemble the leaves of our common heath; of a very ſtrong, though not unpleaſant ſcent, and a hot and bitter taſte. On the tops of the branches ſtand long ſtalks, each bearing a ſingle naked flower, made up only of a thrum of ſmall yellow fiſtular, five cornered floſculi, without any border of petela; ſtanding together in a ſcaly calyx. The ſeed is ſmall, longiſh and ſtriated; and the root firm, hard and durable, divided into ſeveral fibrous branches.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and ſometimes the flowers are uſed, and are reputed to have great ſucceſs in deſtroying worms, the leaves and flowers being boiled in milk and taken faſting. The ancients commend it as good againſt all ſorts of poiſons, and the bites and ſtings of venomous creatures, as likewiſe againſt obſtructions of the liver, the jaundice, and to promote the menſes, being given infuſed in wine.

WORMWOOD.

THE root of wormwood is thick and woody, divided into ſeveral branches, enduring many years,



FIR TREE



SOUTHERNWOOD



LAVENDER COTTON



MAN WORMWOOD



WORMWOOD

years, and holding its lower leaves all the winter, which are large and winged, divided into ſix, eight or more ſections, with an odd one at the end very much cut in; greeniſh above, and white or hoary underneath. In the ſummer it ſhooteth out ſeveral woody, ſtriated, hoary ſtalks, two or three feet high, full of a white pith, having ſeveral leſſer leaves growing on them; thoſe towards the top are long, narrow, and very little cut in; having among them long ſpikes of ſmall yellowiſh naked flowers, growing many together, hanging down their heads, and including very ſmall ſeed. The leaves and flowers have a very bitter taſte and a ſtrong ſmell.

It grows in lanes by high-ways and in waſte places, and flowers in July.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and tops are uſed, and are accounted good and helpful in all diſorders of the ſtomach, as weakneſs, loſs of appetite, vomiting and ſurfeits. They ſtrengthen the viſcera, and are of ſervice in dropſies, jaundice, and in tertinian and quartan agues, and kill worms. In all the above caſes, it is given infuſed in water, ale or wine; a cataplaſm of the green leaves beat up with hog's-lard, is a good external remedy againſt the ſwelling of the tonſils and the quinzy. It heats the body, attenuate viſcid humours, encreaſe the oſcillation of the vibres, and promote perſpiration. Hence they reſtore the debilitated functions, and open obſtructions. It excites an appetite, ſtops a looſeneſs, reſtrains ſuperpurgations, and appeaſes the wind-cholic. Pauli has obſerved that frequent drinkers of wormwood and bitters, have been often

ten

ten thrown into conſumptions. The ſame has been obſerved of purl drinkers. The doſe of the conſerve is from a dram to half an ounce; of the juice from an ounce to two ounces.

Medicines prepared in the ſhops from wormwood, are a ſimple water. A greater and a leſſer compound water. A ſimple and a compound ſyrup. An oil by infuſion and decoction. An oil by diſtillation. An extract. And a fine ſalt.

ROMAN WORMWOOD.

THIS wormwood is a much leſſer plant than the former, the leaves a great deal ſmaller and finer, the ſections narrower and ſlenderer, hoary and white both above and underneath. The leaves that grow on the upper part of the branches are long, narrow, and undivided; its flowers are numerous, growing on the tops of the branches, as the former, of a darker colour, and is in all reſpects a more neater plant. It has neither ſo ſtrong a ſmell, nor ſo bitter a taſte, as the common wormwood. It grows with us only in gardens, being natural only to warm climates. It flowers in July.

VIRTUES.

This wormwood is of the nature of the common, but its virtues are weaker; it is uſeful however in diſorders of the ſtomach and liver. Mathiolus writes, that he knew ſeveral perſons in a deplorable condition by the dropſy, that were cured by the conſtant uſe of the conſerve of the leaves of this plant; and indeed this is the Roman wormwood

wood, that the apothecaries ought to make their conſerve of; whereas they altogether make it of the ſea-wormwood, becauſe more pleaſant and palatable.

BEAR's-BREECH.

THE leaves of bear's-breech are of a ſhining dark green colour, about a foot long, and three or four inches broad, cut deeply into ſeveral parts after a neat manner: from among the leaves which lie on the ground, ariſes a ſtalk about two feet high, and about a finger thick, ſmooth round, and bare of leaves till near the top, which is compoſed of a head or thyrſus, of white gaping flowers, ſtanding amongſt ſmall hard prickly leaves, which ſupply the place of the calices, and almoſt cover and hide the acorn like a ſeed veſſel, which is divided by a partition into two cells, each containing two ſeeds. The root is long and ſpreading. It is cultivated with us in gardens, its native place being Italy, Spain, and the ſouthern part of France. It flowers in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

It is a plant but ſeldom uſed, and that only in glyſters and baths for obſtructions, and for the ſtone and gravel. Our herb-women ſell the leaves of helleboraſter, or bear's-foot, or ſphondylium, or cow-parſnip. for bear's-breech.

SORREL.

THE leaves of ſorrel are ſmooth, ſucculent and tender, ſomewhat long and ſharp-pointed, ending

ing next the foot-ſtalk in two ſharp ears like ſpinnage, of a very ſour taſte, the ſtalk is long and ſlender, ſet with two or three ſmaller leaves; and the top of a long reddiſh ſpike of ſmall ſtaminous flowers, which are ſucceeded by a ſmall ſhining three ſquare ſeed. The root is about a finger thick, branched and full of fibres, of a yellowiſh brown colour, abiding ſeveral years, It grows every where in the fields, flowering in May. The leaves, ſeeds, and roots are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of ſorrel are very cooling, allaying thirſt, and repreſſing the bile, and are good in fevers, being cordial, and reſiſting putrefaction. They are of a great uſe againſt the ſcurvy, and to that end are commended to be eaten in the ſpring in ſallads; and the juice is frequently given among the other antiſcorbutic juices. The root has no ſourneſs, but a bitter reſtringent taſte, and is accounted ſerviceable againſt the ſcurvy, and bilious fluxes. The people of Greenland are very ſubject to the ſcurvy, and they are cured by boiling ſcurvy-graſs and ſorrel together in their gruel. They moſt commonly uſe them as pot herbs in their mutton or other broth. The root is not acid but bitter and reſtringent- It opens obſtructions, and promotes urine; when it is often given in aperient decoctions. When it is dried and boiled, it tinges the water with a beautiful reddiſh colour. The ſeed is reckoned to be cordial, and has an aſtringent quality in the looſeneſs and bloody-flux; which does not ariſe from its ſtipticity, but from its oily parts, which blunt the acrimony of the humours.

Wood-ſorrel

WOOD SORREL.

WOOD-ſorrel has a ſmall long and ſcaly, inclining to red colour, with a great many fine ſlender fibres. The leaves are numerous, ſpringing directly from the root, each on a ſlender reddiſh ſtalk, about two or three inches high, divided into three equal parts, each in ſhape of a heart, of a pale green colour, and a pleaſant ſour taſte. The flowers ſpring up among the leaves, upon their own foot ſtalks, conſiſting each of one ſingle leaf, divided into five parts; in ſome plants white, in others of a pale purple colour. When the flowers are fallen, the ſeed veſſels grow large and five corner'd, and when ripe will burſt aſunder, at the leaſt touch, caſting abroad their ſmall round ſeed. This plant grows in woods and ſhady places, and flowers in April.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of wood-ſorrel, which only are uſed, are believed to excel common ſorrel in all phyſical virtues, and are reckoned more cordial and uſeful in inflammatory fevers, quenching thirſt, and allaying the heat of the ſtomach, which they ſtrengthen and create an appetite; they help diſorders of the liver, and are good for the dropſy and jaundice. The juice, when clarified, is of a fine red colour, and makes a very agreeable ſyrup.

Officinal preparations from wood-ſorrel, are a ſyrup of the juice, and a conſerve of the leaves.

SWEET FLAG.

IT is diſtinguiſhed from all others, in that among its leaves, which are much longer and narrow than the iris, or flower de luce, there ariſes one or two like the reſt, only ſomewhat narrower, thicker and rounder towards the top, near to which come forth ſingle juli, rarely two, in ſhape like the catkin of the haſel, or like long pepper, but ending more taper, and ſtanding up obliquely from the leaf. The root is thick, full of joints, and ſpreads itſelf on the upper part of the earth, traverſely, and in ſinking deep in it, being full of large white fibres, encreaſing much, and ſoon taking a great deal of ground. It has a ſtrong ſmell, not ſo pleaſant, while green, but growing more grateful and aromatic as it dries. It grows in ſeveral rivulets and watery places in England, as about Norwich, and in Cheſhire and Surry, according to Mr. Ray; but what is uſed in ſhops, is moſtly imported from abroad. It produces its catkins in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The roots, which only are uſed, are hot and dry, opening and attenuating, and is commended by almoſt all Phyſicians for ſtrengthening the ſtomach, diſcuſſing wind, and eaſing the gripes. As alſo for reſolving obſtructions of the womb and ſpleen, provoke urine and the menſes, help the cholic, and reſiſts putrefaction. It increaſes the motion of the blood and ſpirits, and is reckoned an alexipharmac.

The doſe in ſubſtance, is from twelve grains to half a dram; in infuſion, or two drams.

Water-flag.

WATER FLAG.

THIS Iris, that grows ſo common in ditches, and watery places, bears leaves like the common flower de luce, only ſomewhat longer and narrower; the ſtalk ariſes higher, on the top of which grow three or four flowers, one above another, flowering gradually in ſhape like an ordinary flower de luce, only that it wants the upright leaves, inſtead of which it has only ſmall pieces of leaves in their places. The flowers are ſucceeded by large triangular ſeed veſſels, containing three rows of flat ſeed. The root is long and ſlender, not running deep in the earth, but aſlant. It flowers in Summer.

VIRTUES.

The roots of the water flag are reſtringent, drying and binding, and uſeful in fluxes of all ſorts; ſome commend it as a ſtrengthener of the brain and nerves. It is but ſeldom uſed.

MAIDEN HAIR.

THIS is a cappilary plant, which from a brownish ſtringy root, ſends forth black ſhining ſlender ſtalks, near a foot high, divided into ſeveral very fine branches, on which grow ſmall very thin leaves roundiſh, in ſhape of coriander leaves, ſet on alternately on the ſtalks; on the edges of the leaves, when the plant is come to its full growth, are ſeveral ſmall folds, under which is contain'd a ſmall duſt, which is the ſeed.

This maiden-hair is brought to us from the ſouthern parts of France, though it is ſaid to grow plentifully in the county of Cornwall.

This

This being the true Capillus Veneris, is what ought to be uſed in making the ſyrup of maiden-hair, and every where elſe, where the true is preſcribed. But for want of it, it not being to be had in any quantity, we generally uſe the Trichomanes.

VIRTUES.

It is good to abate the ſharpneſs of the crudities of the ſtomach, and cures looſeneſſes proceeding from thence. It prepares ſtagnating and viſcid phlegm in the lungs, and fits it for expectoration. It is good in obſtinate coughs, the aſthma, difficult breathing, the pleuriſy, and inflammation of the lungs. It cleanſes the viſcera from clammy humours which are apt to cauſe obſtructions. It cures the jaundice, and opens the obſtructed glands of the liver and meſentry. It is a great friend to the ſpleen, and is thought to be a ſpecific againſt its diſorders. It is praiſed for rectifying the irregularities of the menſes, and in diſorders of the kidneys. In ſhort, it ſtrengthens the parts by gently aſtringing their fibres, quickens the circulation of the humours, and by rendering them fluid, promotes ſecretions. It is alſo accounted ſerviceable againſt the ſtone and gravel, heat and difficulty of urine.

Two or three handfuls may be put into two quarts of water, and may ſtand for a night in hot aſhes. This infuſion ſerves for common drink.

White MAIDEN HAIR.

IT is a ſmall low plant, growing ſeldom above two or three inches high, its ſlender ſtalks being

being of a whitiſh colour, whereon grow a few ſmall roundiſh ſtiff leaves, reſembling thoſe of rue, crenated a little about the edges, of a whitiſh green colour above, cover'd underneath, when come to its full growth, with brown duſty ſeed. It grows on old ſtone walls and buildings, its little fibrous root abiding ſeveral years.

VIRTUES.

This is one of the five cappillary herbs mention'd in the Diſpenſatory, and has the ſame virtues as the reſt of the maiden-hairs, and is ſometimes uſed in pectoral decoctions, and diuretick apozems.

Black MAIDEN HAIR.

THIS Maiden-hair grows about a ſpan high, its ſlender ſtalks being ſmooth and black, divided into many ſegments, of ſmall firm ſhining green leaves, notch'd pretty deep, and ſharp pointed, growing on little branches, ſometimes two oppoſite together, and ſometimes alternately to the number of twelve or fourteen pair, the top ending like a fern; the back of the leaves have the margin cover'd with a brown duſty ſeed. The root is pretty large and fibrous.

It grows in ſhady lanes, and at the root of trees.

VIRTUES.

This is alſo one of the five capillary herbs, and its virtues the ſame with common Maiden-hair; and is accordingly uſed for coughs, and all effections of the lungs, and diſeaſes of the kidneys; ſome commend it for the jaundice.

Golden

Golden MAIDEN HAIR.

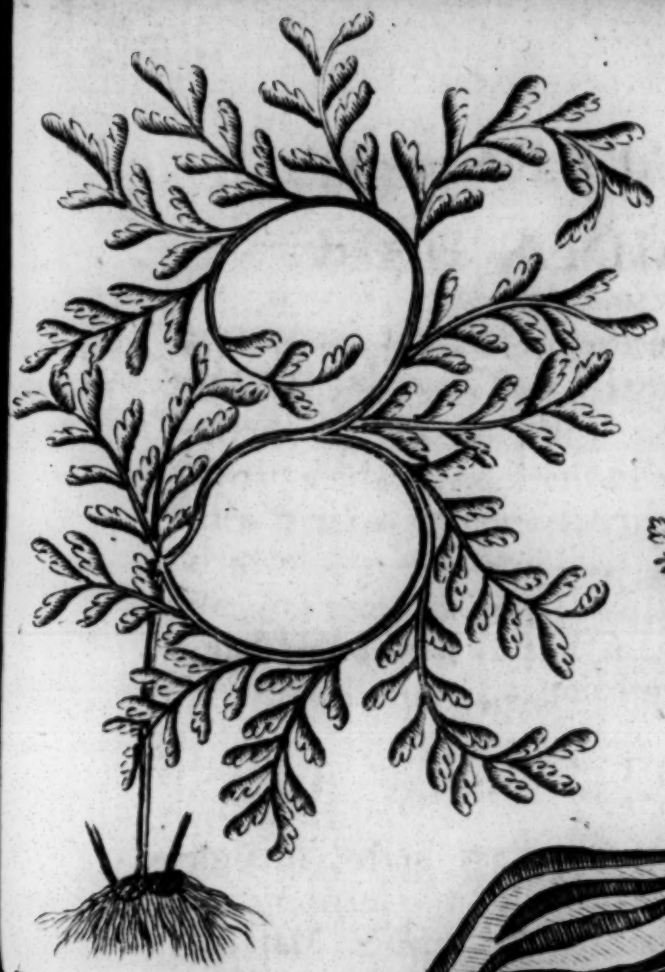
IS a large kind of moſs, with a ſtalk three or four inches high, whoſe lower part is wholly cover'd with ſmall, ſhort, hard and ſtiff brown leaves, the upper part is quite bare to the top, on which grows a large roundiſh head, or ſeed veſſel, cover'd with a wooly, ſharp pointed, reddiſh yellow cap, which falls off as the head grows ripe; the root is ſmall and ſtringy. It grows on heathy barren and boggy ground, and frequently on old ant-hills.

VIRTUES.

This is one of the five capillary herbs, though it is but rarely uſed: Some authors attribute as much virtue to this, as to the former Maiden-hairs, beſides which, it is ſaid to be very good to prevent the falling off of the hair, and to make it grow thick, being boil'd in water or lye, and the head waſhed with it.

WOOD of ALOES.

IS a wood brought to us from the Eaſt Indies, and is ſaid to grow in China, and there to be called Calambac: But we have no certain account or deſcription of the tree, whoſe wood it is. It is brought over in ſmall pieces, we ſeldom ſeeing thoſe of any length or bigneſs: It is of a hard ſolid texture, firm and ponderous, of a yellowiſh brown colour, with ſeveral black or purpliſh reſinous veins interſpers'd; of a bitteriſh hot aromatic taſte, of no very ſtrong ſcent till it is burnt. Though ſeveral authors ſet down as a principal note



AIDEN HAIR



BLACK MAIDEN HAIR



WOOD OF ALOES



GARICK GROWING
HE OLD LARCH TREE



GOLDEN MAIDEN HAIR



WHITE MAIDEN HAIR

note of the goodneſs of the wood, that it will ſwim in water, yet I have never met with any but what would ſink in it, notwithſtanding it had all other characters of true Lignum Aloes.

VIRTUES.

It is heating and drying, cordial, ſtrengthening the nerves, revives the animal ſpirits, comforts the heart and brain, prevents ſwooning fits, and diſorders of the womb, it is frequently put among cordial ſpices and powders.

AGARICK.

THIS is a woody fungous execreſence, that grows on the body of the old larch trees; outwardly it is cover'd with a hard tough brown cruſt or bark; which being pared off the Agarick, is of a white colour: That which is very light and friable, eaſy to cut, and without knots, of a pure white colour, is to be prefer'd. It is of a bitter nauſeous taſte, with an ungrateful ſweetneſs, which makes it rarely given by itſelf, but mixt with other purging medicines.

VIRTUES.

It is accounted a ſtrong purger of watery and bilious humours, uſeful in the gout, rheumatiſm, dropſy and jaundice, and to cleanſe the lungs of tough phlegm, and is in uſe in epilepſies, and obſtinate head achs. The beſt Agarick comes from Barbary; what comes from Ruſſia is not ſo good. There is another ſort of Agarick, called Touch-wood, or Spunk. It grows to the aſh and other trees. It is neither lamellated nor porous, but of the

the ſame conſiſtence in every part; When the outſide is taken off, the inner ſuſtance feels like buff. It is ſaid to ſtop blood in a wonderful manner, even in the amputation of a limb. The diſcoverer had a penſion from the French King. After it has been teazed a little with the fingers. a piece muſt be laid on the wound big enough to cover it, on this a broader piece, and over that a bandage.

MAUDLIN.

THIS plant from a woody branch'd root, abiding long in the ground, ſends forth many round ſtalks, little or nothing branched, about a foot high, on which grow a great number of ſmall long narrow-pointed leaves, deeply ſerated about the edges; on the tops of the branches, ſtand umbells of numerous ſmall gold yellow naked flowers in ſcaly cups or calices, containing very ſmall ſeed. The whole plant has a ſtrong and not unpleaſant ſcent; it grows with us only in gardens, it being a native of Italy and the warmer countries, and flowers in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

Maudlin is of a bitter taſte, being warming and drying, and helping the diſorders of the ſtomach and liver, of uſe againſt the jaundice, and obſtructions of the menſes, provokes urine, and Simon Pauli ſays, a few drops of the diſtilled oil given to children, and anointing the navel therewith, kills worms,

Chaſte

CHASTE TREE.

THIS tree ariſes not to any great height or thickneſs, having many aſh-colour'd branches, flexible, tough, and not apt to break; on which grow many digitated leaves, or ſuch as are compos'd of five, and frequently ſeven, long narrow ſharp-pointed diviſions, on the common foot ſtalk, pretty much reſembling hemp, but that they are not all ſerrated about the edges; they are of a deep green above, and whitiſh underneath: On the tops of the branches grow ſpikes of ſmall whitiſh purple flowers, conſiſting of a ſingle leaf, cut irregularly into five parts, which make them appear as it were gleated and labiated. They are ſet on verticillatim, like the flowers of lavender, and are ſucceded by ſmall round ſeed, like pepper, but leſs, of a blackiſh grey colour, ſet in hoary calices, of a hot aſtringent taſte.

This tree grows in the warmer countries, as in Italy, in the kingdom of Naples, and in Sicily, and flowers in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The leaves, flowers, and ſeed of the chaſte tree, are accounted warming and drying, and uſeful againſt the hardneſs of the liver and ſpleen, to expel wind, and bring down the catamina. The ſeed has been formerly mightily commended to allay venereal heats and deſires which ariſe from the ſharpneſs of turgeſcency of the ſeed, and by that means preſerve chaſtity, but there is little uſe made of it now.

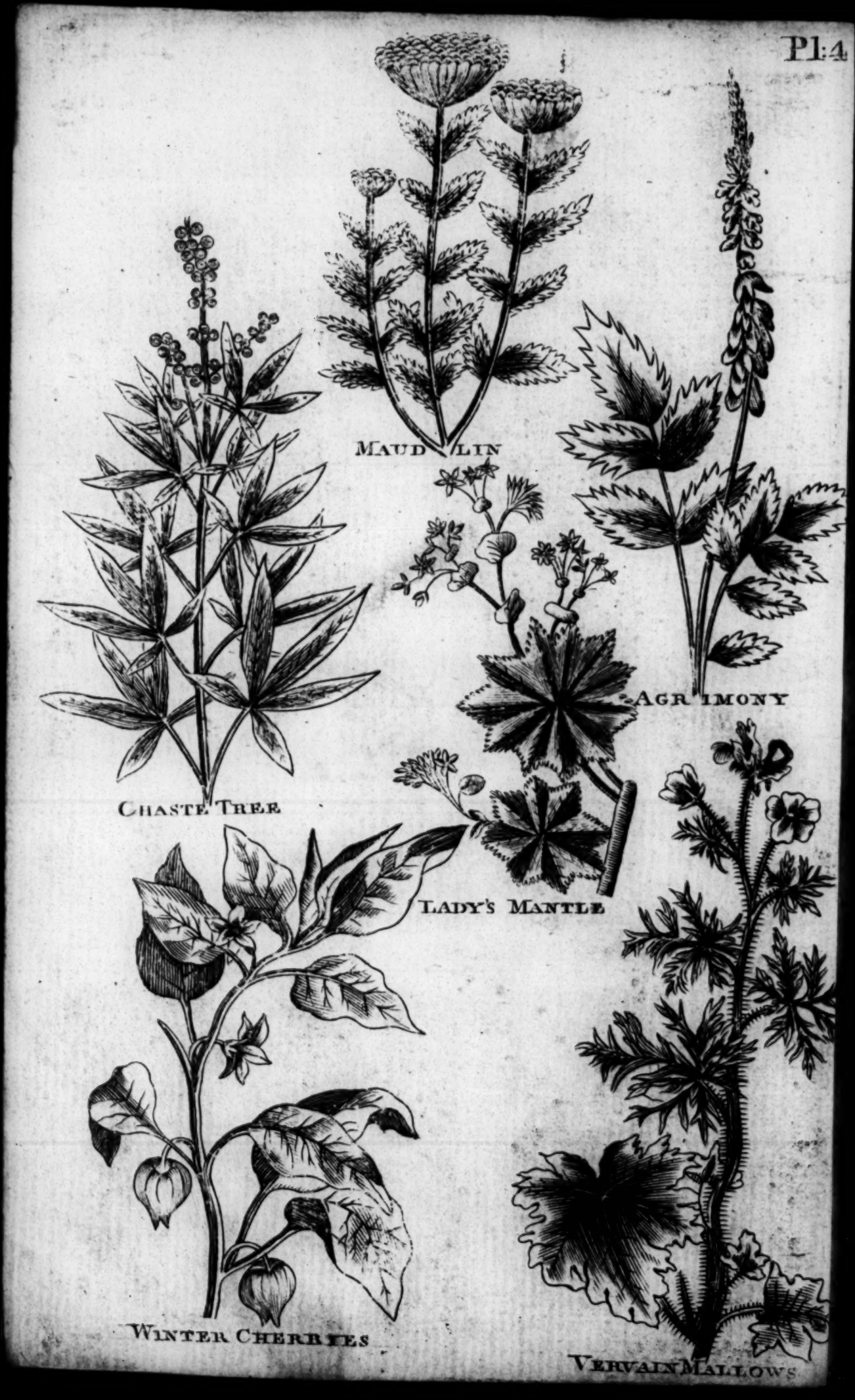
AGRIMONY.

AGRIMONY grows about two feet high, or higher, having ſeveral winged hairy leaves, of a pale green colour, compos'd of an unequal number of parts, ſometimes five, oftener ſeven, whereof the three at the end are largeſt; they are ſerrated about the edges, like the leaves of ſtrawberries, having ſeveral ſmaller leaves intermixt among them; and are ſet alternately on the ſtalk, on the tops of which grow the flowers on long ſpikes a little bending down; they are ſmall and yellow, made up of ſix ſmall leaves, with two green appendices growing by them, and are ſucceeded by little rough burs, which ſtick to any thing that comes in their way; each bur containing two ſeeds. The root is long and ſlender, and creeps in the ground, ſhooting out freſh leaves and branches every year; it grows in hedges and borders of fields, and flowers in June and July.

VIRTUES.

Ray ſays it is a moſt noble hepatic, and is frequently uſed in the jaundice, dropſy and cachexy; and that it is beneficial in catarrhs, coughs, and ſuppreſſion of the menſes. Etmuller commends it in wounds and ulcers of the kidneys. Riverius preſcribes a dram of the dried leaves for the incontinence of urine. Widelius gives its decoction in water for the gonorrhœa and bloody urine. Simon Pauli recommends it in decoctions for the venereal diſeaſe, againſt which it has been thought ſpecific. Dolæus cries it up againſt madneſs. Four ounces of its juice is a doſe for an adult.

Digeſted


MAUD LIN
AGRIMONY
CHASTE TREE
LADY'S MANTLE
WINTER CHERRIES
VERVAIN MALLOWS

Digeſted in whey, it affords an excellent diet-drink for the ſpring ſeaſon, not ungrateful to the palate or ſtomach.

VERVAIN MALLOWS.

THIS is a ſpecies of mallows, and differs from the common, in having its ſtalks more hairy, and growing more erect, the lower leaves ſmaller and roundiſh, cut in about the edges, and growing on long foot ſtalks; the higher they grow, the foot ſtalks are the ſhorter. The upper leaves are cut into five deep lacinæ or ſegments, the flowers are larger, paler, and not ſtriated like the common. The cheeſe-like ſeed-veſſel is larger and blacker; the root is hard and woody, ſpreading in the ground. It grows in hedges, and flowers in May and June, and through the greateſt part of Summer.

VIRTUES.

Vervain mallow, is but ſeldom uſed, though it's ſuppos'd to have the ſame virtues, with the common mallow, in want of it may ſupply its place. Dioſcorides commends a decoction of the root in wine, or water, for thoſe who are burſten, and for the bloody flux.

LADIES MANTLE.

THE leaves of ladies mantle, upon their firſt ſpringing up from the root, are plaited or folded together, of a whitiſh green colour, cover'd with a ſhort fine down, having eight corners, and when

when ſpread open, in ſhape ſomething like mallows, but much neater and more elegantly ſerrated about the edges; the ſtalks are weak, ſeldom ſtanding upright, ſomewhat hairy, and cloath'd with the like leaves, but ſmaller, and having ſhorter foot ſtalks, bearing at the tops cluſters of greeniſh flowers, of eight leaves a piece, with yellow ſtamina in the middle, each flower producing two ſmall ſeeds. The root is pretty thick, of a black colour on the outſide, with many fibres. It grows in meadow and paſture grounds, but rarely about London. It flowers in May.

VIRTUES.

The leaves are chiefly uſed; this plant is reckon'd among the principal vulnerary ones, being drying and binding, incraſſating and conſolidating, and of great force to ſtop inward bleeding, the immoderate flux of the menſes, and the fluor albus, and is frequently preſcrib'd in wound drinks, and traumatick apozems, and for ruptures of all kinds. The leaves outwardly apply'd, are commended for lank flagging breaſts, to bring them to a greater firmneſs, and a ſmaller compaſs.

WINTER CHERRIES.

THE root of the winter cherry, runs creeping in the earth, ſhooting out in the ſpring, ſeveral browniſh ſtalks about two feet high, ſomewhat angular, about a finger thick, and not much branch'd, beſet with many dull green leaves, broad at the bottom, and ending in a ſharp point ſomewhat waved about the edges, in ſhape like the common night-ſhade, but larger. The flowers come

come forth at the ſetting of the leaves on long foot ſtalks, each flower being a ſingle leaf divided into five ſegments of a white colour, with yellow ſtamina in the middle; when the flower falls off, its calyx is extended into a large thin roundiſh huſk or bladder, as big as a walnut, greeniſh, and as it grows to maturity of a reddiſh colour, including a berry of the bigneſs and colour of a red cherry, containing a great many ſmall flat ſeeds in a clammy pulpy juice. They grow with us only in gardens, where they are eaſily propagated; it flowers in July and Auguſt, and the fruit is ripe in September. The leaves and berries are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The leaves are cooling, and of the nature of common night-ſhade. The berries are recommended as detergent, aperient, diuretic, and uſeful againſt the gravel and ſtone; being boil'd in milk, and ſweetened with ſugar, they cure the heat of urine, making bloody water, and ulcers in the kidneys and bladder. They help the jaundice, by opening the obſtructions of the liver, and gall bladder, and the dropſy, by carrying off the water through the urinary paſſages: four or five of theſe cherries in ſubſtance, or an ounce of the expreſſed juice are directed for a doſe. Ray tells us of a gouty perſon who was cured and kept free from returns of his diſorder, by taking eight of theſe cherries at each change of the moon; theſe occaſioned a copious diſcharge of extremely fetid urine.

GARLICK

GARLICK.

THE root conſiſts of ſeveral cloves, or ſmall bulbs of a reddiſh colour, together in a round compaſs, and enclos'd in one common ſkinny coat or cover, having ſeveral ſmall fibres at the bottom, the leaves are broad and long, like thoſe of leeks; on the top of the ſtalk, which grows two or three feet high, ſtands an umbell of ſmall white five leav'd flowers; the whole plant, eſpecially the root is of a very ſtrong and offenſive ſmell.

VIRTUES.

This pungent root warms and ſtimulates the ſolids, and attenuates tenacious juices. Hence in cold leucophlematic habits, it proves a powerful expectorant, diuretic, and emmenagogue; and if the patient is kept warm, ſudorific. In humoural aſthmas, catharrhous diſorders of the breaſt, in ſome ſcurvies, flatulent cholics, hyſterical and other diſeaſes proceeding from laxity of the ſolids, and cold ſluggiſh indiſpoſition of the fluids, it has generally good effects: it has likewiſe been found ſerviceable in ſome hydropic caſes. Sydenham relates, that he has known the dropſy cured by the uſe of garlick alone; he recommends it chiefly as a warm ſtrengthening medicine in the beginning of the diſeaſe.

The liberal uſe of garlick is apt to occaſion head-achs, flatulencies, thirſt, febrile heats, inflammatory diſtempers, and ſometimes diſcharges of blood from the hæmorrhoidal veſſels. In hot bilious conſtitutions, where there is already a degree

gree of irritation, where the juices are too thin and acrimonious, or the viſcera unſound; this ſtimulating medicine is manifeſtly improper, and never fails to aggravate the diſtemper.

The moſt commodious form for taking of garlick, a medicine to moſt people not a little unpleaſant, is that of a bolous or pill. Infuſion in ſpirit, wine, vinegar, and water, although containing the whole of its virtues are ſo acrimonious, as to be unfit for general uſe. A ſyrup and oxymel of it are kept in the ſhops.

Garlick made into an unguent with oils, &c. and applied externally, is ſaid to diſolve and diſcuſs cold tumours, and has been by ſome greatly eſteemed been employed as a repellent: Sydenham aſſures us, that among all the ſubſtances which occaſion a derivation or revulſion from the head, none operate more powerfully than garlick applied to the ſoles of the feet: hence he was led to make uſe of it in the confluent ſmall pox; about the eighth day after the face began to ſwell; the root cut in pieces, and tied in a linen cloth, was applied to the ſoles, and renewed once a day till all danger was over.

JACK by the Hedge.

THIS plant has a ſmall woody whitiſh root, periſhing every year after giving ripe ſeed; the ſtalks grow to be about two feet high, ſlender, and ſtriated, and a little hairy; the leaves ſtand on long foot ſtalks, the lowermoſt are roundiſh, hollow'd

hollow'd in, next the foot ſtalk; thoſe which grow on the ſtalk are ſomewhat pointed, and waved about the edges, thin and tender; being rub'd they ſmell ſtrong of onions or garlick; the flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalk ſmall and white, of four leaves a piece, and are ſucceeded by long ſlender pods, including ſmall long ſeeds. It grows in hedges and bank-ſides, and flowers in May and June.

VIRTUES.

The leaves are uſed; being hot and of a biteriſh acrid taſte, and, when rubbed betwixt the fingers, a ſtrong ſmell approaching to that of garlick; they produce urine, and are good for the dropſy, the juice mixt with honey helps old coughs; they reſiſt poiſon and peſtilential diſtempers; outwardly they are uſed as antiſceptics in gangreens and cancerous ulcers. Hildanus uſed to gather the herb for theſe laſt purpoſes in the ſpring, and expoſe it for a day to the action of a dry air in a ſhady place: being then committed to the preſs, it yielded a juice poſſeſſing the ſmell and taſte of the alliara: this he informs us, with a little oil on the ſurface, keeps in perfection for years; whereas the herb in ſubſtance ſoon looſes its virtues in keeping.

BLACK ALDER.

THIS tree never grows to any great bigneſs, but ſhoots out into many ſmall branches, cover'd with a reddiſh brown bark; it bears broad, roundiſh, but ſharp-pointed leaves, about the bigneſs of the leaves of the pear-tree, ſmooth and

and full of veins. The flowers grow on the younger branches, on the lower part next the trunk, ſeveral together, at the ſetting on of the leaves, being ſmall white berries, about as big as juniper berries, green at firſt, then red, and when ripe, blackiſh, full of greeniſh juice, of a bitter taſte, and having two flat ſeeds in every berry. The black alder grows in moiſt thick woods, as in Hornſey, and Hampſtead woods, and flowers in May; the fruit is ripe in September.

VIRTUES.

The inner yellow bark of this tree purgeth downwards both choler and phlegm, and the watery humours of ſuch as have the dropſy, and ſtrengthens the inward parts again by binding. If the bark hereof be boiled with agrimony, wormwood, dodder, hops and ſome fennel, with ſmallage, endive, and ſuccory-roots, and a reaſonable draught taken every morning for ſome time together, it is very effectual againſt the jaundice, dropſy, and the evil diſpoſition of the body, eſpecially if ſome ſuitable purging medicines have been taken before, to void the groſſer excrements: it purgeth and ſtrengtheneth the liver and ſpleen, cleanſing them from ſuch evil humours and hardneſs as they are afflicted with. It is to be underſtood that theſe things are performed by the dried bark; for the freſh green bark taken inwardly proves ſtrong vomitings, pains in the ſtomach, and gripings in the belly; yet if the decoction ſtands and ſettles two days, until the yellow colour be changed black, it will not work ſo ſtrongly as before, but will ſtrengthen the ſto-

mach and procure an appetite. The outward bark contrariwiſe doth bind the body, and is helpful for all laſks and fluxes thereof, but this alſo muſt be-dried firſt, whereby it works the better. The inner bark thereof boiled in vinegar, as an approved remedy to kill lice, to cure the itch, and take away ſcabs, by drying them up in a ſhort time. It is ſingular good to waſh the teeth, to take away the pains, to faſtan thoſe that are looſe, to cleanſe them, and keep them ſound. The leaves are good fodder for kine, to make them give more milk.

If in the ſpring-time you uſe the herbs before mentioned, and will take but a handful of each of them, and to them add an handful of elder buds, having bruiſed them all, boil them in a gallon of ordinary beer, when it is new; and having boiled them half an hour, add to this three gallons more, and let them work together, and drink a draught of it every morning, half a pint or thereabouts, it is an excellent purge for the ſpring, to conſume the phlegmatic quality the winter hath left behind it, and withal to keep your body in health, and conſume thoſe evil humours which the heat of ſummer will readily ſtir up. Eſteem it as a jewel.

HEART's-EASE.

THIS is that herb which ſuch phyſicians as are licenſed to blaſpheme by authority, without danger of having their tongues burned through with an hot iron, called an herb of the Trinity. It is alſo called by thoſe that are more moderate, Three Faces in a Hood, Live in Idleneſs,



GARLICK



JACKBY THE HEDGE



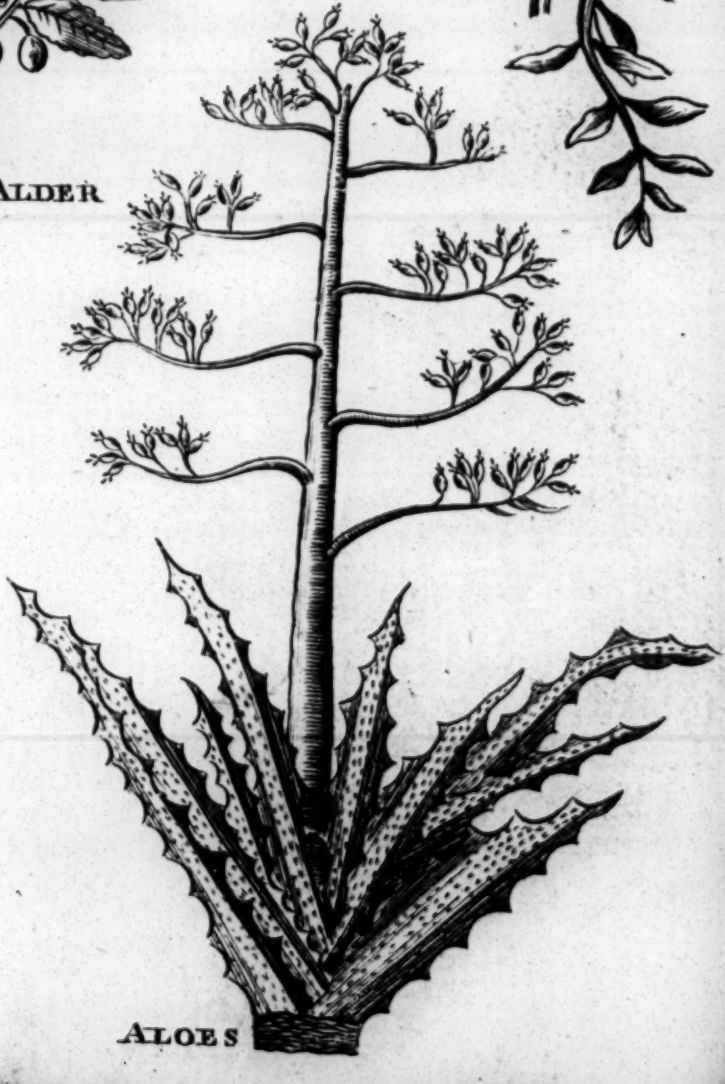
BLACK ALDER



CHICK WEED



HEARTS EASE



ALOES

neſs, Cull me to you; and in Suſſex we call them Pancies. Beſides thoſe which are brought up in gardens, they grow commonly wild in the fields, eſpecially in ſuch as are very barren: ſometimes you may find it on the tops of high hills. They flower all the ſpring and ſummer long.

VIRTUES.

The herb is ſomething cold, viſcous and ſlimy. A ſtrong decoction of the herbs and flowers, (if you will, you may make it into ſyrup) is an excellent cure for the venereal diſeaſe, the herb being antivenereal; and that antivenereals are the beſt cure for that diſeaſe, far better and ſafer than to torment them with the flux, divers foreign phyſicians have confeſſed. The ſpirit of it is excellent good for convulſions in children, as alſo for the falling ſickneſs, and a gallant remedy for the inflammation of the lungs and breaſts, pleuriſy, ſcabs, itch, &c.

ALOES.

ROOT of the common aloes is pretty thick, running deep into the ground, not much divided, but with ſeveral fibres about it. It has many long, narrow, thick, fat and juicy leaves, roundiſh on the out-ſide, and hollow on the in, the outer leaves incloſing the inward, they are prickly about the edges, and ſharp-pointed, of a whitiſh green colour; from among theſe the ſtalks ariſes two or three feet high, divided towards the top into ſeveral branches, on which grow many bottle-like flowers, of one ſingle pretty large leaf, divided at the end into five ſegments, of a yellow-

iſh

iſh white colour; each flower being followed by a cylindrical ſeed-veſſel, divided into three parts, and containing flat ſeed. It grows in Spain, Italy, and the Weſt-Indies. Of this plant is made the Aloes Hepatica of the ſhops, or the Barbadoes Aloes, which is brought over to us in large gourds, of a liver colour, and a very nauſeous ſcent.

VIRTUES.

Aloes is a purging medicine, much in uſe, and chiefly beneficial to cold moiſt conſtitutions; it is not much given by itſelf, unleſs now and then to children for the worms; it is accounted a good ſtomachick, and uſeful to carry off tough and ſlimy humours from the bowels, and good to mix with ſteel to promote the menſtrual flux. Outwardly, it is ſerviceable in freſh wounds, a little of the fine powder being put in them, it is alſo mixt with other ingredients, and laid to children's navels againſt the worms.

Dioſcorides orders half a dram or a dram for gently looſening the belly; and three drams when intended to have the full effect of a cathartic. But modern practice rarely exceeds a ſcruple, and limits the greateſt doſe to two ſcruples.

CHICKWEED.

IS a ſmall tender plant, ariſing above half a foot high, having its weak brittle ſtalks growing thick together, which are round, and have two ſmall, roundiſh, ſharp-pointed, green leaves, growing on each joint, oppoſite one to the other; on the

the top of each ſtalk, it bears many ſmall, ſtarlike white flowers, of five narrow leaves a-piece, with green calyx cut into as many parts under them; the ſeed-veſſel is long and round, containing many ſmall, round, browniſh ſeeds. The root is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing after ſeed-time. It grows every where in moiſt places, and in gardent too frequently. They flower about June, and their ſeed is ripe in July.

VIRTUES.

It is a fine ſoft pleaſing herb, and found to be effectual as purſlain to all the purpoſes whereunto it ſerveth. The herb bruiſed, or the juice applied (with cloths or ſponges dipped therein) to the region of the liver, and as they dry, to have it freſh applied, doth wonderfully temperate the heat of the liver, and is effectual for all impoſthumes and ſwellings whatſoever, for all redneſs in the face, wheals, puſhes, itch, ſcabs; the juice either ſimply uſed, or boiled with hog's greaſe and applied, helpeth cramps, convulſions, and palſy. The juice, or diſtilled water, is of much good uſe for all heats and redneſs in the eyes, to drop ſome thereof into them; as alſo into the ears, to eaſe pains in them; and is of good effect to eaſe pains from the heat and ſharpneſs of the blood in the piles, and all pains in the body that ariſe of heat. It is uſed alſo in hot and virulent ulcers and ſores in the privy parts of men or women, or on the legs or elſewhere. The leaves boiled with marſh-mallows, and made into a poultice with fenugreek and linſeed, applied to ſwellings or impoſthumes, ripen and break them, or aſſuage the ſwellings and eaſe the pains.

MARSH-MALLOWS.

MARSH-MALLOWS.

MArſh-mallow roots are pretty large, thick, woody and tough, and much branched, of a yellowiſh colour on the out-ſide, and whitiſh within, ſlimy and mucilaginous. The ſtalks grow to be above a yard high, ſoft and downy; the leaves are covered with a ſoft pile like velvet, of a yellowiſh green colour, more angular, longer and ſharper-pointed than the common mallows. The flowers are alſo like the common in ſhape, but leſs, of a paler red colour, and without the deeper coloured veins; and when they are fallen, come the like ſeeds, ſet together in a round, like cheeſes. It grows in ſalt marſhes and maritime places, flowering in July.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of either of the ſorts before ſpecified, and the roots alſo boiled in wine or water, or in broth with parſley or fennel roots, do help to open the body, and are very convenient in hot agues, or other diſtempers of the body, to apply the leaves ſo boiled warm to the belly. It not only voideth hot, cholerick, and other offenſive humours, but eaſeth the pains and torments of the belly coming thereby; and therefore uſed in all clyſters conducing to thoſe purpoſes. The ſame uſed by nurſes, procureth them ſtore of milk. The juice drank in wine, or the decoction of them therein, doth help women to a ſpeedy and eaſy delivery. Pliny ſaith, that whoſoever ſhall take a ſpoonful of any of the mallows, ſhall that day be free from all diſeaſes that may come unto him; and that it is ſpecial good for the



MARSH MALLOWS



BISHOPS WEED



TRUE AMOMUM



AMARANTHUS

the falling ſickneſs. Dioſcorides ſaith, the decoction of the roots and leaves helpeth all ſorts of poiſon, ſo as the poiſon be preſently voided by vomit. A poultice made of the leaves boiled and bruiſed, with ſome bean or barley flour, and oil of roſes added, is an eſpecial remedy againſt hard tumours and inflammations, or impoſthumes, or ſwellings of the cods, and other parts; and eaſeth the pains of them. It is alſo effectual againſt ſcaldings and burnings, St. Anthony's fire, and all other hot red and painful ſwellings in any part of the body. The green leaves beaten with nitre, and applied, draw out thorns or prickles in the fleſh. The roots are of ſpecial uſe for coughs, hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of breath and wheezings, being boiled in wine, or honeyed water, and drank. The dried roots boiled in milk and drank, is ſpecial good for the chincough.

AMARANTHUS.

BESIDES its common name, by which it is beſt known by the flowriſts, it is called flower gentle, flower velure, floramor, and velvet flower. It is a garden flower, and grows to be three or four feet high, ſtreaked, and ſomewhat reddiſh towards the root, but very ſmooth, divided towards the top with ſmall branches, among which ſtand long broad leaves of a reddiſh green colour, ſlippery; the flowers are not properly flowers, but tuffs, very beautiful to behold, but of no ſmell, of a reddiſh colour; and if you bruiſe them, they yield juice of the ſame colour; being gathered, they keep their beauty a long time; the ſeed is of a ſhining black colour. It grows in gardens, and flowers

flowers in July and Auguſt, periſhing in the winter.

VIRTUES.

The flowers dried and beaten into powder, ſtop the terms in women, and ſo do almoſt all other red things. And by the icon, or image of every herb the ancients at firſt found out their virtues. But to proceed; the flowers ſtop all fluxes of blood, whether in man or woman, bleeding either at the noſe or wound. There is alſo a ſort of amaranthus that bears a white flower, which ſtops the whites in women, and the running of the reins in men, and is a moſt gallant antivenereal, and a ſingular remedy for the venereal diſeaſe.

BISHOP's WEED.

COMMON Biſhop's Weed riſeth up with a round ſtraight ſtalk, ſometimes as high as a man, but uſually three or four feet high, beſet with divers ſmall, long, and ſomewhat broad leaves, cut in ſome places, and dented about the edges, growing one againſt another, of a dark green colour, having ſundry branches on them, and at the top ſmall umbels of white flowers, which turn into ſmall round ſeeds, little bigger than parſley ſeeds, of a quick hot ſcent and taſte: the root is white and ſtringy, periſhing yearly, and uſually riſeth again on its own ſowing. It groweth wild in many places in England and Wales, as between Greenhith and Graveſend.

VIRTUES.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, of a bitter taſte,

taſte, ahd ſomewhat ſharp withal; it provokes luſt to purpoſe: it digeſteth humours, provokes urine womens courſes, diſſolveth wind, and being taken in wine it eaſeth pain and griping in the guts and bowels, and is good againſt the biting of ſerpents; it is uſed alſo to good effect in thoſe medicines which are given to hinder the poiſonous operation of cantharides, upon the paſſage of the urine; being mixed with honey, and to black and blue marks, coming of blows or bruiſes, it takes them away; and being drank or outwardly applied, it abateth an high colour, and makes it pale; and the fumes thereof taken with roſin or raiſins, cleanſeth the mother.

GUM AMMONIAC.

IT is ſo called, becauſe the plant which produced it, was ſuppoſed to grow about the temple of Jupiter Ammon, in Lybia, it is a gum brought to us from Turkey, and India, there being often ſeeds, and pieces of a ferulacious plant found amongſt it. The beſt is that which is in little lumps, yellowiſh on the outſide, and white within, apt to clog together, free from droſs and eaſily diſſoluble.

VIRTUES.

The tares are better than the lumps, as being much more pure. It ſoftens hard ſwellings, incides groſs humours, reſolves thoſe that are thick and tough; it helps the aſthmatic, diſſipates crude tubercles of the lungs, reſolves ſchirrus's of the liver, ſpleen, and womb; it promotes the menſes,

opens obſtructions, diſcuſſes tophs of the joints, and ſometimes moves the belly; it is given in ſubſtance from a ſcruple to a dram, in an emulſion, electuary, bolus or pills.

Common Ammomum.

THE lower leaves of this Ammomum, are long, and pinnated, or having ſmall holes growing oppoſite to one another, on a common foot ſtalk, being about an inch long, and not above half the breadth, broader at the baſe, and ending ſharper pointed, cut in on the edges, having a ſingle leaf at the end of the foot-ſtalk. They are of a bright green colour. The ſtalk ariſes to the height of two or three feet, finely channeled and divided into ſeveral branches, on which grow the like leaves, but much leſs and finer; on the tops grow ſmall umbels of white five-leav'd flowers, producing little ſtriated ſeed, about the bigneſs of parſley ſeed, of a pleaſant, hot, ſpicy ſmell and taſte, ſomething like a nutmeg. It grows in ditches, banks, and moiſt places, flowering in ſummer, its ſeed, which is the only part uſed, being ripe in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The ſeed is hot and dry, attenuating and good to open obſtructions, to cleanſe the reins of gravel, and ſometimes given as carminatives and diuretics, like the other warm ſeeds, and uſually ſubſtituted in the ſhops for thoſe of the following.

The

The true Ammomum.

HAS been formerly ſold by the druggiſts under the name of Cardamomum majus, or the greater Cardamoms. It grows in bunches of roundiſh, triangular capſulæ, containing ſeveral black corner'd rough ſeed, like the leſſer Cardadoms, of an hot aromatic taſte. It can hardly be gathered, what the true ammomum of the ancients was, their deſcriptions thereof being ſo ſhort and confuſed; but it is the opinion of the moſt learned and diſcerning authors, that the above-mentioned fruit anſwers beſt to the deſcription of the ancients, and comes neareſt to its virtues.

VIRTUES.

It is warming and comforting, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, helps digeſtion, expels wind, and is good againſt the cholic and cold diſorders of the ſtomach and bowels, as alſo againſt the biting of venomous creatures.

Love Apple.

IS a ſpecies of Solanum, bearing many large winged leaves, divided into ſeveral ſegments, of a yellowiſh green colour; the ſtalk is branched into many diviſions, on which at the ſetting on of the leaves, grow the flowers, ſeveral together, each conſiſting of a ſingle flower, divided into five parts like a ſtar, of a yellow colour, with a deeper umbo in the middle. Each flower is followed by a round fruit as big again as a cherry, green at firſt, and of a yellow red, when full ripe, in which are contained a great many flat whitiſh ſeeds in a juicy pulp.

pulp. It is ſown in gardens, and flowers in July; the firſt fruit is ripe in September, and periſhes with the froſts.

VIRTUES.

In Italy they eat theſe love apples with oil and vinegar, as cucumbers are eaten here, but they are ſeldom eaten with us, but are uſed outwardly in cooling and moiſtening applications, in inflammations and eryſipelas; and its juice eſpecially is commended in hot defluctions of rheum upon the eyes.

The ſweet and bitter almond.

THIS tree is ſo like the peach, both in leaves and bloſſoms, that it is hard to know them aſunder, but by their fruit, which is leſs in this, containing little or no pulpy fleſh, but a tough cottony ſkin, under which is the ſtone, which is ſmoother and more pointed at one end, but full of little hollowneſſes. The kernel of this is the almond; not diſtinguiſhable, when bitter or ſweet, but by the taſte.

The almond tree grows only in the warmer countries, as Spain, and particularly Barbary. It flowers early in the ſpring, and the fruit is ripe in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

Sweet almonds are nouriſhing, but if eaten too much, are hard of digeſtion, and very ſtuffing; of theſe with ſugar, are made ſeveral ſweet meats, as March Panes and Maccaroons. But it is the oil



LOVE APPLE



MALE PIMPERNEL



FEMALE PIMPERNEL



BROOKLIME



ALMOND TREE

oil drawn from the ſweet almonds that is moſt in uſe; and is an uſeful and excellent medicine. It is of great ſervice in affections of the lungs, as coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, in ſoreneſs of the ſtomach, pleuretic pains. In the ſtone, gravel, and all diſeaſes of the kidneys and bladder, it is of ſingular uſe by its ſoftening lubricating quality. It very much corrects the bilious ſalts in the ſtomach and bowels, and is of great advantage in the cholic, and helps a coſtive habit of body. It is commended to be given to women with child, to take freely of it for ſome time before they expect their delivery. It is very uſeful for childrens gripes, and to purge them gently, mixed with any opening ſyrup.

The bitter almonds are more uſed outwardly, as a coſmetic, being cleanſing and beautifying. The oil dropped into the ears, is good for deafneſs; and is frequently put among Anodyne liaments.

The Male Pimpernel.

HATH divers weak ſquare ſtalks lying on the ground, beſet all with two ſmall and almoſt round leaves at every joint, one againſt another, very like chickweed, but hath no foot-ſtalks; for the leaves, as it were, compaſs the ſtalk. The flowers ſtand ſingly each by themſelves, at them and the ſtalks, conſiſting of five ſmall round-pointed leaves, of a pale red colour, tending to an orange, with ſo many threads in the middle, in whoſe places ſucceed ſmooth round heads, wherein is contained ſmall ſeed. The root is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing every year. It groweth

eth almoſt every where, as well in the meadows and corn-fields, as by the way-ſides, and in gardens ariſeth of itſelf. It flowereth from May until April, and the ſeed ripeneth in the mean time and falleth.

VIRTUES.

It is a gallant ſolar herb, of a cleanſing attractive quality, whereby it draweth forth thorns or ſplinters, or ſuch like things gotten into the fleſh; and put into the noſtrils, purgeth the head; and Galen ſaith alſo, they have a drying faculty, whereby they are good to ſolder the lips of wounds, and to cleanſe foul ulcers. The diſtilled water or juice is much eſteemed by French dames to cleanſe the ſkin from any roughneſs, deformity or diſcolouring thereof; being boiled in wine and given to drink, it is a good remedy againſt the plague, and other peſtilential fevers, if the party after taking it be warm in his bed, and ſweat for two hours after, and uſe the ſame twice at leaſt. It helpeth all ſtingings and bitings of venomous beaſts, or mad dogs, being uſed inwardly, and applied outwardly. The ſame alſo openeth obſtructions of the liver, and is very available againſt infirmities of the reins. It provoketh urine, and helpeth to expel the ſtone and gravel out of the kidneys and bladder, and helpeth much in all inward pains and ulcers. The decoction or diſtilled water, is no leſs effectual to be applied to all wounds that are freſh and green, or old, filthy, fretting and running ulcers, which it very effectually cureth in a ſhort time. A little mixed with the juice, and dropped into the eyes, cleanſeth them from cloudy miſts, or thick films which grow

over

over them, and hinder the ſight. It helpeth the tooth-ach, being dropped into the ear on the contrary ſide of the pain. It is alſo effectual to eaſe the pains of the hæmorroids or piles.

The Female Pimpernel.

THIS differs in nothing from the former, but in the colour of its flowers, which in this are blue, and is more rarely to be met with.

VIRTUES.

It is a plant moderately warm and dry, with a little ſtipticity, and is therefore accounted by ſome a good vulnerary. The juice being given inwardly by itſelf, or mixed with cow's milk, is uſeful in conſumptions and diſtempers of the lungs, it is often put in cordial waters, as an aleximarphick, and good againſt malignant diſtempers; it has been commended by ſome writers of note, as of ſingular advantage in maniacal caſes, and in delirious fevers. The whole plant is uſed.

Brooklime, or Water Pimpernel.

STALKS of Brooklime are thick, round and ſmooth, ſhooting out fibrous roots at the lower joints, by which it eaſily propagates itſelf; the leaves come forth at the joints on very ſhort foot-ſtalks, one oppoſite to another, fat, ſucculent, and round, little or nothing ſerrated about the edges, ſomewhat more than half an inch broad; the flowers come forth at the joints, growing in long ſpikes, each flower being made of a ſingle leaf, divided

divided into four roundiſh ſegments, and ſtanding on a ſhort foot-ſtalk, of a fine blue colour, and is ſucceeded by a flatiſh ſeed-veſſel, in ſhape like a heart, full of very ſmall ſeed. It flowers in June, holding the leaves all winter. It grows in rills and running ditches. The whole herb is uſed.

VIRTUES.

Brooklime and water creſſes are generally uſed together in diet-drinks, with other things ſerving to purge the blood and body from all ill humours that would deſtroy health, and are helpful to the ſcurvy. They do all provoke urine, and help to break the ſtone, and paſs it away; they procure womens courſes, and expel the dead child. Being fried with butter and vinegar, and applied warm, helpeth all manner of tumours, ſwellings and inflammations.

ALKANET.

BESIDES the common name, it is called orchanet, Spaniſh bugloſs, and by apothecaries, enchuſa. The root is thick and woody, white within, and covered with a red bark, which gives a red dye or tincture to any thing it is infuſed in: the leaves are long, rough and hairy, in ſhape like the common vipers bugloſs; the ſtalk grows about two feet high, and have many long narrow and hairy leaves, diſpoſed in an alternate order. On the top of the ſtalk grow the flowers, thick ſet together in bunches, of a purple colour, ſmaller than bugloſs, each flower conſiſting of a ſingle cup, divided at the top into five ſharp ſegments ſtanding in

a



BEARS BREECH



SWEET FLAG



WATER FLAG



WOOD SORREL



SORREL

a long hairy five-leav'd calyx, in which after the flowers are fallen, grow four longiſh ſeeds. It grows with us only in gardens, and flowers only in June. The roots only are uſed.

VIRTUES.

It helps old ulcers, hot inflammations, burnings, and St. Anthony's fire; for theſe uſes, your beſt way is to make it into an ointment; alſo, if you make a vinegar of it, as you make vinegar of roſes, it helps the morphew and leproſy; if you apply the herb to the privities, it draws forth the dead child. It helps the yellows jaundice, ſpleen, and gravel in the kidneys. Dioſcorides ſaith, it helps ſuch as are bitten by a venomous beaſt, whether it be taken inwardly, or applied to the wound; nay, he ſaith further, if any one that hath newly eaten it, do but ſpit into the mouth of a ſerpent, the ſerpent inſtantly dies. It ſtays the flux of the belly, kills worms, helps the fits of the mother. Its decoction made in wine and drank, ſtrengthens the back, and eaſeth the pains thereof. It helps bruiſes and falls, and is as gallant a remedy to drive out the ſmall pox and meaſles as any is; an ointment made of it, is excellent for green wounds, pricks or thruſts.

Tutſan, or Park Leaves.

IT hath browniſh ſhining round ſtalks, creſted the length thereof, riſing two by two, and ſometimes three feet high, branching forth even from the bottom, having divers joints, and at each of them two fair large leaves ſtanding, of a dark blueiſh green colour on the upper ſide, and

of a yellowiſh green underneath, turning reddiſh towards autumn. At the top of the ſtalks ſtand large yellow flowers, and heads with ſeed, which being greeniſh at the firſt, and afterwards reddiſh, turn to be of a blackiſh purple colour when they are ripe, with ſmall browniſh ſeed within them, and they yield a reddiſh juice or liquor, ſomewhat reſinous, and of a harſh and ſtyptick taſte, as the leaves alſo and the flowers be, although much leſs, do not yield ſuch a clear claret wine colour, as ſome ſay it doth; the root is browniſh, ſomewhat great, hard, and woody, ſpreading well in the ground. It groweth in woods, groves, parks and foreſts, and by hedge-ſides.

VIRTUES.

It purgeth cholerick humours; it ſtayeth all the bleedings of wounds, if either the green herb be bruiſed, or the powder of the dry be applied thereto. It hath been accounted, and certainly it is, a ſovereign herb to heal either wound or ſore, either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore always uſed in drinks, lotions, balms, oils, ointments, or any other ſorts of green wounds, old ulcers, or ſores, in all which the continual experience of former ages hath confirmed the uſe thereof to be admirable good, tho' it be not ſo much in uſe now, as when phyſicians and ſurgeons were ſo wiſe as to uſe herbs more than now they do.

Garden Dill.

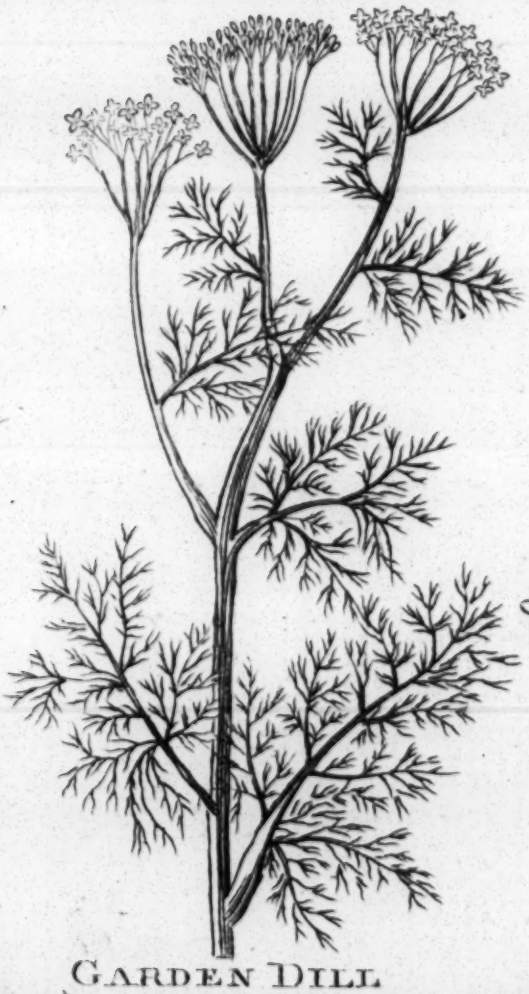
THE common Dill groweth up with ſeldom more than one ſtalk, neither ſo high nor ſo great as fennel, being round and fewer joints thereon



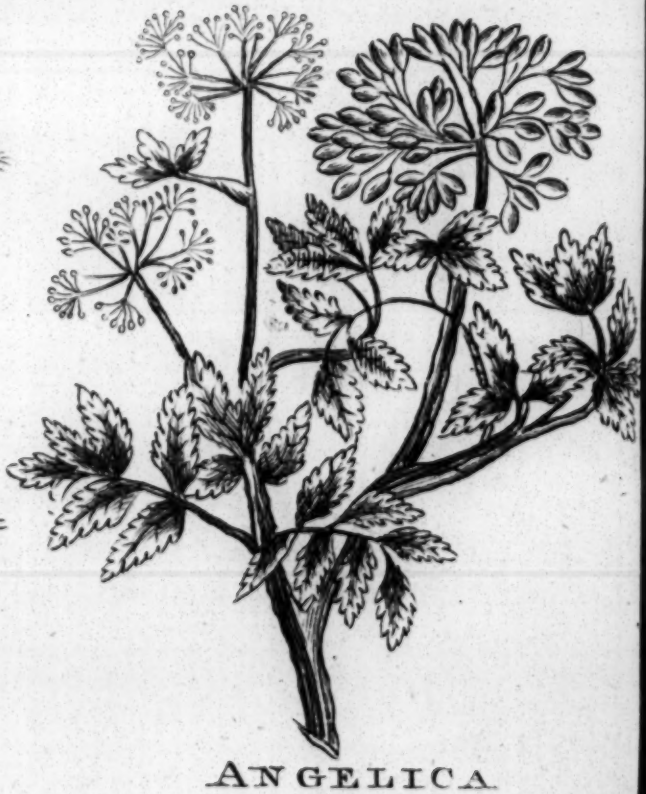
ALKANET



TUTSAN



GARDEN DILL



ANGELICA

thereon, whoſe leaves are ſadder and ſomewhat long, and ſo like fennel that it deceiveth many, but harder in handling, and ſomewhat thicker, of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſcent. The tops of the ſtalks have four branches, and ſmaller umbels of yellow flowers, which turn into ſmall ſeed, ſomething flatter and thinner than fennel ſeed. The root is ſmall and woody, periſheth every year after it hath borne ſeed. It is moſt uſually ſown in gardens and grounds for that purpoſe, and is alſo found wild in many places.

VIRTUES.

Dill is hot and dry, carminative and expelling wind, eſpecially the ſeed, which is accounted a ſpecific in the ſingultus or hiccough, and in vomiting. It is uſually put among pickled cucumbers, to correct their windineſs; outwardly it is uſed in warming and ſuppurating ointments and cataplaſms. It may be given to the quantity of a dram at a time.

ANGELICA.

ANGELICA is one of the greateſt of the umbelliferous plants; its root is large, thick and branched, running deep in the earth, from which ariſes one large hollow round ſtalk, a yard and a half, or two yards high, ſpreading out into many large branches. The leaves are large and winged, divided uſually into three partitions or leſſer wings, each ſingle leaf being ſerrated or indented about the edges; on the tops of the branches grow large round umbels of ſmall five-leaved white flowers; the umbels, as the ſeed ripens,

pens, grow out into large globular heads, bearing the ſeed at the ends, which is large and thick, ſtriated or furrowed pretty deep, of a whitiſh colour, two ſeeds being joined together, and in other umbelliferous plants; both roots, ſtalks, leaves, and ſeeds are of a grateful aromatic ſavour. It grows in gardens, and flowers and ſeeds in June and July, the root periſheth after the ripening of the ſeed, which is the ſecond year of its ſpringing from the ſeed.

VIRTUES.

Angelica is a plant of many virtues, being good in all epidemical diſeaſes. It reſiſts poiſon, by defending and comforting the heart, blood and ſpirits; it doth the like againſt the plague and all epidemical diſeaſes, if the roots be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time, with ſome good treacle in carduus water, and the party thereupon laid to ſweat in his bed; if the treacle is not to be had, take it alone in carduus or angelica water. The ſtalks or roots candied and eaten faſting, are good preſervatives in time of infection; and at other times to warm and comfort a cold ſtomach. The root alſo ſteeped in vinegar, and a little of that vinegar taken ſometimes faſting, and the root ſmelled unto, is good for the ſame purpoſe. A water diſtilled from the root ſimply, as ſteeped in wine, and diſtilled in a glaſs, is much more effectual than the water of the leaves; and this water, drank two or three ſpoonfuls at a time, eaſeth all pains and torments coming of cold and wind, ſo that the body be not bound, and taken with ſome of the root in powder at the beginning, helpeth the pleuriſy, as

alſo

alſo all other diſeaſes of the lungs and breaſt, as coughs, phthyſick, and ſhortneſs of breath; and a ſyrup of the ſtalks do the like. It helps pains of the cholic, the ſtrangury and ſtoppage of the urine; procureth womens courſes, and expelleth the after-birth, openeth the ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, and briefly eaſeth and diſcuſſeth all windineſs and inward ſwellings. The decoction drunk before the fit of an ague, that they may ſweat before the fit comes on, will, in two or three times taking, rid it quite away; it helps digeſtion, and is a remedy for a ſurfeit. The juice, being dropped into the eyes or ears, helps dimneſs of ſight and deafneſs; the juice put into the hollow teeth, eaſeth their pains. The root in powder, made up into a plaiſter, with a little pitch, and laid on the biting of mad-dogs, or any other venomous creature, doth wonderfully help. The wild angelica is not ſo effectual as the garden, altho' it may be ſafely uſed to all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

ANISE.

THIS is a ſmall tender plant, producing one ſtalk, ſeldom ariſing above two feet high, whoſe lower leaves are whole, round, and indented about the edges: but thoſe which grow upon the ſtalk, are winged and finely divided, of a pale green colour; the top is branched into ſeveral umbels of ſmall white flowers, which are ſucceeded by round longiſh ſeed, ſwelling toward the bottom, and ending in a bluntiſh point of a greeniſh colour, which are of a pleaſant ſmell, and of a hot, but very ſweet taſte. It flowers and ſeeds in July, the root dying every year, after it has

has given ſeed. It is cultivated in Germany, but the beſt ſeed which is a ſmaller ſort, comes from Spain. The ſeed only is uſed, being one of the four great hot ſeeds.

VIRTUES.

Aniſe is carminative, expelling wind out of the ſtomach and bowels, both given at the mouth and in clyſters: it is frequently put into childrens victuals for the gripes and wind. It is very uſeful againſt cold affections of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, and aſthma. Some commend it much, to be taken frequently by nurſes, to increaſe their milk. It is often uſed as a corrector of the ſtronger purgative medicines. The oil diſtilled from the ſeed is uſed for the ſame purpoſes, and often applied outwardly in carminative and anodyne linaments, and particularly for the pleuriſy, and other pains in the ſide. The doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram.

Reſt Harrow, or Cammock.

ROOTS of Reſt Harrow, are very tough and woody, of a white colour, and running deep into the earth, and ſending out many ſhrubby twigs or branches, ſmooth and tender at the firſt ſpringing, but afterwards tough, and full of long ſharp thorns, one growing at every ſetting on of the leaves, which grow ſeveral together at the joints, each being made of three parts, like a trefoil, and faſtened to the ſtalk by a flat appendix; they are ſmall, about an inch long, and crenated about the edges; among theſe, towards the tops of the branches, grow the flowers which are papillionaceous, or like the



ANISE



LEOPARDS BANE



CLIVERS



REST HARROW

the flower of a pea, but leſs and flat, of a reddiſh purple colour, growing in hairy five-pointed calyces. After theſe are fallen, come ſmall flat pods, each containing two or three ſmall kidney-like ſeeds. It grows in waſte grounds, and by road ſides, and frequently among corn, flowering in June and July.

VIRTUES.

The root, which is one of the five opening roots, is the only part that is uſed, chiefly the cortical part, and is a good medicine againſt the ſtoppage of urine, gravel and the ſtone, to cleanſe the reins and ureters from tough ſlimy humours. It opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and helps the jaundice; a decoction of it in vinegar and water, uſed as a gargle, helps the tooth-ach from a defluction of humours.

Leopard's Banc.

THE root of this plant conſiſts of ſeveral round tuberous glandules, with ſmall fibres ſpringing from their bottom, of a whitiſh colour and bitter taſte. The ſtalks grow to be a foot or more high, the leaves are round in circumference, but cut into many diviſions, or laciniæ, like thoſe of lark-ſpur. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches in ſpikes, of a pale yellow colour, in ſhape like a hood or cowl, or the flowers of monkſhood, but ſomewhat leſs, each ſucceeded by four or five horn-like pointed pods, including black angular ſeed. It grows wild in the Alps, and with us in gardens, and flowers in July.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The root is uſed, and that but ſeldom, though it is accounted a good antidote againſt the poiſonous effects of the napellus, and other aconites, as alſo to be of ſervice againſt the plague, and all contagious and peſtilential diſtempers, and againſt the ſtings and bites of venomous creatures.

Gooſe-Graſs, or Clivers.

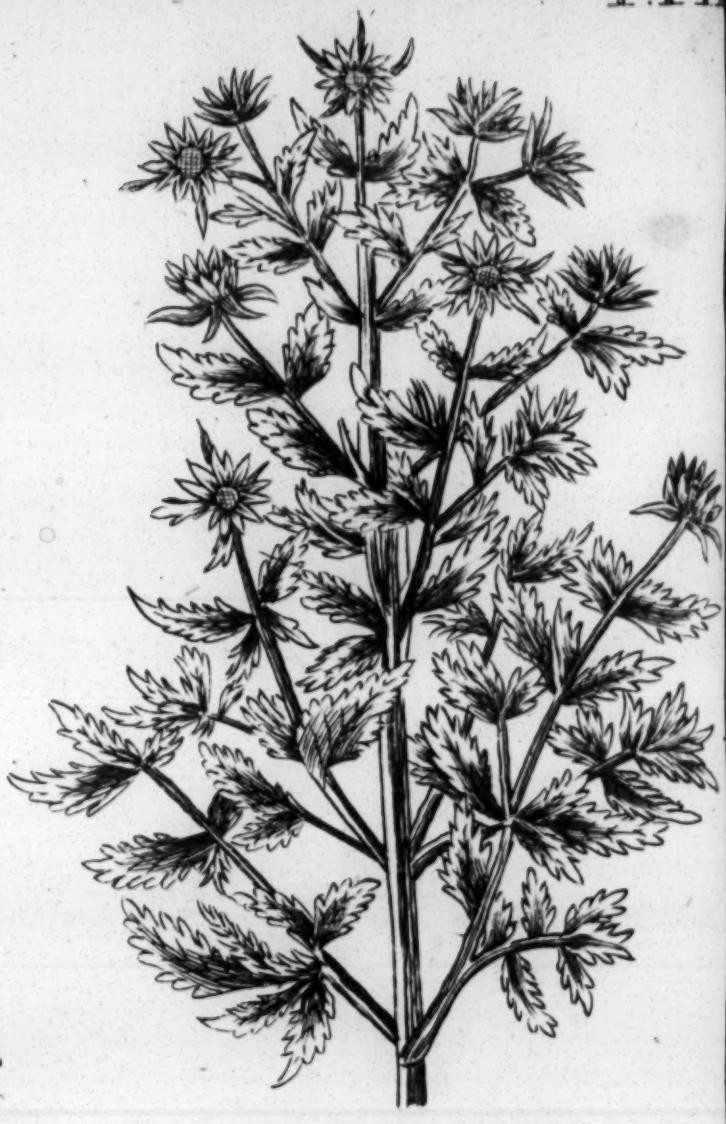
THIS is an annual plant, ariſing yearly from ſeed, having many weak ſquare branches, not able to ſupport themſelves, having at every joint eight or ten long narrow leaves, ſet round about the ſtalks like a ſtar: from among theſe grow out ſmaller branches, with the like leaves growing on them, and on the tops of theſe come forth ſeveral flowers ſmall and white, of one leaf divided into four parts, each of which is ſucceeded by two globular rough ſeeds, and growing cloſe together; the root is ſmall and fibrous. The whole plant is rough, and almoſt prickly, ſticking to the cloaths of any that comes in its way, whence it takes its name clivers quaſi cleavers. It grows every where in the hedges. It flowers in July or Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

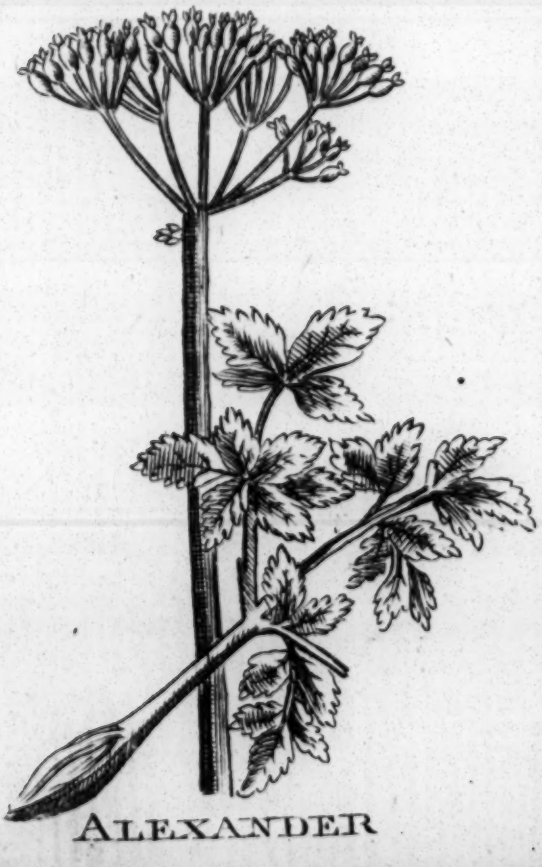
The juice of the herb and the ſeed together taken in wine, helpeth thoſe bitten with an adder, by preſerving the heart from the venom. It is familiarly taken in broth, to keep them lean and lank, that are apt to grow fat. The diſtilled water drank twice a day, helpeth the yellow jaundice,



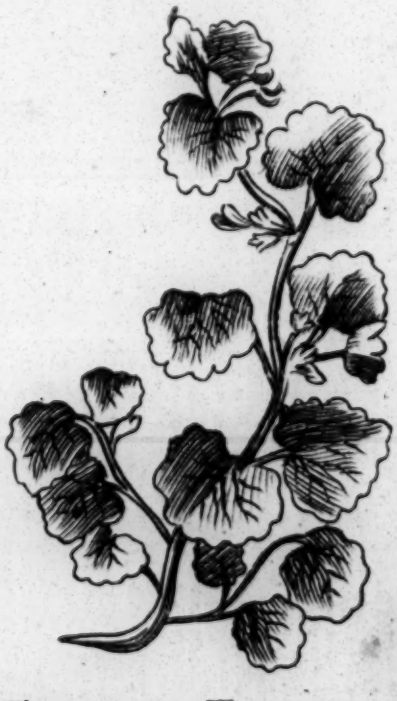
ADDERS TONGUE



WATER AGRIMONY



ALEXANDER



GROUND IVY

dice, and the decoction of the herb, in experience is found to do the ſame, and ſtayeth laſks and bloody fluxes. The juice of the leaves, or they a little bruiſed and applied to any bleeding wounds, ſtayeth the bleeding. The juice alſo is very good to cloſe up the lips of green wounds, and the powder of the dried herb ſtrewed thereupon doth the ſame, and likewiſe helpeth old ulcers. Being boiled in hog's greaſe, it helpeth all ſorts of hard ſwellings or kernels in the throat, being anointed therewith. The juice dropped into the ears, taketh away the pain of them.

It is a good remedy in the ſpring, eaten (being firſt chopped ſmall, and boiled well) in water gruel, to cleanſe the blood, and ſtrengthen the liver, thereby to keep the body in health, and fitting it for the change of ſeaſon that is coming.

SMALLAGE.

THE roots of ſmallage are, about a finger thick, wrinkled, and ſinking deep in the earth, of a white colour, from which ſpring many winged leaves, ſomewhat reſembling parſley, but are larger, of a yellowiſh colour, each ſingle leaf being ſomewhat three ſquare; the ſtalks grow to be two or three feet high, ſmooth channelled, and ſomewhat angular, and very much branched; at the diviſion of the branches, come forth umbels of ſmall yellowiſh flowers, followed by leſs ſeed than parſley ſeed, paler and hotter. The whole plant is of a ſtrong ungrateful ſavour. It grows in marſhy watery places, flowering and ripening in ſummer. It abideth green all the

winter, and ſeedeth in Auguſt. The roots, leaves and ſeed are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Smallage is hotter, drier, and much more medicinal than parſley, for it much more openeth obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, rarifieth thick phlegm, and cleanſeth it and the blood withal. It provoketh urine and womens courſes, and is ſingular good againſt the yellow jaundice, tertian and quartan agues, if the juice thereof be taken, but eſpecially made up into a ſyrup. The juice alſo put to honey of roſes, and barley-water, is very good to gargle the mouth and throat of thoſe that have ſores and ulcers in them, and will quickly heal them. The ſame lotion alſo cleanſeth and healeth all other foul ulcers and cankers elſewhere, if they be waſhed therewith. The ſeed is eſpecially uſed to break and expel wind, to kill worms, and to help a ſtinking breath. The root is effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is held to be ſtronger in operation than the herb, but eſpecially to open obſtructions, and rid away any ague, if the juice thereof be taken in wine, or the decoction thereof in wine be uſed.

COLUMBINE.

THE root of this plant is pretty thick at the head, ſending forth many long and large fibres, which run pretty deep into the earth. The leaves grow upon long foot ſtalks, compoſed of a three fold diviſion of as many roundiſh ſegments, cut in, and indented about the edges, of a bluiſh green colour; the ſtalks ariſe to be about a foot and

and half, or two feet high, ſomewhat hairy, ſlender, and of a purpliſh colour, pretty much branch'd, and having ſeveral ſmaller leaves ſet on, without foot ſtalks, at each diviſion of the branches. The flowers are pendulous, of a fine blue colour, each conſiſting of five plain, and five horned and hooded petala or leaves placed alternately, the ends of the horned ones being crooked. When the flowers are fallen, they are ſucceeded each by four or five longiſh taper horns or pods ſet about the ſtalks, containing black ſhining ſeed. Columbines grow wild in ſeveral parts of England, but are not very common, and flower in May, and abide not for the moſt part when June is paſt, perfecting their ſeed in the mean time. The leaves and ſeed are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The leaves are uſed in gargariſms, for ſore mouths, and inflammations of the jaws and throat. Tragus ſaith, that a dram of the ſeed taken in wine with a little ſaffron, openeth obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and is good to prevent and cure the yellow jaundice, if the party after the taking thereof be laid to ſweat well in bed. Cluſius alſo obſerves, that the ſeed taken in wine cauſeth a ſpeedy delivery of women in childbirth; if one draught ſuffice not, let her drink the ſecond, and is effectual. The Spaniards uſed to eat a piece of the root thereof in a morning faſting, many days together, to help them when troubled with the ſtone in the reins or kidneys.

AMARA DULCIS.

BESIDES Amara Dulcis, ſome call it Mortal, others Bitter ſweet; ſome Woody Night-ſhade, and others Felon-wort. It grows up with woody ſtalks, even to a man's height, and ſometimes higher. The leaves fall off at the approach of winter, and ſpring out of the ſame ſtalk at ſpring time. The branch is compaſſed about with a whitiſh bark, and hath a pith in the middle of it; the main branch brancheth itſelf into many ſmall ones with claſpers, laying hold on what is next to them, as vines do; it bears many leaves, they grow in no order at all, at leaſt in no regular order; the leaves are longiſh, though ſomewhat broad, and pointed at the ends; many of them have two little leaves growing at the end of their foot ſtalk; ſome have but one, and ſome have none. The leaves are of a pale green colour; the flowers are of a purple colour, or of a perfect blue like to violets, and they ſtand many of them together in knots; the berries are green at firſt, but when they are ripe they are very red; if you taſte them, you ſhall find them juſt as the crabs which we in Suſſex call bitter ſweets, viz. ſweet at firſt, and bitter afterwards.

They grow commonly almoſt through England, eſpecially in moiſt ſhady places. The leaves ſhoot out about the latter end of March, if the temperature of the air be ordinary; it flowereth in July, and the ſeeds are ripe ſoon after, uſually in the next month.

VIRTUES.



SMALLAGE



COLUMBINE



ALL HEAL



AMARA DULCIS

VIRTUES.

It is excellent good to remove witchcraft, both in men and beaſts, as alſo all ſudden diſeaſes whatſoever. Being tied round about the neck, is one of the moſt admirable remedies for the vertigo or dizzineſs in the head that is; and that is the reaſon (as Tragus ſaith) the people in Germany commonly hang it about their cattles necks, when they fear any ſuch evil hath betided them: country people commonly uſe to take the berries of it, and having bruiſed them, they apply them to felons, and thereby ſoon rid their fingers of ſuch troubleſome gueſts.

We have now ſhewed you the external uſe of the herb; we ſhall ſpeak a word or two of the internal, and ſo conclude. It is a Mercurial herb, and therefore of very ſubtle parts, as indeed all mercurial plants are; therefore take a pound of the wood and leaves together, bruiſe the wood (which you may eaſily do, for it is not ſo hard as oak) then put it in a pot, and put it to three pints of white wine, put on the pot-lid, and ſhut it cloſe; and let it infuſe hot over a gentle fire twelve hours; then ſtrain it out, ſo you have a moſt excellent drink to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, to help difficulty of breath, bruiſes and falls, and congealed blood in any part of the body, it helps the yellow jaundice, the dropſy and black jaundice, and to cleanſe women newly brought to bed. You may drink a quarter of a pint of the infuſion every morning. It purgeth the body very gently, and not churliſhly, as ſome hold.

ALL-HEAL.

IT is called by ſome Penay, and others Opopane-wort. The root is long, thick, and exceeding full of juice, of a hot and biting taſte, the leaves are hot and large, and winged almoſt like aſh-tree leaves, but that they are ſomething hairy, each leaf conſiſting of five or ſix pair of ſuch wings ſet one againſt the other upon foot-ſtalks, broad below, but narrow towards the end; one of the leaves is a little deeper at the bottom than the other, of a fair, yellowiſh, freſh green colour; they are of a bitteriſh taſte being chewed in the mouth. From among theſe ariſeth up a ſtalk, green in colour, round in form, great and ſtrong in magnitude, five or ſix feet high in altitude, with many joints, and ſome leaves thereat; towards the top come forth umbells of ſmall yellow flowers, after which are paſſed away, you may find whitiſh, yellow, ſhort, flat ſeeds, bitter alſo in taſte.

The beſt Opopanax is of a deep yellow colour, but whiter within, in large drops, but yet uſually ſticking together, of a very ſtrong not unpleaſant ſmell, and of a warm, bitteriſh taſte, eaſily diſſolving in water, which it turns of a milky colour.

Having given you the deſcription of the herb from the bottom to the top, give me leave to tell you, that there are other herbs of the ſame name, but becauſe they are ſtrangers in England, I give the greateſt deſcription of this, which is eaſily to be had in the gardens of divers places. It flowers the latter end of Summer, and ſheds its ſeed preſently after.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

It kills the worms, helps the gout, cramp, and convulſions, provokes urine, and helps all joint-achs. It helps all cold griefs of the head, the virtigo, falling ſickneſs, the lethargy, the wind cholic, obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, ſtone in the kidneys and bladder. It provokes the terms, expels the dead birth; it is excellent good for the griefs of the ſinews, itch, ſtone and tooth-ach, the biting of mad dogs and venomous beaſts, and purgeth choler very gently.

ADDER's TONGUE.

THIS is a ſmall tender Plant about four or five inches high, conſiſting of a ſingle thick green leaf, ſmooth and without ribs or large veins, of an oval ſhape, but ſharp-pointed at the end, from the boſom of which ariſes a ſtalk about two inches high, bearing on the top a ſlender crenated tongue, about an inch long, of a yellowiſh green colour, like the tongue of an adder ſerpent, in which is contained the ſeed, ſo ſmall, that it is hardly viſible. The root conſiſts of ſeveral matted ſtrings or fibres; it grows in moiſt meadows, and is in its prime in May; the leaf ſoon periſhing by the Summer heat, and the root remaining in the earth.

VIRTUES.

The juice of the leaves drank with the diſtilled water of Horſe-tail, is a ſingular remedy for all manner of wounds in the breaſts, bowels, or other parts of the body, and given with good ſucceſs unto thoſe that are troubled with caſting, vomiting

vomiting, or bleeding at the mouth or noſe, or otherwiſe downwards. The ſaid Juice given in the diſtilled water of Oaken-buds, is very good for women who have their uſual courſes, or the whites flowing down too abundantly. It helps ſore eyes. Or the leaves infuſed or boiled in oil, ompachine, or unripe olives, ſet in the ſun for certain days, or the green leaves ſufficiently boiled in the ſaid oil, is made an excellent green balſam, not only for green and freſh wounds, but alſo for old and inveterate ulcers, eſpecially if a little fine clear turpentine be diſſolved therein. It alſo ſtayeth and refreſheth all inflammations that ariſe upon pains by hurts and wounds.

Water AGRIMONY.

IN ſome countries, is called, Water Hemp, Baſtard Hemp, and Baſtard Agrimony, Eupatorium, becauſe it ſtrengthens the liver. The root continues a long time, having many long ſlender ſtrings. The ſtalk grows up about two feet high, ſome times higher; they are of a dark purple colour; the branches are many, growing at diſtances one from the other, the one from one ſide of the ſtalk, the other from the opoſite point. The leaves are winged, and much indented at the edges; the flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a brown yellow colour, ſpotted with black ſpots, having a ſubſtance within the midſt of them like that of a Daiſy: If you rub them between your fingers, they ſmell like roſin or cedar when it is burnt. The ſeeds are long, and eaſily ſtick to any woolen thing they touch.

They

They delight not in heat, and therefore they are not ſo frequently found in the ſouthern parts of England, as in the northern, where they grow frequently: You may look for them in cold grounds, by ponds and ditch ſides, as alſo by running waters; ſome times you ſhall find them grow in the midſt of the waters. They all flower in July or Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

VIRTUES.

It healeth and drieth, cutteth and cleanſth thick and tough humours of the breaſt, and for this I hold it inferior to but few herbs that grow. It helps the cachexia or evil diſpoſition of the body, the dropſy and yellow jaundice; it opens the obſtructions of the liver, mollifies the hardneſs of the ſpleen, being applied outwardly. It breaks impoſthumes taken inwardly; it is an excellent remedy for third day ague; it provokes urine and the terms; it kills worms, and cleanſeth the body of ſharp humours, which are the cauſe of itch and ſcabs; the herb being burnt, the ſmoke thereof drives away flies, waſps, &c. It ſtrengthens the lungs exceedingly. Country people give it to their cattle when they are troubled with the cough or broken-winded. The doſe of the iuice is given to three ounces; the extract of the juice to a dram; externally, the leaves with the tops in flower boiled in wine, reſolve œdematous tumours and watery ſwellings of the ſcrotum without puncture.

Alehoof, or Ground-Ivy.

SEVERAL countrys give it different names, ſo that there is ſcarce an herb growing of

that bigneſs that has got ſo many: It is called Cats-foot, Ground-ivy, Gill-by-ground, and Gill-creep-by-ground, Turn-hoof, Haymaids, and Ale-hoof. This well known herb lieth, ſpreadeth, and creepeth upon the ground, ſhooteth forth roots at the corners of tender jointed ſtalks, ſet with two round leaves at every joint, ſome what hairy, crumpled, and unevenly dented about the edges with round dents; at the joints likewiſe, with the leaves towards the ends of the branches, come forth hollow, long flowers, of a bluiſh purple colour, with ſmall white ſpots upon the lips that hang down. The root is ſmall with ſtrings. It is known in Lancaſhire by the name of Robin-run-i'th'-hedge.

The whole plant has a ſtrong earthy ſmell, and is commonly found under hedges, and on the ſides of ditches, under houſes, or in ſhadowed lanes, and other waſte grounds, in almoſt every part of this land. They flower in April, and abide a great while; the leaves continue green until Winter, and ſome times abide, except the Winter be very ſharp and cold. The whole herb is uſed.

VIRTUES.

It is quick, ſharp, and bitter in taſte, and is thereby found to be hot and dry; a ſingular herb for all inward wounds, exulcerated lungs or other parts, either by itſelf, or boiled with other the like herbs; and being drank, in a ſhort time it eaſeth all griping pains, windy and choleric humours in the ſtomach, ſpleen or belly; helps the yellow jaundice, by opening the ſtoppings of the gall and liver, and melancholy, by opening the ſtoppings

ſtoppings of the ſpleen; expelleth venom or poiſon, and alſo the plague; it provokes urine and womens courſes; the decoction of it in wine drank for ſome time together, procureth eaſe unto them that are troubled with ſciatica, or hip-gout; as alſo the gout in hands, knees, or feet; if you put to the decoction ſome honey and a little burnt allum, it is excellent good to gargle any ſore mouth or throat, and to waſh the ſores and ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman: it ſpeedily helpeth green wounds, being bruiſed and bound thereto. The juice of it boiled with a little honey and verdigreaſe, both wonderfully cleanſes fiſtulas, ulcers, and ſtayeth the ſpreading of cancers, and ulcers; it helpeth the itch, ſcabs, wheals, and other breakings out in any part of the body. The juice of celandine, field-daiſies, and ground-ivy clarified, and a little fine ſugar diſſolved therein, and dropped into the eyes, is a ſovereign remedy for all pains, redneſs, and watering of them; as alſo for the pin and web, ſkins and films growing over the ſight; it helpeth beaſts as well as men. The juice dropped into the ears, doth wonderfully help the noſe and ſinging of them, and helpeth the hearing which is decayed. It is good to tun with new drink, for it will clarify it in a night, that it will be fitter to be drank the next morning; or if any drink be thick with removing, or any other accident, it will do the like in a few hours. It is frequently put in ale, and great quantities of it drank in London, under the name of Gill-ale, being reckoned antiſcorbutic and aperitive, and good to provoke urine, and cleanſe the ureters. Some authors commend it ſteep'd in brandy, as of great ſervice againſt the cholic. Barius ſays, it cures the tooth-ach if the

juice

juice is dropped into the ear on the pained ſide. The doſe in infuſion is from one handful to two; of the depurated juice from two ounces to three; of the powder from one dram to two.

ALEXANDER.

IT is alſo called aliſander, horſe-parſley, and wild-parſley, and the black pot-herb. It has many large winged leaves of a yellowiſh green colour, much larger than ſmallage, or elſe pretty much reſembling it; the ſtalks grow to be three or four feet high, chanel'd or furrow'd, having the like, but ſmaller leaves growing on them, and on their tops pretty large umbels of ſmall five-leav'd white flowers, ſucceeded by large oblong-corner'd black ſeed. The root is large and branched, blackiſh on the out-ſide, white within, It grows on rocks by the ſea-ſide, and flowers in June and July. It is uſually kept in gardens.

VIRTUES.

This is an herb more uſed in the kitchen than in apothecaries ſhops, being either eaten raw, as a ſallad, among other herbs, or elſe boiled and eaten with ſalt meat. It is accounted to be of the nature of parſly or ſmallage, but ſtronger, and therefore may be ſerviceable in opening obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, to provoke urine and the catamenia, and to help the dropſy and jaundice.

If it be boiled in wine, or being bruiſed and and taken in wine, is alſo effectual againſt the biting of ſerpents.

The

The common ALDER.

GROWETH to a reaſonable height, and ſpreadeth much if it like the place. It is ſo generally well known unto country people, that I conceive it needleſs to tell that which is no news. It delighteth to grow in moiſt woods and watery places; flowering in April or May, and yielding ripe ſeed in September.

VIRTUES.

The decoction, or diſtilled water of the leaves, is excellent againſt burnings and inflammations, either with wounds or without, to bathe the place grieved with, and eſpecially for the inflammation in the breaſt. If you cannot get the leaves (as in winter 'tis impoſſible) make uſe of the bark in the ſame manner.

The leaves and bark of the alder-tree are cooling, binding, and drying. The freſh leaves laid upon ſwellings diſſolve them, and ſtay the inflammation. The leaves put nnder the bare-feet gauled with travelling, are a great refreſhing to them; the ſaid leaves gathered while the morning dew is on them, and brought into a chamber troubled with fleas, will gather them thereunto, which being ſuddenly caſt out, will rid the chamber of ſuch troubleſome bed-fellows.

ANEMONE.

CALLED alſo wind flower, becauſe they ſay the flowers never open but when the wind bloweth. The ſeed alſo (if there be any at all) flies

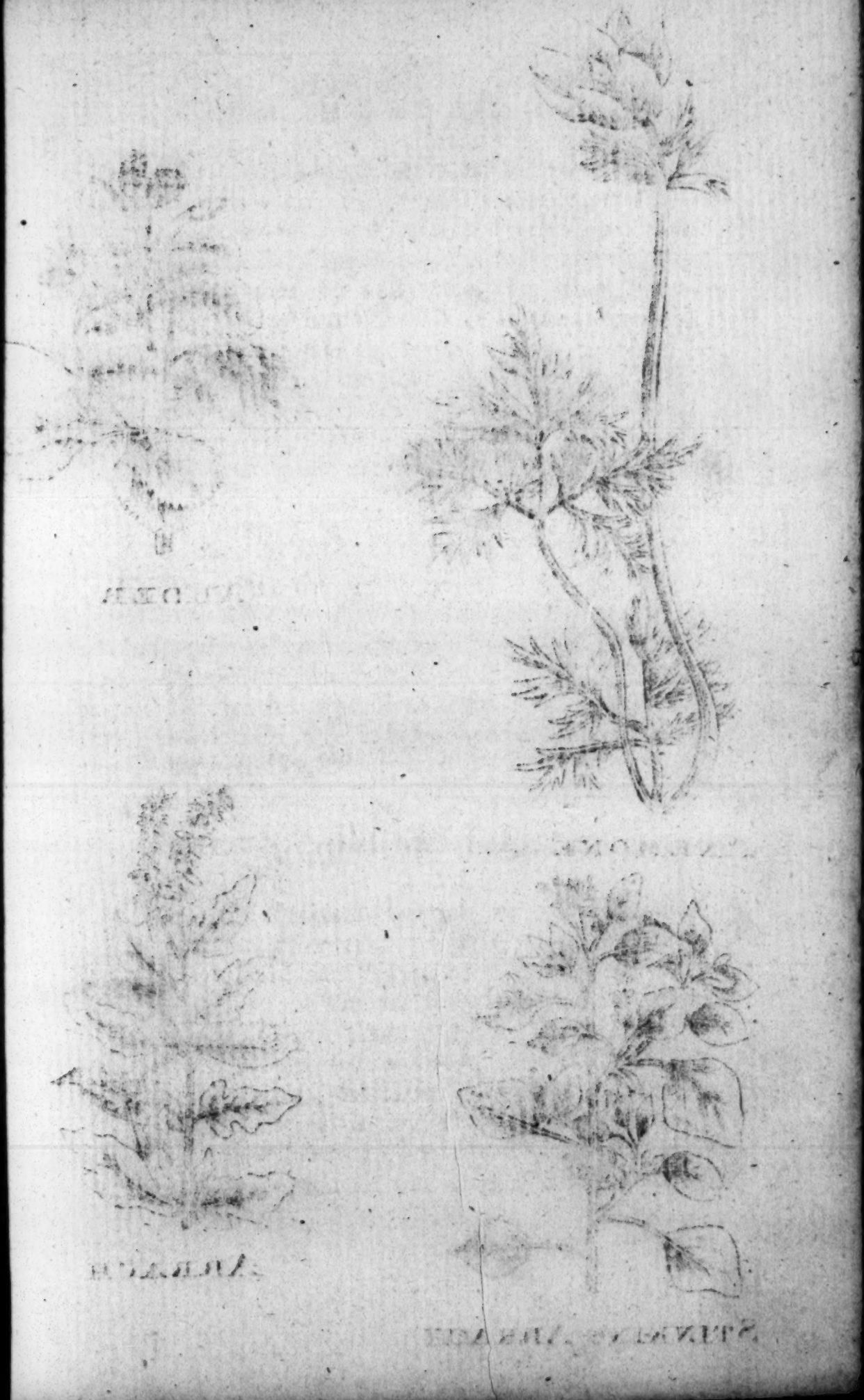
flies away with the wind. They are ſown uſually in the gardens of the curious, and flower in the ſpring time.

VIRTUES.

The leaves provoke the terms mightily, being boiled, and the decoction drunk; the body being bathed with the decoction of them cures the leproſy; the leaves being ſtamped, and the juice ſnuffed up in the noſe, purgeth the head mightily; ſo doth the root, being chewed in the mouth, for it procureth much ſpitting, and bringeth away many watery and phlegmatic humours, and is therefore excellent for the lethargy. And when all is done, let phyſicians ſay what they pleaſe, all the pills in the diſpenſatory purge not the head like unto hot things held in the mouth. Being made into an ointment, and the eye-lids anointed with it, helps inflammations of the eyes, whereby it is palpable, that every ſtronger draweth its weaker like. The ſame ointment is excellent good to cleanſe malignant and corroding ulcers.

Garden Arrach.

CALLED alſo Orach, and Arage. This is an annual plant ariſing annually from ſeed; the leaves are triangular, but longer than broad, with two ears, or ſharp pieces at the end next the ſtalk, covered, eſpecially when young, with a ſlippery mealineſs which may be eaſily rubbed off, of a plainiſh green colour; the ſtalk is angular and branched, growing about two or three feet high, having the leaves which grow on them ſomewhat longer than thoſe below, and without ears; on the





ANEMONE



ALDER



STINKING ARRACH



ARRACH

the tops grow ſpikes of herbaceous flowers, of a greeniſh yellow colour, which are ſucceeded by blackiſh round ſeed in flatiſh ſeed-veſſels, of two round leaves clapt together; the ſeeds are of two ſorts, one ſmaller by half than the other, and blacker and more ſhining. There is one ſpecies of this arrach, which has the leaves, ſtalks, and ſeed-veſſels all of a purple colour, differing in nothing from the former; they are both cultivated in gardens, being uſed promiſcuouſly. They flower and ſeed from June to the end of Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The leaves are frequently boiled and eaten, like coleworts, with ſalt meats and in ſallads, and are cooling and moiſtening, rendering the body ſoluble, and are good for hot bilious conſtitutions. They are uſed with other emollient herbs in cooling glyſters. The decoction of it is an excellent remedy for the yellow jaundice.

Arrach, wild and ſtinking.

THE ſtalks of ſtinking arrach, or as it is ſometimes called orris, vulvaria, dogs arrach, goats arrach, and the ſtinking motherwort, do generally lie flat on the ground, ſpreading about round the root, ſtriated or channel'd, and of a whitiſh colour; the leaves are ſmall and roundiſh, and pointed at the ends, ſet alternately on the ſtalks, and covered over, as is the whole plant, with an unctious mealineſs; the ſeed grows incloſed in ſpikes, of ſmall green herby flowers, being ſmall, black and ſhining. The whole plant has a ſtrong fætid

fætid fiſhy ſmell: it grows upon dunghills and waſte places; they flower in June and July, and their ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

VIRTUES.

Stinking arrach is uſed as a remedy to help women pained, and almoſt ſtrangled with the mother, by ſmelling to it: but inwardly taken there is no better remedy for that diſeaſe. I commend it for an univerſal medicine for the womb, and ſuch a medicine as will eaſily, ſafely, and ſpeedily cure any diſeaſe thereof, as the fits of the mother, diſlocation, falling out thereof; it cools the womb over-heated. And let me tell you this, and I will tell you the truth, heat of the womb is one of the greateſt cauſes of hard labour in child-birth. It makes barren women fruitful, it cleanſeth the womb if it be foul, and ſtrengthens it exceedingly; it provokes the terms if they be ſtopped, and ſtops them if they flow immoderately; you can deſire no good to your womb, but this herb will affect it; therefore if you love your children, if you love health, if you love eaſe, keep a ſyrup always by you, made of the juice of this herb, and ſugar, (or honey if it be to cleanſe the womb) and let ſuch as be rich keep it for their poor neighbours.

White Archangel.

THE roots of this Archangel are long, ſlender, and creeping along the upper-part of the earth, and ſending forth ſeveral ſquare hollow ſtalks about a foot high; the lower leaves ſtand on long foot-ſtalks; thoſe towards the top have ſhorter; they are in ſhape like the common ſtinking nettle,

nettle, are hairy, and roundly indented about the edges. The flowers grow towards the top at the joints, with the leaves encompaſſing the ſtalks in thick whorles: they are large and white, with a hollow galea, and the labella cut into two ſegments, having three or four black apices ſtanding in the middle; the calyces end in five points, containing four brown ſeeds in each calyx. It grows every where by hedge-ſides, and flowers in April and May. It is called by the country people dead nettle.

VIRTUES.

The flowers are accounted a ſpecific againſt the whites in women, and are frequently made uſe of in a conſerve or decoction for that purpoſe, which is to be continued for ſome time. It makes the heart merry, drives away melancholy, quickens the ſpirits, is good againſt quartan agues, ſtancheth bleeding at the mouth and noſe, if it be ſtamped and applied to the nape of the neck; the herb alſo bruiſed, and with ſome ſalt and vinegar and hog's greaſe, laid upon an hard tumour or ſwelling, or that vulgarly called the king's evil, do help to diſſolve or diſcuſs them; and being in like manner applied, do much allay the pains, and give eaſe to the gout, ſciatica, and other pains of the joints and ſinews. It is alſo very effectual to heal green wounds, and old ulcers; alſo to ſtay their fretting, and gnawing, and ſpreading. It draweth forth ſplinters, and ſuch like things gotten into the fleſh, and is very good againſt bruiſes and burnings.

Red Archangel.

THIS Archangel is much ſmaller than the former, having little ſquare, and frequently reddiſh ſtalks, which have a couple of leaves growing on them near the ground on long foot-ſtalks, and uſually no more, till towards the top, where they grow thick together on very ſhort ones; they are much of the ſhape of the former, but a good deal leſs and rounder pointed. The flowers grow among the upper leaves, being almoſt hid by them; they are ſmall, labiated, and galeated leſs than the former, of a pale red colour. The root is ſmall and fibrous, dying after it has ripened ſeed. It grows every where in hedges by high-ways, and flowers from the beginning of ſpring all the ſummer long. The whole plant has a ſtrong, earthy, unſavoury ſmell. The leaves are uſed.

There is another ſott, which is called yellow archangel; it is like the white in the ſtalks and leaves; but that the ſtalks are more ſtraight and upright, and the joints with leaves are farther aſunder, having longer leaves than the former, and the flowers a little larger and more gaping, of a fair yellow colour in moſt, in ſome paler. The roots are like white, only they creep not ſo much under ground. They grow moſt uſually in the wet grounds of woods, and ſometimes in the drier, in divers countries of this nation.

VIRTUES.

As the former archangel is accounted a ſpecific for the fluor albus, ſo this is accounted as helpful for the exceſs of the catamenia, and of uſe againſt all

all other hæmorrhages; outwardly applied, it is ſerviceable in wounds and inflammations.

The yellow archangel is moſt commended for old, filthy, corrupt ſores and ulcers, yet although they grow to be hollow, and to diſſolve tumours. The chief uſe of them is for women.

Spotted Arſmart.

THIS arſmart has many round ſtalks, two feet or more, full of branches, having their joints thick and ſwelling, and cover'd with a thin film or ſkin; the leaves grow alternately, and are long and ſharp-pointed, but broader in the middle, and larger than the following, they are ſmooth, and have a dark-brown, or blackiſh ſemi-lunar ſpot in the middle of each; the flowers grow at the end of the branches in thick, round, pale, red ſpikes, being ſmall and ſtaminous, containing flatiſh, angular, ſharp-pointed, ſhining ſeed. The root is a buſh of fibres; it grows in moiſt places, and by pond and ditch ſides, and flowers in July. The leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.

It is of a cooling and drying quality, and very effectual for putrefied ulcers in man or beaſt, to kill worms, and cleanſe the putrefied places. The juice thereof dropped in, or otherwiſe applied, conſumeth all cold ſwellings, and diſſolveth the congealed blood of bruiſes by ſtrokes, falls, &c. A piece of the root, or ſome of the ſeeds bruiſed, and held to an aching tooth, taketh away the pain; the leaves bruiſed and laid to the joint that hath

hath a felon thereon taketh it away; the juice deſtroyeth worms in the ears, being dropped into them; if the juice be put to a horſe, or other cattle's ſores, it will drive away the fly in the hotteſt day of ſummer.

Hot Arſmart.

IT is called alſo water-pepper, or culrage. This arſmart grows not ſo much branched as the former; the leaves are long and proportionably narrower, and more like the leaves of the peach-tree, whence it takes its name parſicaria, but they are not ſerrated about the edges, and they want the ſpot that is in the leaves of the mild arſmart, and have a very hot biting taſte, burning the tongue like pepper; the flowers grow in long, ſlender, looſe ſpikes, of a paler colour than the former, but containing much ſeed; it grows in the like places with that, and flowers about the ſame time.

VIRTUES.

This has been accounted an extraordinary plant againſt the ſtone, Mr. Boyle having in his book of the uſefulneſs of experimental philoſophy, given the diſtilled water of this plant a mighty character for its virtues againſt that diſtemper. It is commended alſo as very cleanſing, and good for old ſtubborn ulcers; if it be ſtrewed in a chamber, it will ſoon kill all the fleas; a good handful of it put under a hoaſe's ſaddle, will make him travel the better, although he were half tired before.

ASSARABACCA.



WHITE ARCHANGEL



RED ARCHANGEL



SPOTTED ARSMART



HOT ARSMART

Aſſarabacca.

ASſarabacca hath many heads ariſing from the roots, from whence come many ſmooth leaves, every one upon his own foot-ſtalks, which are rounder and bigger than violet leaves, thicker alſo, of a dark green ſhining colour on the upper ſide, and of a pale yellow green underneath, little or nothing indented about the edges, from among which riſe ſmall, round, hollow, brown green huſks, upon ſhort ſtalks, about an inch long, divided at the brims into five diviſions; very like the cups or heads of the henbane ſeed, but that they are ſmaller; and theſe are all the flowers that it carrieth, which are ſomewhat ſweet, being ſmelled unto, and wherein, when they are ripe, is contained ſmall cornered rough ſeeds, very like the kernels or ſtones of grapes or raiſins. The roots are ſmall and whitiſh, ſpreading divers ways in the ground, increaſing into divers heads; but not running or creeping under the ground, as ſome other creeping herbs do. They are ſomewhat ſweet in ſmell, reſembling nardus, but more when they are dry than green, of a ſharp but not unpleaſant taſte.

It groweth frequently in gardens; they keep their leaves all winter; but ſhoot forth new in the ſpring, and with them come forth thoſe heads or flowers which give ripe ſeed about Midſummer, or ſomewhat after.

VIRTUES.

This herb being drank not only provoketh vomiting, but purgeth downard, and by urine

urine alſo, purgeth both choler and phlegm; if you add to it ſome ſpikenard, with the whey of goat's milk, or honeyed water, it is made more ſtrong, but it purgeth phlegm more manifeſtly than choler, and therefore doth much help pains in the hips, and other parts; being boiled in whey, wonderfully helps the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and therefore profitable for the dropſy and jaundice; being ſteeped in wine and drank, it helps thoſe continual agues that come by the plenty of ſtubborn humours; an oil made thereof by ſetting in the ſun, with ſome laudanum added to it, provoketh ſweating, (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the ſhaking fits of the ague. It will not abide any long boiling, for it looſeth its chief ſtrength thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke vomits and urine, and the coarſer purgeth downwards.

VIRTUES.

The common uſe hereof is, to take the juice of five or ſeven leaves in a little drink to cauſe vomiting; the roots have alſo the ſame virtue, though they do not operate ſo forcibly; they are very effectual againſt the biting of ſerpents, and therefore are put as an ingredient both into Mithridate and Venice treacle. The leaves and roots being boiled in lee, and the head often waſhed therewith while it is warm, comforteth the head and brain that is ill affected by taking cold, and helpeth the memory.

The roots purge more gently than the leaves, and may prove beneficial in ſuch as have cancers, or putrefied ulcers, or fiſtulas upon their bodies, to take a dram of them in powder in a quarter of

a



ASSARABACCA



ASH TREE



ASPHODEL



ASPARAGUS

a pint of white wine in the morning. I fancy purging and vomiting medicines as little as any man breathing doth, for they weaken nature, nor ſhall never adviſe them to be uſed, unleſs upon urgent neceſſity.

Aſparagus, Sparagus, or Sperage.

IT riſeth up at firſt with divers white and green ſcaly ſeeds, very brittle or eaſy to break while they are young, which afterwards riſe up in very long and ſlender green ſtalks, of the bigneſs of an ordinary riding wand, at the bottom of moſt, or bigger or leſſer, as the roots are of growth; on which are ſet branches of green leaves ſhorter and ſmaller than fennel to the top; at the joints whereof come forth ſmall yellowiſh flowers, which turn into round berries, green at firſt, of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, ſhewing like bead or coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard black ſeeds. The root of aſparagus, corruptly called ſparrow-graſs, has a head thick and ſpungy, ſhooting out all around long cylindrical ſhoots, about the thickneſs of a large gooſe quill with few or no fibres.

It groweth uſually in gardens, and ſome of it grows wild in Appleton meadows, in Glouceſterſhire, where the poor people do gather the buds or young ſhoots, and ſell them cheaper than our garden aſparagus is ſold in London. It is alſo found wild near the ſea coaſt, as in Cornwall, near the Lizard Point, about Briſtol, and other places, but the beſt is cultivated in gardens. They do for the moſt part flower, and bear their berries late in the year, or not at all, although they are houſed in winter.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The young buds or branches boiled in ordinary broth, make the belly ſoluble and open; and boiled in white wine, provoke urine, being ſtopped, and is good againſt the ſtrangury or difficulty of making water; it expelleth the gravel and ſtone out of the kidneys, and helpeth pains in the reins. And boiled in white wine or vinegar, it is prevalent for them that have their arteries looſened, or are troubled with the hip-gout or ſciatica; the decoction of the roots boiled in wine and taken, is good to clear the ſight, and being held in the mouth, eaſeth the tooth-ach; and being taken faſting ſeveral mornings together, ſtirreth up bodily luſt in man or woman (whatever ſome have written to the contrary.) The garden aſparagus nouriſheth more than the wild, yet hath the ſame effects in all the afore-mentioned diſeaſes: the decoction of the roots in wine and the back and belly bathed therewith, or kneeling or lying down in the ſame, or ſitting therein as a bath, hath been found effectual againſt pains of the reins or bladder, pains of the mother and cholic, and generally againſt all pains that happen to the lower parts of the body, and no leſs effectual againſt ſtiff and benumbed ſinews, or thoſe that are ſhrunk by cramps or convulſions, and helpeth the ſciatica.

ASH TREE.

THE aſh tree grows to a great height and bigneſs, with a ſtraight body, covered with a whitiſh or aſh-coloured bark, which gives its name, as a tree, whoſe body is of the colour of aſhes. It grows with its branches pretty up-right and ſmooth;

ſmooth; the leaves are of a dark green colour, pinnated, the Pinnæ growing oppoſite, and are oval and ſharp pointed, with an odd one at the end. The flowers grow in ſmall ſtamineous bunches, coming out early in the Spring, before the leaves; the ſeed is ſmall, long, flat and narrow, growing in thin membranaceous huſks, ſeveral growing together in bunches. The aſh-tree grows frequently in woods and hedges, and the ſeed is ripe in September or October. The bark, leaves, and ſeed are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The young tender tops, with the leaves taken inwardly, and ſome of them outwardly applied, are ſingular good againſt the biting of viper, adder, or any other venomous beaſt; and the water diſtilled therefrom being taken a ſmall quantity every morning faſting, is a ſingular medicine for thoſe that are ſubject to dropſy, or to abate the greatneſs of thoſe that are too groſs or fat. The decoction of the leaves in white wine helpeth to break the ſtone, and expel it, and cureth the jaundice. The aſhes of the bark of the aſh made into lee, and thoſe heads bathed therewith, which are leprous, ſcabby, or ſcald, they are thereby cured. The kernals within the huſks, commonly called aſhen keys, prevail againſt ſtitches and pains in the ſides, proceeding of wind, and voideth away the ſtone by provoking urine.

Gerard and Pliny ſay, that there is ſuch an antipathy between an adder and an aſh-tree, that if an adder be encompaſſed round with aſh-tree leaves, ſhe will ſooner run through the fire than through the leaves.

Aſſa Fætida; or, Devil's Dung.

IT is a gum of a fat reſinous ſubſtance, of a ſtrong ſmell, even exceeding garlic, but coming near it in ſmell and taſte: the beſt is in grains or ſmall lumps, that generally ſtick together, of a white, and ſometimes of a pale red colour, free from droſs and ſticks, and which will eaſily diſſolve in any aqueous or vinous liquor. Authors have differed very much about the plant, which produces this gum; ſome making it a tree like an oſier, with ſuch like long twigs, others as a ſpecies of Phyllyrea; but Dr. Kemfer ſays, that it is drawn from the root of an umbelliferous plant, called Hingiſch by the Perſians, which has thick large roots, with but few fibres, of a blackiſh colour on the outſide, and very white within; of a ponderous heavy ſubſtance, full of a white fætid ſap or juice. The leaves are large and winged, reſembling the leaves of piony; the ſtalk is more than a finger thick, much branched, and full of a light fungous matter; it bears large umbels of ſmall pale whitiſh flowers, which are ſucceeded by pretty big flat ſeed; the leaves and ſtalks have a ſmell of the gum, but much fainter. This plant grows in the mountains of Heraat, in the province of Choruſan in Perſia.

VIRTUES.

It is very good againſt hyſteric diſeaſes, flatulent cholics, internally and externally; it promotes the menſes and lochia, and expels in the afterbirth; it powerfully procures a diaphoreſis and ſweating; it drives malignant humours from the centre to the circumference; wherefore it is good in malignant

nant fevers, the ſmall-pox and meaſles; it is uſeful in diſorders of the nerves and the palſy; it is commended in the aſthma taken in a poached egg; it repreſſes the nacotic effects of opium, and by its ſmell brings women out of hyſteric fits. Externally it is good againſt ſwellings of the ſpleen; and though the ſmell and taſte is ſo naufeous and ungrateful to us, yet in the Eaſt Indies, they frequently put it among their ſauces. The doſe is from twelve grains to a dram, or even two drams.

The True white Aſphodel.

THE ſtalks of the white Aſphodel grow to be two or three feet high, branched towards the top, divided into ſeveral ſpikes, of ſtarry white flowers, each being monopetalous, divided into five parts, with a purple line on the back of each, and ſeveral yellow chives in the middle; the leaves are long and narrow, and ſharp pointed, hollowed in the middle like a ſword blade. The root is compoſed of a great many long, roundiſh tuberous glandules, growing from a ſtringy head. It is planted with us in gardens, its native place being Italy, Spain, and the ſouthern parts of France; and flowers in May.

VIRTUES.

The roots of this plant were uſed by the ancients to provoke urine, and bring down the menſes, but it is very rarely met with in the practice of phyſic.

Avens

Avens, called alſo Colewort, and Herb Bonet.

THIS herb hath many long, rough, dark green winged leaves, riſing from the root, every one made of many leaves ſet on each ſide of the middle rib, the largeſt three whereof grow at the end, and are ſnipped or dented round about the edges; the other being ſmall pieces, ſometimes two and ſometimes four, ſtanding on each ſide of the middle rib underneath them. Among which do riſe up divers rough or hairy ſtalks about two feet high, branching forth with leaves at every joint, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome into three parts, ſome into more. On the tops of the branches ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, in the middle whereof ſtandeth a ſmall green herb, which when the flower is fallen, groweth to be round, being made of many long greeniſh purple ſeeds, which will ſtick upon your cloaths. The root conſiſts of many browniſh ſtrings or fibres, ſmelling ſomewhat like unto cloves, eſpecially thoſe which grow in the higher, hotter, and drier grounds, and in free and clear air. They grow wild in many places under hedge-ſides, and by the path-ways in fields; yet they rather delight to grow in ſhadowy than ſunny places. They flower in May and June, and their ſeed is ripe in July at the fartheſt.

VIRTUES.

It is good for the diſeaſes of the cheſt or breaſt, for pains and ſtitches in the ſide, and to expel crude and raw humours from the belly and ſtomach,

mach, by the ſweet ſavour and warming quality. It diſſolves the inward congealed blood happening by falls or bruiſes, and the ſpitting of blood, if the roots, either green or dry, be boiled in wine and drank; as alſo all manner of inward wounds or outward, if waſhed or bathed therewith. The decoction alſo being drank, comforts the heart, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach and a cold brain, and therefore is good in the ſpring time to open obſtructions of the liver, and helpeth the wind cholick; it alſo helps thoſe that have fluxes, or are burſten, or have a rupture; it taketh away ſpots or marks in the face, being waſhed therewith. The juice of the freſh root, or powder of the dried root, hath the ſame effect with the decoction. It helpeth digeſtion, and warmeth a cold ſtomach, and openeth obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. It is very ſafe, you need have no doſe preſcribed; and is very fit to be kept in every body's houſe.

BALM.

ROOTS of balm are long, ſlender, and creeping, ſhooting out in the ſpring many ſquare ſtalks, two or three feet high, having at every joint two roundiſh leaves, broad at bottom, and growing narrow towards the end, indented about the edges, and beſet with ſhort ſmall hairs, of a pleaſant lemon-like ſcent. It is but thinly ſet with flowers, which grow at the joints with the leaves, ſeveral ſet together on each ſide the ſtalks, being of a white colour, galeated and labiated, ſet in large calyces; by the ſide of each cluſter of flowers, are ſet two very ſmall green leaves. It

grows

grows in gardens; and flowers in July. The whole herb is uſed.

VIRTUES.

Let a ſyrup made with the juice of it and ſugar (as you ſhall be taught at the latter end of the book) be kept in every gentlewoman's houſe, to relieve the weak ſtomachs and ſick bodies of their poor ſickly neighbours; as alſo the herb kept dry in the houſe, that ſo with other convenient ſimples, you may make it into an electuary with honey, according as the diſeaſe is. The Arabian phyſicians have extolled the virtues thereof to the ſkies. Seraphio ſaith, it cauſeth the heart and mind to become merry, and reviveth the heart, faintings and ſwoonings, eſpecially of ſuch who are overtaken with ſleep, and driveth away all troubleſome cares and thoughts out of the mind, ariſing from melancholy or black choler. It is very good to help digeſtion, and open obſtructions of the brain, and hath ſo much purging quality in it, as to expel thoſe melancholy vapours from the ſpirits and blood which are in the heart and arteries. Dioſcorides ſaith, that the leaves ſteeped in wine, and the wine drank, and the leaves externally applied, is a remedy againſt the ſtings of a ſcorpion, and the biting of mad dogs; and commendeth the decoction thereof for women to bathe or ſit in to procure their courſes; it is good to waſh aching teeth therewith, and profitable for thoſe that have the bloody flux. The leaves alſo with a little nitre taken in drink, are good againſt the ſurfeit of muſhrooms, helps the griping pains of the belly; and being made into an electuary, it is good for them that cannot fetch their breath:

uſed

uſed with ſalt, it takes away wens, kernals, or hard ſwellings in the fleſh or throat; it cleanſeth foul ſores, and eaſeth pains of the gout. It is good for the liver and ſpleen. A tanſy or caudle made with eggs, and juice whereof while it is young, putting to it ſome ſugar and roſe-water, is good for a woman in child-bed, when the after-birth is not thoroughly voided, and for their faintings upon or in their ſore travail. The herb bruiſed and boiled in a little wine and oil, and laid warm on a boil, will ripen it and break it. So high an opinion have the chemiſts entertained of balm, that they have expected to find in it a medicine which ſhould prolong life beyond the uſual period.

Simon Pauli ſays, it was common among the women of his time to drink the infuſion to promote the menſes; and that it was even ſufficient to put it in their ſtockings. If a handful be ſlightly boiled in veal broth, it is an excellent remedy againſt the vapours. The infuſion may be taken in the manner of tea; when the leaves are freſh, a pugil is ſufficient; but when dry, half a handful is not too much.

Balſam; or Balm of Gilead.

THis is the thin or liquid roſin of a ſmall tree or ſhrub, that grows about Mecca, in Arabia, many people of this country have it growing in flower pots, to adorn their windows, bearing ever green pinnated leaves, in ſhape like thoſe of the lentiſcus, or maſtich tree, with an odd one at the end of the ſtalk. It bears ſmall ſix-leaved whitiſh flowers on the top of the ſtalk, which are followed

followed by little roundiſh rugged fruit pointed at the end.

VIRTUES.

This balſam is the moſt ſovereign and excellent of all others, it is of great ſervice in weakly decayed conſtitutions and conſumptions, difficulty of breathing, ſoreneſs of the breaſt and ſtomach, ſpitting of blood, and pleuriſy. It opens obſtructions of the kidneys and ureters, helps the ſtone and bloody urine, as alſo ſharpneſs and heat thereof, and the gonorrhea. Outwardly it is of greater excellence than any turpentine for wounds and ulcers.

Balſam of Capaiva.

IT is procured from a large tree growing in Braſil, whoſe branches are covered with long roundiſh leaves, of a deeper green above, and lighter underneath. The flowers grow at the end of the branches, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves and are followed by pods, about an inch long, with kernels about as big as an haſel-nut. This balſam is of a thinner conſiſtence than turpentine, but of a clear tranſparent colour, like that; it is of a bitter hot taſte, and a pleaſant aromatic ſcent. It does not give that violent ſmell to the urine that turpentine does.

VIRTUES.

The greateſt uſe that this balſam is put to, is, in curing the running of the reins or gonorhea, in which it excels the beſt turpentine. It is given in divers forms for that purpoſe; it is commended for

for all kinds of fluxes, and particularly for the whites; outwardly it may be uſed as turpentine, in curing and conſolidating wounds. Its doſe is from five to twenty drops. Two drams will purge like turpentine.

Black Balſam of Peru.

THIS balſam is of a reddiſh black colour, of the conſiſtence of virgin honey, or a thick ſyrup, of a pleaſant fragrant ſmell, and a warm, pungent, aromatic taſte. It is brought to us from the Spaniſh Weſt Indies in earthen jars. It is ſaid to be gotten from a tree of a moderate bigneſs, with leaves like the almond tree, but ſomewhat broader, having flowers like a fox-glove, ſucceeded by long pods.

VIRTUES.

This balſam is of a warming, ſtrengthening nature, comforting the brain, is uſeful in aſthmas, the cholic, and pains in the ſtomach and bowels: outwardly applied, it ſtrengthens the nerves, helps the cramp and all kinds of convulſions and contractions of the ſinews, old aches and pains; and is very ſerviceable in cuts and green wounds. Its doſe is from four to twelve drops. In the dry belly-ach, it is given from twenty to forty drops.

Balſam of Tolu.

BALSAM of Tolu is brought to us in ſmall callabaſhes from Tolu, a province in the Weſt Indies; it is of a tough reſinous conſiſtence,

growing dry and friable by age, of a yellow brown colour, of a moſt fragrant ſmell and aromatic taſte. It is not certain from what tree this is produced; ſome ſaying that it is a ſmall pine-tree, others a tree reſembling the carob-tree.

VIRTUES

This is an excellent pectoral balſam, of great ſervice in affections of the lungs, as coughs, aſthmas, conſumptions, and what makes it more valuable is, that it has no nauſeous oleaginous taſte, as moſt other balſams have. It makes an agreeable emulſion with ſugar and the yolk of an egg; it is very reſtorative, and good to ſtrengthen the veſiculæ ſeminales, and to ſtop old gleets and ſtrains in either ſex.

Barberry Buſh, or Tree.

BARBERRY Tree, or rather Buſh, for it never grows to any great bigneſs; has the outward bark of a whitiſh or aſh colour, and under that another of a deep yellow: the branches are long and brittle, full of ſharp thorns at the ſetting on of the leaves, which are of a roundiſh or oval form, neatly denticulated or notched about the edges, of a ſouriſh taſte. The flowers grow among the leaves, in long bunches of ſix leaves a-piece, of a yellow colour, which are followed by round cylindrical berries, of a red colour, and full of a four pulp, each having two long hard ſeeds included. They grow wild in ſeveral places, and are frequently planted in gardens. They flower in April and May, and the berries are ripe in September. The inner bark and the berries, with the ſeed, are uſed.

VIRTUES.



AVENS



BALM



THE FRUIT OF THE BALSAM OF TOLU



BALM OF GILEAD



BARBERRY BUSH

VIRTUES.

The inner rind of the barberry-tree boiled in white wine, and a quarter of a pint drank each morning, is an excellent remedy to cleanſe the body of cholerick humours, and free it from ſuch diſeaſes as choler cauſeth, ſuch as ſcabs, itch, tetters, ringworms, yellow jaundice, boils, &c. It is excellent for hot agues, burnings, ſcaldings, heat of the blood and liver, bloody-flux; for the berries are as good as the bark, and more pleaſing; they get a man a good ſtomach to his victuals, by ſtrengthening the attractive faculty. The hair waſhed with the lee made of aſhes of the tree and water, will make it turn yellow.

BARLEY.

COMMON Barley differs from other corn, in having ſhorter ſtalks and narrower leaves, and an ear compoſed of two rows of ſeed or grain, thick and round in the middle, and leſs and ſlender at each end, having a long beard growing at the top of each grain, with a pretty tough ſkin or bark ſticking cloſe to it.

VIRTUES.

Barley is ſown in the ſpring, being a grain of general uſe, bread being made of it in ſome countries, beſide the great quantities made into malt for the brewer and the diſtiller. The barley uſed in medicines, is called French barley, having been formerly brought from France, and is nothing but common barley decorticated, and the ends taken off in a mill; and if the mill be ſet finer, and it be ground ſmaller, it is called pearl barley. It is

a

a grain of a cooling, mollifying and cleanſing nature. The decoction of it, is of great uſe in all kinds of fevers and inflammatory diſtempers, in the ſtone and gravel, and heat and ſharpneſs of urine. Barley-broth is eſteemed the beſt nouriſhment in acute diſeaſes. Ptiſana ſo much commended by the ancient phyſicians, was made of huſk'd barley, boiled ſo long in water till the barley cracked, and the liquor became thick like cream. Barley flour, white ſalt, honey, and vinegar mingled together, taketh away the itch ſpeedily and certainly.

The Bay Tree.

IT grows to be a tree of a moderate bigneſs in its native climate, but here with us it is lower, and runs out into many branches; the leſſer twigs being uſually of a reddiſh brown colour, as are alſo the foot-ſtalks of the leaves, which are oblong, broadeſt in the middle, and ſharp pointed at the end, firm, hard, and ſtiff, of a darker green above, and paler underneath, of a pleaſant ſtrong ſcent. The flowers grow in cluſters upon the younger branches, amongſt the leaves, each conſiſting of a whitiſh monopetalous flower, divided into five ſegments; theſe are followed by oval berries, included in a black thin ſkin, and parted in two in the middle. It is planted in our gardens, but grows wild in Italy, Spain, and the ſouthern parts of France, and flowers in May; the berries are ripe in October. The leaves and berries are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The leaves or bark do dry and heal very much, and



BARLEY



GARDEN BASIL



BAY TREE



BAY OF ALEXANDR

and the berries more than the leaves; the bark of the root is leſs ſharp and hot, but more bitter, and hath ſome aſtriction withal, whereby it is effectual to break the ſtone, and good to open obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen, and other inward parts, which bring the jaundice, dropſy, &c. The berries are very effectual againſt all poiſon of venomous creatures; as alſo againſt the peſtilence, or other infectious diſeaſes, and therefore put into ſundry treacles for that purpoſe: They likewiſe procure womens courſes; and ſeven of them given to a woman in ſore travail of child-birth, do cauſe a ſpeedy delivery, and expel the after-birth, and therefore not to be taken by ſuch as have not gone out their time, leſt they procure abortion, or cauſe labour too ſoon. They wonderfully help all cold and rheumatic diſtallations from the brain to the eyes, lungs or other parts; and being made into an electuary with honey, do help the conſumption, old coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, and thin rheums, as alſo the megrim. They mightily expel the wind, and provoke urine; help the mother, and kill worms. It helpeth alſo the itch, ſcabs, and weals in the ſkin. The doſe in infuſion is from two ſcruples to a dram.

The Bay of Alexandria.

THE root of this bay is hard and knotty at the head, ſending out ſeveral long ſtrings and ſmall fibres; the ſtalks are tough and limber, growing not to any great height, having the leaves ſet alternately upon them, which are hard, firm, and full of ſtraight nerves, of an oval ſhape, but ſharp-pointed at the end, about two inches long; on the middle of the back part of each grows a

ſmall

ſmall moſſy green flower, which is ſucceeded by a red berry about as big as a juniper-berry. This plant grows in the mountainous parts of Italy, and in Hungary.

VIRTUES.

It is commended by Dioſcorides and Galen to open obſtructions of the kidneys and the womb, to provoke urine and the menſes, and as helpful in long and hard labour. It is likewiſe accounted a good vulnerary plant, and uſeful to dry up old ulcers and fores.

Garden Baſil; or Sweet Baſil.

THIS is a tender plant, growing about a foot high, branched from the bottom, having two ſucculent, roundiſh-pointed leaves, ſet oppoſite at a joint on pretty long foot-ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of pellitory of the wall, but larger, little or nothing indented about the edges; the ſtalks are four ſquare, ſomewhat hairy, not very full of leaves, having on their tops thin verticilated ſpikes of white galeated and labiated flowers, having two ſmall, round, green leaves ſet under each whorle of flowers. The calyx is large and open, containing four ſmall round black ſeed. The root is ſmall, fibrous and periſhing with the firſt froſts. The leaves and tops have a pleaſant fragrant ſmell, eſpecially when gently rubbed. It is ſown in gardens, and flowers in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The leaves are accounted mildly balſamic: infuſions of them are ſometimes drank as tea in cathartic

tic and uterine diſorders, and the dry leaves in ſubſtance made an ingredient in cephalic and ſternutory powders.

The great Garden Bean.

GARDEN Beans are ſo well known to every body, that it ſaveth me the labour of writing any deſcription of them.

VIRTUES.

Beans are frequently eaten for food, in the ſummer-time, while they are young, being a pleaſant, and to moſt people a grateful diſh, and though ſomewhat windy, are not more ſo than moſt other pulſe. The water diſtilled from the flowers, is uſed by many as a coſmetic, and that from the pods is accounted good for the wind and gripes in children. The bean-meal or flower is rarely uſed inwardly, though commended by ſome for a looſeneſs and bloody-flux; but it is frequently made uſe of in outward applications, in cataplaſms againſt inflammations, and to diſſolve ſwellings or tumours. If uſed in poultices, to aſſuage inflammations riſing upon wounds, and the ſwellings of womens breaſts, cauſed by the curdling of their milk, and repreſſeth their milk. Flour of beans and fenugreek mixed with honey, and applied to felons, boils, bruiſes, or blue marks by blows, or the impoſthumes in the kernels of the ears, helpeth them all. If the bean be parted in two, the ſkin being taken away, and laid on the place where the leech has been ſet that bleedeth too much, ſtayeth the bleeding.

The

The field beans have all the afore-mentioned virtues as the garden beans.

French Beans.

FRENCH or Kidney-Beans ariſeth at firſt but with one ſtalk, which afterwards divides itſelf into many arms or branches, but all ſo weak, that if they be not ſuſtained with ſticks or poles, they will be fruitleſs upon the ground. At ſeveral places of theſe branches grow foot-ſtalks, each with three broad, round and pointed green leaves at the end of them; towards the top comes forth divers flowers made like unto peaſe bloſſoms, of the ſame colour for the moſt part that the fruit will be of; that is to ſay, white, yellow, red, blackiſh, or of a deeper purple, but white is the moſt uſual; after which come long and ſlender flat cods, ſome crooked, ſome ſtraight, with a ſtring running down the back thereof, wherein is flattiſh round fruit made like a kidney; the root long, ſpreadeth with many ſtrings annexed to it, and periſheth every year.

There is another ſort of French Beans commonly growing with us in this land, which is called the ſcarlet flowered bean.

This ariſeth with ſundry branches as the other, but runs higher, to the length of hop-poles, about which they grow twining, but turning contrary to the ſun, having foot-ſtalks, with three leaves on each, as on the other; the flowers alſo are like the other, and of a moſt orient ſcarlet colour. The beans are larger than the ordinary kind,



WHITE BEETS



LADY's BED STRAW



RED BEETS



FRENCH BEANS

kind, of a dead purple colour turning black when ripe and dry: the root periſheth in winter.

VIRTUES.

Theſe being dried and beat to powder, are as great ſtrengtheners of the kidneys as any are; neither is there a better remedy than it; a dram at a time taken in white wine, to prevent the ſtone, or to cleanſe the kidneys of gravel or ſtoppage. The ordinary French Beans are of an eaſy digeſtion, they move the belly, provoke urine, engender ſperm, and incite venery. And the ſcarlet coloured Beans, in regard of the glorious beauty of their colour, being ſet near a quickſet hedge, will bravely adorn the ſame by climbing up thereon, ſo that they may be diſcerned a great way, not without admiration of the beholders at a diſtance. But they will go near to kill the quickſets by cloathing them in ſcarlet.

Yellow Lady's Bed-ſtraw.

THIS plant, from a long ſlender ſpreading root, ſends forth many ſquare weak ſtalks, a foot or two high, beſet at the joints with ſlender narrow leaves, about an inch long, ſet in a circle; the ſtalks of a dark green colour. On the tops of the ſtalks, as well as on the ſmaller branches, which come out of the ſides, grow thick ſpikes of ſmall, yellow, monopetalous flowers, divided into four ſegments, of a pleaſant ſmell; each of which is ſucceeded by two ſmall globular black ſeeds; it grows on banks, and dry barren places, flowering in June and July. The whole herb is uſed.

VIRTUES.

Yellow Bed-ſtraw is drying and incraſſating, good in ſtopping all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages, and for the cure of wounds; ſome commends a decoction of it for the gout; and a bath made of it is very refreſhing to waſh the feet of perſons tired with overwalking. In the northern countries they uſe this herb for the making their cheeſes, inſtead of rennet, whence it is called cheeſe-rennet, the flowers containing an acidity, which may be got by diſtillation.

White Beets.

THE root of this plant is large and thick, growing deep in the ground, ſhooting out pretty large leaves ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks, pretty broad and roundiſh-pointed, and ſomewhat crumpled; of a flaſhy and inſipid taſte. The ſtalks are pretty thick and angular, growing to be two feet high, branched and beſet with the like leaves, but ſmaller. The flowers grow in cluſters, of a green colour, ſmall and chaffy. The ſeed is hard and prickly. This is uſually planted in gardens, though we have a ſpecies of beet which grows wild in ſeveral places by the ſea-ſide.

VIRTUES.

Beets are more uſed as a pot-herb, and to eat with ſalt meat, than phyſically. They looſen the belly, and attemperate hot choleric humours. The juice of the roots is ſometimes uſed as an errhine, being ſnuffed up the noſe to cure the head of phlegm

phlegm and mucous humours, and by that means to help old head-aches.

This white beet is one of the five emollient herbs.

The Red Garden Beet.

THIS grows in all reſpects like the former, except that it is ſomewhat leſs, and the leaves ſhort; and the whole plant, ſtalk, leaves, and eſpecially the root, is of a deep, red, or purple colour.

VIRTUES.

This is good to ſtay the bloody-flux, womens courſes, and the whites, and to help the yellow jaundice: the juice of the root put into the noſtrils, purgeth the head, helpeth the noiſe in the ears, and the tooth-ach; the juice ſnuffed up the noſe, helps a ſtinking breath, if the cauſe lies in the noſe, as many times it doth, if any bruiſe hath been there; as alſo want of ſmell coming that way.

White Behen.

THIS herb has a long, thick, whitiſh, woody root, not much branched; from which ſpring ſeveral ſmooth weak ſtalks, about two feet high, with pretty large joints; at each of which grow two leaves oppoſite to one another, without foot-ſtalks, two or three feet long, and about an inch broad, ſharp-pointed at the end, of a glaucous or blueiſh green colour, ſmooth and without any indentures

dentures about the edges. The flowers grow on the tops of long foot-ſtalks, ſeveral together, of five ſmall white leaves a-piece, ſtanding in a looſe ſwelled round huſk or bladder, of a greeniſh white colour, with ſeveral fine darker veins: this encloſes the roundiſh calyx, in which are contained ſmall brown ſeed. It is frequently to be met with in meadows and corn-fields, and flowers in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The roots are only uſed; and as to their qualities, they are accounted cordial, cephalic, alexipharmic, and a provocative to venery. It is but ſeldom uſed.

Red Behen.

RED Behen, or Sea-Lavender, is pretty thick and long, and runs deep into the earth, moſt ſingly, with ſeveral fibres at the end; of a brownish colour on the outſide, and reddiſh within; from which ariſe many large, firm, thick, green leaves, growing on long, broadiſh foot-ſtalks; roundiſh at the end, and ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of lemon-tree, whence it takes its name: the ſtalks ariſe to be about a foot high, bare of leaves, divided towards the top into ſeveral branches, on which grow long ſpikes of ſmall, purpliſh, red flowers, of five leaves each, growing ſomewhat like lavender, in greeniſh huſks, each including one long ſeed. It grows every where in the ſalt-marſhes, and flowers in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.



BEN NUT



THE FRUIT OF BENJAMIN



RED BEHEN

WHITE BEHEN

VIRTUES.

The root and ſeed is reſtringent, binding, and of great ſervice in a diarrhea, dyſentery, againſt the too great abundance of the menſes, and the fluor albus.

Though neither of theſe two plants can be certainly proved to be the true behens of the Arabians, the deſcriptions they give of them being ſo lame and imperfect; yet, they are allowed by the beſt authors to come near them in virtue, and to be proper ſuccedanea for them. What the druggiſts ſell for the white behen, are whitiſh ſlender roots, leſs than thoſe of wild parſnip: what they call the red, are round traverſe ſlices of a root of a reddiſh brown colour, in ſhape like jalap; but what either of them are is hard to determine. They are of very little uſe now-adays; being not put into any compoſition of the new diſpenſatory.

The Ben Nut.

IS about as big as a ſmall haſel-nut, of a roundiſh triangular ſhape, containing in a tough brittle ſhell, a three ſquare kernel, incloſed in a white ſpungy ſubſtance, of a bitteriſh, nauſeous, oily taſte. They grow in Arabia, upon a tree ſomewhat reſembling a tamariſk.

VIRTUES.

The nut doth purge and evacuate bile and phelegm upward and downward. The oil is good to cure the itch and ſcabs, and to take away freckles and morphew: And becauſe it has no

ſcent

ſcent of its own, nor is apt to grow rancid, it is much uſed by perfumers, to diſſolve their perfumes and eſſences, which it does to better purpoſe than any other oil. It is rarely uſed in medicine.

BENJAMIN.

A Brittle reſinous gum, of which the beſt is as it were marbled with, or intermixed with whitiſh brown, and dark yellowiſh ſhining particles, of a reſinous taſte, and a moſt pleaſant fragrant ſcent. It is the reſinous gum of a tree which grows in the Eaſt Indies, the beſt in Siam, taken from young trees of five or ſix years growth, whoſe bark they cut right down in ſeveral places in the inner part of the tree, from whence this gum flows out; which at firſt is ſoft and glutinous, hardening in time. The tree bears large citron-like leaves, but of a paler green, and whitiſh underneath; the fruit is about the bigneſs of the nutmeg, ſomewhat flatiſh, covered with a bark like the outer ſhell of the walnut, but ſomewhat downy on the outſide.

VIRTUES.

This gum is heating and drying, and by its quantity of fine balſamic particles, is of great ſervice in opening the lungs, and freeing them from their ſharp tartarous humours, which ſtuff them up, and by that means, it very much helps the aſthma. The flores benzoini are of excellent uſe to all the fore-mentioned purpoſes. Benjamin is likewiſe a good cephalic, comforting the brain, by its grateful ſmell, and a very good perfume in times of



BILBERRIES



ROUGH BINDWEED



BIRCH TREE



BEECH TREE



WHITE BINDWEED

of infection. The tincture is uſed as a coſmetic, being dropped in water which it renders white and milky. Its doſe is two ſcruples. Outwardly in plaſters it ſtrengthens the head, ſtomach and nervous parts.

The Beech Tree.

IN treating of this tree, you muſt underſtand, that I mean the great maſt-beech, which is, by way of diſtinction from that other ſmall rough ſort, called in Suſſex, the ſmaller beech, but in Eſſex, horn-bean.

I ſuppoſe it is needleſs to deſcribe it, being already too well known. It groweth in woods, among oaks and other trees, and in parks, foreſts, and chaſes, to feed deer; and in other places to fatten ſwine. It bloometh in the end of April, or May, for the moſt part, and the fruit is ripe in September.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of the beech tree are cooling and binding, and therefore good to be applied to hot ſwellings, to diſcuſs them; the nuts do much nouriſh ſuch beaſt as feed thereon. The water that is found in the hollow places of decaying beeches, will cure both man and beaſt of any ſcurf, ſcab, or running tetters, if they be waſhed therewith; you may boil the leaves into a poultice, or make an ointment of them when time of year ſerves.

Bilberries,

Bilberries, called by ſome Whorts, and Whortleberries.

OF theſe I ſhall only ſpeak of two ſorts, which are common in England, the Black and Red Berries; and firſt of the Black.

The ſmall buſh creepeth along upon the ground, ſcarce riſing half a yard high, with divers ſmall dark green leaves ſet in the green branches, not always one again the other, and a little dented about the edges: at the foot of the leaves come forth ſmall, hollow, pale, bluiſh coloured flowers, the brims ending in five points, with a reddiſh thread in the middle, which paſs into ſmall round berries, of the bigneſs and colour of juniper berries, but of a purple, ſweetiſh, ſharp taſte; the juice of them giveth a purpliſh colour in their hands and lips that eat and handle them. The root groweth aſlope under ground, ſhooting forth in ſundry places as it creepeth. This loſeth its leaves in winter.

The Red Bilberry, riſeth up like the former, having ſundry hard leaves, like the box-tree leaves green and round-pointed, ſtanding on the ſeveral branches, at the top whereof only, and not from the ſides, as in the former, come forth divers round, reddiſh, ſappy berries, when they are ripe, of a ſharp taſte. The root runneth in the ground, as in the former, but the leaves of this abide all winter.

The firſt groweth in foreſts, on the heaths, and ſuch like barren places. The red grows in the north parts of this land, as Lancaſhire, Yorkſhire,

ſhire, &c. They flower in March and April, and the fruit of the black is ripe in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

It is a pity they are no more in phyſic than they are. The Black Bilberries are good in hot agues, and to cool the heat of the liver and ſtomach; they do ſomething bind the belly, and ſtay vomitings and loathings; the juice of the berries made in a ſyrup, or the pulp made into a conſerve with ſugar, is good for the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo for an old cough, or an ulcer in the lungs, or other diſeaſes therein. The red worts are more binding and ſtops womens courſes, ſpitting of blood, or any other flux of blood or humours, being uſed as well inwardly as outwardly.

The Great White Bindweed.

THE root is long, ſlender, and creeping, with ſmall fibres at every joint, when broken yieldeth a thin milk. The ſtalks are long, ſlender, and frequently contorted, twiſted together, climbing ramping upon any thing in its way, and running to a great length; the leaves grow alternately, on pretty long foot-ſtalks, large and ſmooth, hollowed in, and heart-faſhion next the ſtalk, with two ſharp ears, ending gradually in a ſharp point. Among theſe towards the tops of the branches, come forth ſingly large white bell-faſhioned flowers, with the brims ſomewhat turned outward, growing in a calyx of ſmall leaves, ſet in a covering made of two more; the ſeed veſſel is roundiſh, containing ſeveral blackiſh angular ſeeds; it

grows every where in the hedges, flowering all the latter part of the ſummer.

VIRTUES.

The root of the great bindweed is ſomewhat cathartic; and is reckoned by Prevotius in his Medicina Pauperum, as a gentle evacuator of the bile.

The Rough Bindweed.

THIS is a very long, ſlender root, free from knots, about as thick as a gooſe quill, with a brown wrinkled bark on the outſide, and white and ſomewhat mealy within, having a ſmall tough ſtringy pith in the middle, of little ſmell or taſte; a great many of theſe long roots deſcend from one large knob or head. It grows in Peru, and Braſil, and is deſcribed by Piſo under the name of Juapecanga, being a ſpecies of ſmilax aſpera, having ſlender prickly ſtalks, and long, oval, ſharp-pointed leaves, of a deep green on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath, with three large veins, and two claſpers ſet on them. The flowers grow in bunches at the ends of the ſtalk, and are ſucceeded by ſmall black berries.

VIRTUES.

It is heating, drying, attenuating, and ſudorific, and particularly uſeful for the French Pox, for which it has been accounted a ſpecific; and much uſed in diet-drinks for that diſtemper; it is likewiſe ſerviceable againſt the gout, rheumatiſm, ſcurvy, and the king's evil, being a ſweetener of the blood.

The

The Birch Tree.

THIS tree grows to be tall and large, covered on the outſide with a whitiſh bark, which it ſheds yearly. It has a great number of ſlender, tough, red twigs or ſmall branches, cloathed with ſmall, roundiſh, green leaves, indented about the edges; theſe are preceded by little ſcaly round cones, which contain the ſeed. It grows in woods and divers parts of the land.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of the birch tree are accounted good for the dropſy, as alſo for the itch, uſed both inwardly and outwardly. The liquor that flows out of this tree, bored with an auger in the ſpring, is accounted to be very good for the ſtone and gravel, and againſt bloody urine and the ſtranguary.

Bird's Foot.

GROWETH not above a ſpan high, with many branches ſpread upon the ground, ſet with wings of ſmall leaves. The flowers grow upon the branches, many ſmall ones of a pale yellow colour being ſet a head together, which afterwards turneth into ſmall jointed cods, well reſembling the claws of ſmall birds, whence it took its name.

There is another ſort of bird's-foot in all things like the former, but a little larger; the flower of a pale whitiſh red colour, and the cods diſtinct by joints like the other, but a little more crooked; and

and the roots do carry many ſmall white knots or kernels amongſt the ſtrings.

Theſe grow on heaths, and many open utilled places of this land.

VIRTUES.

They are of a drying, binding quality, and thereby very good to be uſed in wound drinks; as alſo to apply outwardly for the ſame purpoſe. But the latter bird's foot is found by experience to break the ſtone in the back or kidneys, and drives them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken; and it wonderfully helpeth the rupture, being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place.

All ſalts have beſt operations upon the ſtone, as ointments and plaiſters have upon wounds; and therefore you may make a ſalt of this for the ſtone.

The true long-rooted Birthwort.

ARE large and long, often as thick as one's wriſt, and a foot long, without fibres till towards the bottom, ſending forth numerous ſquare branches, two feet high or more; on which grow alternately at the joints, yellowiſh green leaves, ſomewhat like the leaves of ivy, or rather of black briony, on pretty long foot-ſtalks; from the ſetting on theſe ariſe the flowers, one at each leaf, which is made of one long and hollow tube, with a long flap at the end, of a browniſh yellow colour, growing on foot-ſtalks, half an inch long, which

which are ſucceeded by roundiſh pear-faſhioned fruit, as big as a walnut, containing flatiſh, broad, roundiſh, brown ſeed. It grows in Italy, Spain, and the ſouthern parts of France, and flowers in May.

VIRTUES.

The roots of the long birthwort are opening and attenuating, and cleanſe the ſtomach and lungs of tough phlegm, they promote the menſes, the lochia and the birth, and expel the after-birth; outwardly they are uſed in drying and cleanſing the foul ſordid ulcers. The doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram.

The round Birthwort.

IS thick and roundiſh, hard and tuberous, of a browniſh colour without, and yellow within, of a very bitter taſte. The ſtalks grow to the height of the former, ſquare, and weak; the leaves are ſomewhat rounder, and grow on very ſhort foot-ſtalks, which ſeem to encompaſs the branches; the flowers are in ſhape like the former, but of a dark purpliſh colour on the inſide; the fruit likewiſe the ſame bigneſs with that, but more round. This grows in the ſame warm countries, and flowers about the ſame time.

VIRTUES.

The root which is only uſed, is accounted more forceable than the long birthworth, purging choleric and phlegmatic humours pretty ſmartly, it provokes the catamenia, and forces away the birth and after-birth, and eaſes after-pains; and

and is ſerviceable againſt contagious diſtempers. Uſed outwardly, it draws forth ſplinters, and broken bones, and cleanſes and heals foul eating ulcers.

The running rooted Birthwort.

BEING much ſmaller and ſlenderer than the firſt or long birthwort, running and ſpreading much in the earth; the ſtalks are firmer, and grow more erect, and whereas the two former had but one flower at a leaf, this has three or four, leſs than the other, but of the ſame colour; the fruit likewiſe is bigger, and the leaves larger and broader. It grows in the ſame places with the former, flowering ſomewhat later.

VIRTUES.

The roots of this ſpecies, have the ſame virtues as the other.

Candy Biſhop's Weed.

IS rarely to be met with in the ſhops. It uſed formerly to be brought from Turkey; the plant which bears it is ſmall, the leaves narrow, and divided: it bears the umbels of white flowers, and ſeed ſomewhat like biſhops weed, but leſs, of a more pleaſant and aromatick taſte and ſmell, ſomewhat like Origanum.

VIRTUES.

It digeſteth humours, provoketh urine and womens courſes, diſſolveth wind, and being taken in wine,



BIRD's FOOT.



ONE BLADE



BISTORT



RUNNING BIRTHWORT



ROUND BIRTHWORT



LONG BIRTHWORT

wine, it eaſeth pain and griping in the bowels, and is good againſt the biting of ſerpents.

Biſtort or Snakeweed.

HAS a thick ſhort knobbed root, blackiſh without, and ſomewhat reddiſh within, a little crooked or turned together, of a hard aſtringent taſte, with divers leaves ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, being ſomewhat broad and long like a dock leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a blueiſh green colour on the upper ſide, and of an aſh-colour grey, and a little purpliſh underneath, with divers veins therein, from among which riſe up divers ſmall and tender ſtalks, two feet high, and almoſt naked and without leaves, or with a very few, and narrow, bearing a ſpikey buſh of pale-coloured flowers; which being paſt, there abideth ſmall ſeed, like unto ſorrel ſeed, but ſmaller.

There are other ſorts of biſtort growing in this land, but ſmaller, both in height, root, and ſtalks, eſpecially in the leaves. The root blackiſh without, and ſomewhat whitiſh within; of an auſtere binding taſte, as the former.

They grow in ſhadowy moiſt woods, and at the foot of hills, but are chiefly nouriſhed up in gardens. The narrow-leafed biſtort groweth in the north, in Lancaſhire, Yorkſhire, and Cumberland. They flower about the end of May, and the ſeed is ripe about the beginning of July.

VIRTUES.

It is in operation cold and dry; both the leaves and

and roots have a powerful faculty to reſiſt all poiſon. The root in powder taken in drink expelleth the venom of the plague, the ſmall-pox, meaſles, purples, or any other infectious diſeaſe, driving it out by ſweating. The root in powder, the decoction thereof in wine being drank, ſtayeth all manner of inward bleeding, or ſpitting of blood, and any fluxes in the body of either man or woman, or vomiting. It is alſo very available againſt ruptures, or burſtings, or all bruiſes, of falls, diſſolving the congealed blood, and eaſing the pains that happen thereupon; it alſo helpeth the jaundice.

The water diſtilled from both leaves and roots, is a ſingular remedy to waſh any place bitten or ſtung by any venomous creature; as alſo for any of the purpoſes before ſpoken of, and is very good to waſh any running ſores or ulcers. The decoction of the root in wine being drank, hindereth abortion or miſcarriage in child-bearing. The leaves alſo kill the worms in children, and is a great help to them that cannot keep their water; if the juice of plantain be added thereto, and outwardly applied, much helpeth the gonorrhea, or running of the reins. A dram of the powder of the root taken in water thereof, wherein ſome red hot iron or ſteel hath been quenched, is alſo an admirable help thereto, ſo as the body be firſt prepared and purged from the offenſive humours. The leaves, ſeed or roots, are all very good in decoctions.

ONE-BLADE.

NEVER beareth more than one leaf, but only when it riſeth up with its ſtalk, which thereon

thereon beareth another, and ſeldom more, which are of a blueiſh green colour, broad at the bottom, and pointed with many ribs or veins like plantain, at the top of the ſtalk grow many ſmall flowers, ſtar-faſhion, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet; after which cometh ſmall reddiſh berries when they are ripe: the root ſmall, of the bigneſs of a ruſh, lying and creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth, ſhooting forth in divers places. It grows in moiſt, ſhadowy, graſſy places of woods. It flowereth about May, and the berries are ripe in June, and then quickly periſheth.

VIRTUES.

Half a dram, or a dram at moſt, of the roots hereof in powder, taken in wine and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and the party preſently laid to ſweat, is held to be a ſovereign remedy for thoſe that are infected with the plague, and have a ſore upon them, by expelling the poiſon, and defending the heart and ſpirits from danger. It is alſo accounted a ſingular good wound herb, and therefore uſed with other herbs in making ſuch balms as are neceſſary for curing of wounds, either green or old, and eſpecially if the nerves be hurt.

Bitter Sweet.

HAS many long, ſlen[illegible]ish-coloured branches climbing a great height, beſet alternately with ſmooth, oblong, ſharp-pointed leaves, having frequently a couple of ears, or ſmall leaves, growing at the end next the foot-ſtalk. The flowers grow many together on a long common foot-

ſtalk, but each having a ſhorter one of its own. They are of a purple colour, of one leaf, laid open like a ſtar of five rays, with a yellow umbo in the middle, made of five apices growing cloſe together. They are followed by ſmall, ſomewhat oval berries, green at firſt, and when ripe, of a pure ſhining red colour, full of ſmall white ſeeds in a moiſt pulp. It grows in hedges and watery places, and flowers in May.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and twigs are uſed, and are commended againſt the dropſy, jaundice, and the king's evil. Parkinſon ſays, it purgeth violently. You may drink a quarter of a pint of the infuſion every morning.

Blackberry-buſh.

HAS many long, creeping, angular tough branches, beſet with a multitude of very ſharp-crooked thorns. The leaves grow on the younger twigs, uſually five on one foot-ſtalk in the lower parts, and three on the upper part next the flowers, which grow in cluſters at the end of the branches, conſiſting of five leaves a-piece, in ſome plants white, in others of a pale red, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle. The fruit is a cluſter of acini, green at firſt, then red, and when ripe of a black colour, of a pleaſant ſweet taſte. It grows every where in the hedges, flowering in June and July, and the fruit is ripe at the latter end of Auguſt and September. The leaves and fruit are uſed.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The buds, leaves, and branches, while they are green, are of good uſe in the ulcers and putrid ſores of the mouth and throat, and of the quinſey, and likewiſe to heal other freſh wounds and ſores; but the flowers and fruit unripe are very binding, and ſo profitable for the bloody-flux, laſks, and are a fit remedy for ſpitting blood. Either the decoction or powder of the root being taken, is good to break or drive forth gravel and the ſtone in the reins and kidneys. The leaves and brambles, as well green as dry, are excellent good lotions for ſores in the mouth, or ſecret parts. The decoction of them, and of the dried branches, do much bind the belly, and are good for too much flowing of womens courſes; the berries of the flowers are a powerful remedy againſt the poiſon of the moſt venomous ſerpents; as well drank as outwardly applied, helpeth the ſores of the fundament, and the piles; the juice of the mulberries, do bind more effectually, and help all fretting and eating ſores and ulcers whereſoever. The powder of the leaves ſtrewed on cankers and running ulcers, wonderfully helps to heal them. Some uſe to condenſate the juice of the leaves, and ſome the juice of the berries, to keep for their uſe all the year, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

BLITES.

OF theſe there are two ſorts commonly known, viz. White and Red. The White hath leaves ſomewhat like unto beets, but ſmaller, rounder, and of a whitiſh green colour, every

one

one ſtanding upon a ſmall long foot-ſtalk; the ſtalk riſes up two or three feet high, with ſuch like leaves thereon; the flowers grow at the top in long round tufts or cluſters, wherein are contained ſmall and round ſeeds; the root is very full of threads or ſtrings.

The red blite is in all things like the white, but that its leaves and tufted heads are exceeding red at firſt, and after turn more purpliſh.

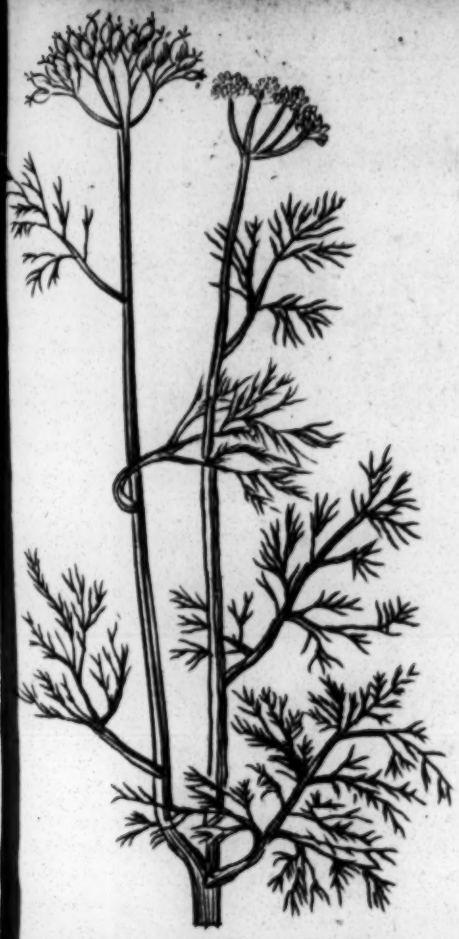
There are two other kind of Blites which grow differing from the two former ſorts but little, but only the wild are ſmaller in every part. They grow in gardens, and wild in many places in this land. They ſeed in Auguſt, or beginning of September.

VIRTUES.

They are all of them cooling, drying, and binding, ſerving to reſtrain the fluxes of blood in either man or woman, eſpecially the Red; which alſo ſtayeth the over-flowing the womens reds, as the white Blites ſtayeth the whites in women: It is an excellent ſecret; you cannot well fail in the uſe.

The great blue Bottle.

BLUE BOTTLE leaves are about three or four inches long, and about an inch broad, ſharp-pointed at the ends, not at all ſerrated about the edges, of a green colour above, and white and woolly underneath. It grows about a foot or more high, bearing at the tops of the ſtalks (which are not much branched) ſcaly heads, each of



ANDY BISHOPS WEED



BITTER SWEET



BLACKBERRY BUSH



BLITE



GREAT BLUE BOTTLE

of whoſe ſcales is bordered with a black edge; their heads are thinly ſet about with a row of hollow wide-mouth'd flowers, jagged at one end, and ſlender and narrow in the other, of a deep blue colour, ſet about a reddiſh purple thrum. The ſeed is round and large, encloſed in down. It grows in gardens, and flowers in June. The leaves and flowers are the parts in uſe, and thoſe but ſeldom.

VIRTUES

This is reckoned among the vulnerary plants; the juice being commended againſt bruiſes and contuſions which come of falls, though a vein be broken, and the party ſpit blood; as alſo to heal any cut, or green wound.

The common ſmall Blue-bottle.

THE ſmall Blue-bottle grows to be two or three feet high, and is much more divided into branches than the former, with many ſlender whitiſh cornered ſtalks; the lower leaves are long and narrow, having three or four long laciniæ ſet on each ſide, green above, and whitiſh underneath. Thoſe which grow on the ſtalks are more narrow and graſs-like, and wholly white, without any lacinæ; on the tops of the ſtalks grow ſmaller ſcaly heads more thickly beſet with flowers, in ſhape like the former, but much ſhorter, of a pure azure blue. The ſeed is ſmall, white and ſhining. The root is woody, with many ſmall fibres, periſhing yearly. It grows among the corn; flowering in June and July.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and flowers are uſed, being accounted of the ſame nature with the greater kind, and uſeful in wounds and ulcers. Some mightily commend the diſtilled water of the flowers for ſores, inflamed, and blood-ſhot eyes. The infuſion of the flowers, as alſo the powder of the ſame, are given by ſome as a remedy againſt the jaundice.

The Indian Bread-tree.

THIS is a whitiſh brown round granulated ſubſtance, about the bigneſs of pearl-barley, of very little ſmell or taſte; it is gotten from the inward pith of a ſpecies of palm-tree. The fœcula of the pith or marrow of the tree granulated, is what is called ſago.

VIRTUES.

It is accounted very nouriſhing and reſtorative, and good for weakly conſumptive people, and thoſe who are recovering from fits of ſickneſs: as alſo for all kinds of fluxes and looſeneſſes. The medullary part of the tree is beaten with water, and made into cakes, which are uſed by the Indians as bread: theſe reduced into granules, and dried, are the ſago brought to us. It is moderately nutritious, though not perhaps ſuperior to our own grain.

The Box-tree.

BOX ſeldom grows to be a tree of any great bigneſs in England; the wood is hard, ſolid, and

and ponderous, of a yellow colour, covered with a whitiſh bark. The leaves are ſmall and roundiſh, of a firm texture, and a ſhining green colour; it is perennial, keeping always green: the flowers are ſmall, of a yellowiſh colour, each compoſed of five leaves: the fruit is ſmall, roundiſh, and tricapſular, with three points or horns on the top. It grows wild in moſt parts of this country, and in gardens.

VIRTUES.

The chips of the wood are ſometimes uſed, like guajacum for the lues venerea, being eſteemed to be of the ſame nature, it is little uſed in medicine, only an oil diſtilled from the wood is uſed for the tooth-ach, a little lint or cotton being dipt in it, and put into the hollow tooth.

Borrage and Bugloſs

THESE are ſo well known to the inhabitants in every garden, that I hold it needleſs to deſcribe them.

To theſe I may add a third ſort, which is not ſo common, nor yet ſo well known, and therefore I ſhall give you its name and deſcription.

It is called Langue de Beuf, but why then ſhould they call one herb by the name of Bugloſs, and another by the name Lang de Beuf? It is ſome queſtion to me, ſeeing one ſignifies Ox-tongue in Greek, and the other ſignifies the ſame in French.

The leaves whereof are ſmaller than thoſe of Bugloſs,

Bugloſs, but much rougher; the ſtalks ariſing up about a foot and a half high, and is commonly of a red colour; the flowers ſtand in ſcaly rough heads, being compoſed of many ſmall yellow flowers, not much unlike thoſe of Dandelions, and the ſeed flieth away in down, as that doth; you may eaſily know the flowers by their taſte, for they are very bitter.

It groweth wild in many places of this land, and maybe plentifully found near London. Its virtues are held to be the ſame with Borage, only this is ſomewhat hotter. They flower in July, and the ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and roots are to very great purpoſe uſed in putrid and peſtilential fevers, to defend the heart, and help to reſiſt and expel the poiſon, or the venom of other creatures; the ſeed is of the like effects; and the ſeed and leaves are good to increaſe milk in womens breaſts; the leaves, flowers, and ſeed, all or any of them, are good to expel penſiveneſs and melancholy; it helpeth to clarify the blood, and mitigate heat in fevers. The juice made into a ſyrup, prevaileth much to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; it helpeth the itch, ringworms, or tetters, or other ſpreading ſcabs or ſores. The diſtilled water is no leſs effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and helpeth the redneſs and inflammations of the eyes, being waſhed therewith; the dried herb is never uſed, but the green; yet the aſhes thereof boiled in mead, or honied water, is available againſt the inflammations and ulcers in the mouth or throat to gargle it

it therewith; the roots are effectual, being made into a licking electuary for the cough, and to condenſate thick phlegm, and the rheumatic diſtillations upon the lungs.

White Briony.

THIS Briony hath a large thick root, frequently as big as a man's arm, growing very deep in the earth, of a light brown on the outſide, and white within, of a bitter unpleaſant taſte. In the ſpring it ſends forth a great many rough and hairy ſtalks, which having curled tendrils at the joints, climb to a great height upon the hedges near which it grows. The leaves are in ſhape like vine leaves, whence it is called vitis alba, the white vine; they are rough and hairy. The flowers grow ſeveral together on a common foot-ſtalk, each of a ſingle leaf, cut into five ſegments, of a whitiſh green colour; after which follow red ſmall berries full of ſeeds. It grows in lanes and by hedge ſides; flowering in May, the berries being ripe in September.

VIRTUES.

The root of white briony is a ſtrong purger, and the powder of the dried root may be given from a ſcruple to a dram; the juice from a dram to half an ounce in broth. The root boiled in milk or wine, from three to ſix drams, is good in dropſy, hyſteric paſſion, aſthma, epilepſa, vertigo, palſy, the gout and other chonic diſeaſes; it is excellent in the moiſt aſthma, dropſy of the breaſt and womb, and hyſteric ſuffocations from obſtruc-

tions of the womb; but it is beſt to correct it with cream of tartar.

Common black Briony.

IS leſs than the former, blackiſh on the outſide, whitiſh within, more ſolid, but ſlimy withal. The branches grow as long as the white, climbing and ramping upon the edges in its way, but without tendrils or claſpers; they are ſmooth as well as the leaves, which are of a dark green colour and ſhining, in ſhape of an heart invers'd, but longer pointed. The flowers grow among the leaves in long cluſters, much ſmaller than the former, of a greeniſh colour, of one leaf cut into ſix parts; after which come red berries, as in the former. It grows in the ſame places with that; and flowers about the ſame time.

VIRTUES.

It provokes urine, and cleanſes the reins from gravel. A cataplaſm of the root, with vinegar and cow-dung, helps the gout.

BROOM.

WRITING a deſcription hereof, is altogether needleſs, it being ſo generally uſed by all the good houſewives, almoſt through this land to ſweep their houſes with, and therefore very well known to every body. It grows in many parts of this country, and as commonly ſpoil the land it grows in. It flowers in the ſummer months, and gives its ſeed before winter.

VIRTUES.


BOX TREE
MALL BLUE BOTTLE
BUGLOSS
BUTCHERS BROOM
BLACK BRIONY
WHITE BRIONY

VIRTUES.

Broom is an aperitive and hepatic ſhrub, opening obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, provokes urine, and is accounted very good for the dropſy, being infuſed in ale or wine, are uſed againſt the ſame diſtemper, cauſing great diſcharges of water by urine. The flowers, before they are grown to any bigneſs, are pickled with ſalt and vinegar, and are eaten for ſauce, like capers, and are eſteemed by many as wholeſome for the ſtomach, and good againſt diſeaſes of the ſpleen and liver.

Butcher's Broom.

ROOTS of Butchers Broom are white, thick, and knobbed, matted together, and ſending down large fibres. The ſtalks grow to be about a foot high; they are tough, pliant, and hard to break, ſtriated and thickly beſet with ſmall, ſtiff, rigid, and nervous leaves, about the bigneſs and ſhape of the ſmall myrtle, ending in a ſharp and prickly point, and ſticking cloſe to the ſtalks. The flowers grow on the backs of the leaves, being ſmall and purple, made up of ſix leaves a piece; and after them come round red berries, containing two ſeeds. This plant grows in hedges and thickſets; plentifully flowering in ſummer.

VIRTUES.

The root, which is the only part in uſe, is one of the five opening roots. It opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and helps the jaundice and

and dropſy. It is a ſtrong dieuretic, provoking urine, and helping the ſtone and gravel; and brings down the catamenia. Tournefort commends a conſerve of the berries to ſtop a gonorrhea.

Marſh Trefoil, or Buck-bean.

MARSH Trefoil has ſmooth round ſtalks, three or four inches long, on which grow three longiſh round leaves, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of beans; among theſe ariſe ſtalks about two feet high, bear of leaves, and bearing on the top a ſpike of whitiſh purple flowers, of one leaf divided into five ſegments, whoſe inſide is covered with a curled downineſs, having five whitiſh chives in the middle, all ſet in five cornered calyces. The ſeed is ſmall and brown, growing in roundiſh ſeed-veſſels; the root is long and jointed, with many whitiſh fibres at each joint. It grows in marſhy, boggy grounds, and flowers in May and June. The leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.

This is reckoned a great antiſcorbutic, and very ſerviceable for the gout, rheumatiſm, and dropſy, and is much uſed in diet-drinks for thoſe diſtempers. It is likewiſe a good ſtomachic, made uſe of againſt intermitting fevers. It is likewiſe extolled againſt the ſcurvy. It is good in ſcorbutic conſumption, in the itch, and other cutaneous diſeaſes. It is good in gargles for the rottenneſs of the gums, and to faſten the teeth. It is given in powder, from a ſcruple to a dram and upwards. In broth, water,

water, or whey, a handful or two when decocted.

BUCK-THORN.

THIS is a hedge-tree or buſh, whoſe branches are full of long ſtiff thorns, and yellowiſh green leaves, about as big as the ſloe-tree, more neatly ſerrated about the edges. The flowers grow ſeveral together, being ſmall, four-leaved, and yellow, which are ſucceeded by little, round, black berries, when ripe, yielding a purpliſh bitter juice, and having three or four cornered ſeed; it grows in woods and hedges, and flowers in June, the berries being ripe about the latter end of September.

VIRTUES.

The juice of the berries purges ſerous, watery humours pretty briſkly, and is good againſt the dropſy, gout, jaundice, and ſcurvy, and very ſerviceable againſt the itch, and all manner of eruptions on the ſkin. The doſe of the ripe berries is from ten to twenty. When they are dried and reduced to powder, a dram and a half. The extract is given from half an ounce to ſix drams, and the ſyrup from one ounce to two.

Bucks-horn Plantain.

THIS being ſown of ſeed, riſes up at firſt with ſmall, long, narrow, hairy, dark green leaves like graſs, without any diviſion or gaſh in them, but thoſe that follow are gaſhed in on both ſides the leaves, into three or four gaſhes, and pointed

pointed at the ends, and being well ground round about the root upon the ground, thereby reſembling the form of a ſtar, from among which riſe up divers hairy ſtalks, about a hands breadth high, bearing every one a ſmall, long ſpikey head. The root is ſingle, long and ſmall, with divers ſtrings at it. They grow in ſandy grounds, upon heaths; and flower and ſeed in May, June, and July.

VIRTUES.

It is of a gallant, binding quality. This boiled in wine and drank, and ſome of the leaves put to the hurt place, is an excellent remedy for the biting of the viper or adder. The ſame being alſo drank helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſtone in the reins or kidneys, by cooling the heat of the part afflicted, and ſtrengthening them; alſo weak ſtomachs, that cannot retain, but caſt up their meat. It ſtayeth all bleeding both at mouth and noſe; bloody urine, or the bloody-flux, and ſtoppeth the laſk of the belly and bowels. The leaves hereof bruiſed and laid to their ſides that have the ague, ſuddenly eaſeth the fit; and the leaves and roots being beaten with ſome bay ſalt, and applied to the wriſts, worketh the ſame effects. The herb boiled in ale or wine, and taken for ſome mornings and evenings together, ſtayeth the diſtillations of hot and ſharp rheums falling into the eye from the head, and helpeth all ſorts of ſore eyes.

BUGLE.

BESIDES the name bugle, it is called middle conſound, and middle comfrey, brown bugle,



BUCKS BEAN



BUCKTHORN



BUCKSHORN PLAINTAIN



GREAT BURDOCK



BUGBE

gle, and of ſome ficklewort, and herb carpenter. This hath larger leaves than thoſe of the ſelf-heal, but elſe of the ſame faſhion, in ſome green on the upper ſide, and in others more browniſh, dented about the edges, ſomewhat hairy, which riſeth up to be half a yard high, with the leaves ſet by couples, from the middle almoſt, whereof upwards ſtand the flowers, together with many ſmaller and browner leaves than the reſt, on the ſtalk below ſet at a diſtance, and the ſtalk bare between them; among which flowers are alſo ſmall ones of a blueiſh and ſometimes of an aſh-colour, faſhioned like the flowers of ground-ivy, after which come ſmall, round blackiſh ſeeds. The root is compoſed of many ſtrings, and ſpreadeth upon the ground.

The white flowered bugle differeth not in form or greatneſs from the former, ſaving that the leaves and ſtalks are always green, and never brown like the other, and the flowers thereof are white. They grow in woods, copſes, generally throughout England. They flower from May until July, and in the mean time perfect their ſeed.

VIRTUES.

If the virtues of it make you fall in love with it (as it will if you be wiſe) keep a ſyrup of it to take inwardly, and an ointment and plaiſter of it to uſe outwardly, always by you.

The decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine, and taken, diſſolveth the congealed blood in thoſe that are bruiſed inwardly by a fall, or otherwiſe, and is very effectual for any inward wounds, thruſts or ſtabs in the body or bowels; and

and is an eſpecial help in all wound-drinks, and for thoſe that are liver-grown. It is wonderful in curing all manner of ulcers and ſores, whether new or old inveterate; yea, gangrenes and fiſtulas, if the leaves are bruiſed and applied, or their juice be uſed to waſh and bathe the place, and the ſame be made into a lotion, and ſome honey and allum, cureth all ſores in the mouth and gums, be they never ſo foul, or long continuance; and worketh no leſs powerfully and effectually for ſuch ulcers and ſores as happen in the ſecret parts of men and women. Being alſo taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helpeth thoſe that have broken any bone, or have any member out of joint. An ointment made with the leaves of bugle, ſcabions, and ſanicle bruiſed and boiled in hog's greaſe, until the herbs be dry, and then ſtrained into a pot for ſuch occaſion as ſhall require, it is ſo ſingular good for all ſorts or hurts in the body, that none that know its uſefulneſs will be without it.

The truth is, I have known this herb to do wonders. Many times ſuch as give themſelves much to drinking, are troubled with ſtrange fancies, ſtrange ſights in the night time, and ſome with voices, as alſo with the diſeaſe ephialtes, or the mare. I take the reaſon of this to be, a melancholy vapour, made thin by exceſſive drinking ſtrong liquor, and ſo flies up and diſturbs the fancy, and breeds imagination like itſelf, viz. fearful and troubleſome. Theſe I have known cured by taking only two ſpoonfuls of the ſyrup of this herb, after ſupper two hours, when you go to bed.

Great

Great Burdock.

THE root of the Great Burdock runs down deep into the earth, pretty large and thick, of a blackiſh colour on the outſide, and white within, from which ſpring many large leaves covered with a hoary whiteneſs underneath, and green above; of a roundiſh ſhape, yet pointed at the end, and hollowed in, next the foot-ſtalk, indented about the edges, and many times ſo large as to cover the head and face from the ſun. The ſtalks are large and thick, full of a thick, whitiſh pith, ſomewhat downy, and often of a purpliſh colour; they are divided into many branches, on which grow ſmaller leaves, and on their tops a great number of ſcaly-heads or burs, the end of every ſcale terminating in a hooked point, by which it ſticks very tenaciouſly to the garments of paſſers-by: from the middle of theſe heads ariſe hollow fiſtular flowers of a purple colour, and they are ſucceeded by oblong, flatiſh, and angular brown ſeed. This plant grows every where by the way ſides; and flowers in June and July. The roots, leaves, and ſeeds are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The roots are ſudorific and alexipharmic, and good in malignant fevers, and are therefore put in quantity into aqua theriacalis. They are likewiſe uſeful againſt the gout and pains in the limbs. The leaves boiled in milk, and applied as a cataplaſm, are good for the ſame diſtemper: they are likewiſe good for burns and inflammations, and are one of the ingredients of the urgent. populneum.

The common people frequently apply them to the feet and wriſts in fevers. The ſeed powdered, and given in white wine, is good to provoke urine, and help fits of the ſtone.

The leſſer Burdock.

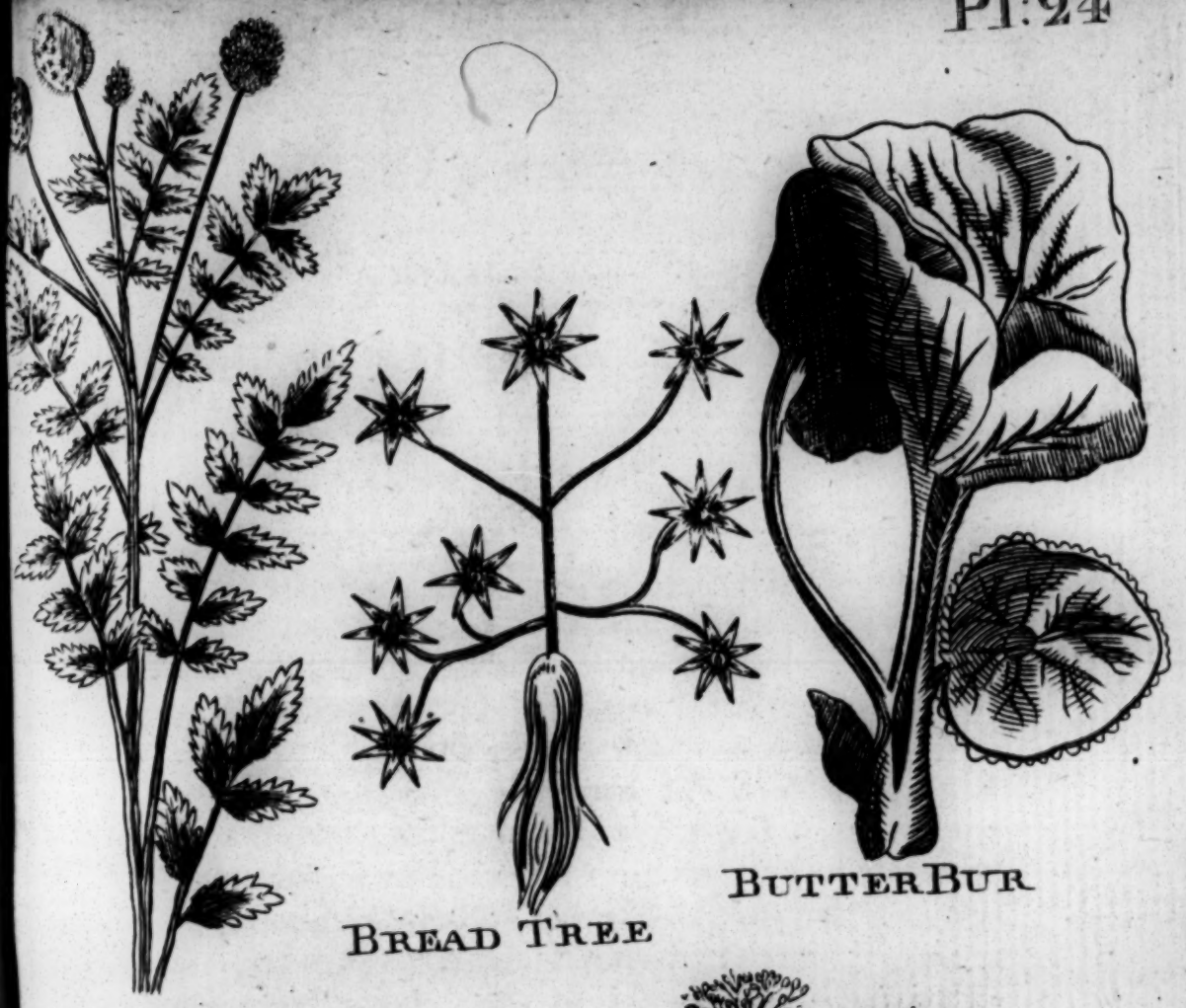
IS a much ſmaller and leſſer a plant than the former, having uſually but one ſtalk, and that not very much branched, growing ſomewhat more than a foot high, a little downy, round, and full of black ſpecks; having its leaves growing on long foot-ſtalks, which are in ſhape like thoſe of marſh-mallows, but broader, and not ſo long, waved about the edges, of a yellow green colour, ſomewhat rough on both ſides. The flowers grow towards the top of a greeniſh colour, and ſtaminous. The ſeeds do not ſucceed the flowers, but come forth among the leaves; being long and roundiſh, full of large hooked ſpines, divided into two parts, each holding one long ſeed. The root is ſmall, fibrous, and periſhing. It grows but in few places in England, and that only in a rich and fat ſoil; particularly it is found on the ſmall common near Dulwich, and gives its ſeed in September.

VIRTUES.

It is commended againſt ſcrophulous tumours, the juice taken inwardly, and the leaves applied to the ſwellings. Mathiolus extols it much, as an herb of great ſervice againſt the leproſy.

Common Garden Burnet.

LEAVES of the common or leſſer Burnet are long and pinnated, having ten or a dozen round



BURNET

BREAD TREE

BUTTERBUR



LESSER BURDOCK

BURNET SAXIFRAGE

round ſerrated pinæ, growing two oppoſite, with an odd one at the end, upon a long reddiſh foot-ſtalk; they are about as big as a ſilver penny; of a deep green above, and paler underneath, ſmelling pretty much like cucumbers. The ſtalks grow to be about a foot high, of a reddiſh brown colour, having two or three leſſer leaves growing on them, and on their tops round firm heads, conſiſting of a cluſter, of ſmall, reddiſh, four-leav'd flowers, with ſeveral ſtamina, being fixed upon ſquariſh brown ſeed. The root is thick and hard, of a brown colour, with many fibres, of a bitteriſh taſte. It grows frequently in gardens; and flower about the end of June, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

Burnet is of a heating, drying nature, cordial and alexipharmic, and is frequently put into wine in the ſummer, to give it an agreeable flavor. The powder of the herb or root is commended againſt ſpitting of blood, bleeding at the noſe, or any other flux of hæmorrhage; a decoction of the herb is reckoned good for the ſtone and gravel; and the herb itſelf, applied outwardly, is ſaid to ſtay the bleeding of wounds, and promote their cure.

Burnet Saxifrage.

GREAT Burnet Saxifrage is thick at the head, ſpreading into ſeveral branches, which grow deep in the earth, of a whitiſh colour, and a hot biting taſte, from which ſpring ſeveral pinnated leaves, having three or four pair of pinnæ, ſet oppoſite,

poſite, with an odd one at the end; they are ſomewhat hard in handling, and are larger, narrower, and more deeply cut in, than thoſe of the common Burnet. The ſtalk is about a yard high, ſtiff, jointed, and full of branches, clothed with narrow leaves, and at their ends grow umbels of ſmall white flowers, followed by very ſmall, dark brown, ſtriated ſeed; it grows in divers parts of England, particularly about Kent; but it is not very common about town, and therefore our herb-women ſell the roots of the ſmaller kind, which grows frequently in ſandy places, and is a much leſſer plant, with rounder leaves next the ſtalk: they generally give either the common Burnet, or that, and the meadow Saxifrage in the ſtead of this.

VIRTUES.

The roots of Burnet Saxifrage are hot and dry, carminative, expelling wind, and are good for the cholic, and weakneſs of the ſtomach; they are likewiſe dieuretic, and uſeful againſt the ſtone and gravel, as alſo for the ſcurvy.

Common Butterbur.

BUTTERBUR roots are about a finger thick, long, ſmooth-branched, and creeping in the upper part of the earth, having but few fibres; they have a ſtrong ſmell, and a hot, aromatic, bitter taſte; from theſe, early in the ſpring, ariſe thick, hollow, downy ſtalks, a ſpan high, cloathed with ſmall purpliſh flowers, which conſiſt only of a fiſtular thrum, without any border of petela, which turn into down. When theſe are paſt, the leaves appear, which are very large and roundiſh,

but

but hollowed in the next ſtalks, indented about the edges, whitiſh and woolly underneath, and green above; it grows by river ſides, and in marſhy grounds. The flowers appear in the beginning of March.

VIRTUES.

The roots of butterbur are ſudorific, alexipharmic, and good for all kinds of fevers, and malignant, infectious, and peſtilential diſtempers; they are cordial, prevent fainting and ſhortneſs of breath; they likewiſe provoke urine, and are accounted good to deſtroy joint-worms. They are outwardly applied in form of a poultice, to peſtilential buboes and plague-ſores.

Cabbage and Coleworts.

I Shall ſpare a labour in writing a deſcription of theſe, ſince almoſt every one that can but write at all, may deſcribe them from his own knowledge, they being generally ſo well known, that deſcriptions are altogether needleſs. They are planted in gardens.

VIRTUES.

The Cabbages or Coleworts boiled gently in broth, and eaten, do open the body, but the ſecond decoction doth bind the body. The juice thereof drank in wine, helpeth thoſe that are bitten by an adder, and the decoction of the flowers bringeth down woſnens courſes. Being taken with honey, it recovereth hoarſeneſs or loſs of the voice. The often eating of them well boiled, helpeth thoſe that are entering into a conſumption.

The

The pulp of the middle ribs of colewort boiled in almond milk, and made up into an electuary with honey, being taken often, is very profitable for thoſe that are ſhort-winded. Being boiled twice, and an old cock boiled in the broth and drank, it helpeth the pains, and the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and the ſtone in the kidneys. The juice boiled with honey, and dropped into the corner of the eyes, cleareth the ſight, by conſuming any film or cloud beginning to dim it; it alſo conſumeth the canker growing therein. They are much commended, being eaten before meat, to keep one from ſurfeiting, as alſo from being drunk with too much wine, or quickly make a man ſober again that is drunk before.

The decoction of coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, and allayeth the ſwellings of ſore and gouty legs and knees, wherein many groſs and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith warm. It helpeth alſo old and filthy ſores, being bathed therewith, and healeth ſcabs, puſhes, and wheals, that break out in the ſkin.

The Sea Coleworts.

THIS hath divers ſomewhat long and broad, large, and thick wrinkled leaves, ſomewhat crumpled about the edges, and growing each upon a thick foot-ſtalk, very brittle, of a greyiſh green colour, from among which riſeth up a ſtrong thick ſtalk, two feet high, with ſome leaves thereon to the top, where it branches forth much; and on every branch ſtandeth a large buſh of pale whitiſh flowers, conſiſting of four leaves a piece. The root is great, ſhooteth forth many branches under

under ground, keeping the leaves green all the winter. They grow in many places upon the ſea coaſt, and divers other places. They flower about July.

VIRTUES.

The broth, or firſt decoction of the ſea colewort, doth by the ſharp, nitrous, and bitter qualities therein, open the belly, and purge the body: it cleanſeth and digeſts more powerfully than the other kind. The ſeed hereof bruiſed and drank, killeth worms. The leaves or juice of them applied to ſores or ulcers, cleanſeth and healeth them, and diſſolveth ſwellings, and taketh away inflammations.

Cacao, the Coco, or Chocolate Nut.

GROWS to be pretty big, full of large leaves, ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks, broad and round near the ſtalk, growing narrower and ending in a point, among which grow large five-leaved yellow flowers, followed by a roundiſh capſula or pod, of the bigneſs of a ſmall melon, but growing narrower at the end, which terminates in a long ſharp papilla. It is pretty tough, of a reddiſh brown colour; and incloſes about twenty or thirty of the Cacao Nuts, cloſely compacted together.

This tree grows in ſeveral parts of the Weſt-Indies, but the beſt comes from Caracco, in New Spain.

The nuts are of a browniſh colour on the outſide,

ſide, about as big as an almond, but rounder and thicker, covered with a thin ſhell, under which lies the nut, of a dark, reddiſh brown colour, eaſily crumbling into ſeveral parts, of an oily, ſomewhat bitteriſh taſte; of theſe roaſted and ſeparated from the ſhells, is made chocolate, ſo much uſed of late, which is made either with ſugar or without, ſome adding vanellos, or what elſe they like.

VIRTUES.

It is more uſed for food than phyſic, being accounted nouriſhing, reſtorative, and fattening, and ſome procrative.

Calamint, or Mountain Mint.

THE ſtalks of this calamint grow to be a foot high, hairy and four ſquare, having at each joint two broad ſomewhat roundiſh leaves, hairy, and a little indented about the edges, ſcarce an inch long, and about the ſame breadth. The flowers grow upon the upper part of the branches, on each ſide the ſtalks, but few in number, ſeveral growing on one common foot-ſtalk, beſides which, they have each a ſhorter of their own; they grow in long hairy calyces, and are of a paler purple colour, labiated and galeated; and are ſucceeded each by four ſmall ſeeds lying at the bottom of the calyx. The root is ſmall and fibrous; the leaves and flowers have a pleaſant aromatic ſmell, ſomewhat like wild mint.

We have two ſpecies of this calamint, whereof one has flowers almoſt as big again as the other: they

they are both found together, by hedges and highway ſides; and flowers in June, or beginning of July.

VIRTUES.

Calamint is a ſtrong herb, and therefore good in all afflictions of the brain; the decoction of the herb being drank bringeth down womens courſes and provokes urine. It is profitable for thoſe that are burſten, or troubled with convulſions or cramps, with ſhortneſs of breath, or choleric torments and pains in their bellies or ſtomach; it alſo helpeth yellow jaundice, and ſtayeth vomiting, being taken in wine. Taken with ſalt and honey, it killeth all manner of worms in the body. It helpeth ſuch as have the leproſy, either taken inwardly, drinking whey after, or the green herb outwardly applied. It hindereth conception in women. It taketh away black or blue marks in the face, and maketh black ſcars become well coloured, if the green herb be boiled in wine, and laid to the place, or the place waſhed therewith. It helpeth them that have the tertian ague (the body being firſt purged) by taking away the cold fits. The decoction hereof, with ſome ſugar put thereto afterwards, is very profitable for thoſe that are troubled with the overflowing of the gall, and have an old cough, that are ſcarce able to breathe by ſhortneſs of their wind; that have any cold diſtemper in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardneſs of the ſpleen, for all which purpoſes, both the powder, called diacalaminthes, and the compound ſyrup of calamint (which are to be had at the apothecaries) are the moſt effectual. Let not women be too buſy

with it, for it works very violent upon the feminine parts.

The common Calamint.

SOMEWHAT reſembles the former, but the difference between them is, that the branches of this ſort incline more to the ground; the leaves are ſmaller, and not ſo broad, but more triangular: the flowers are much alike, and the ſmell comes pretty near that of penny-royal. It grows in the like places with the former, but flowers rather later.

VIRTUES.

This agrees with the former in its virtues, eſpecially as to the opening deobſtruent qualities; and they are uſed promiſcuouſly: but this ſpecies being to be had in greater plenty, than the mountain ſort, the apothecaries ſhops are moſtly ſupplied with it.

Water Calamint.

WATER Calamint grows to be about a foot high, with ſquare, and ſomewhat hairy ſtalks, on which, at every joint, are ſet two leaves oppoſite, on ſhort foot-ſtalks, roundiſh, ſharp-pointed, larger and longer than the common calamint, indented about the edges. The flowers grow in very thick whorles, with the leaves on the upper part of the ſtalks; they are labiated and galeated, being ſmall and purple. The roots are ſmall, ſlender and creeping; the whole plant has a ſtrong ſmell like the other mint. It grows in



A COLEWORTS



COMMON CALAMINT



WATER CALAMINT



COCO NUT TREE



CALAMINT

with it, for it works very violent upon the feminine parts.

The common Calamint.

SOMEWHAT reſembles the former, but the difference between them is, that the branches of this ſort incline more to the ground; the leaves are ſmaller, and not ſo broad, but more triangular: the flowers are much alike, and the ſmell comes pretty near that of penny-royal. It grows in the like places with the former, but flowers rather later.

VIRTUES.

This agrees with the former in its virtues, eſpecially as to the opening deobſtruent qualities; and they are uſed promiſcuouſly: but this ſpecies being to be had in greater plenty, than the mountain ſort, the apothecaries ſhops are moſtly ſupplied with it.

Water Calamint.

WATER Calamint grows to be about a foot high, with ſquare, and ſomewhat hairy ſtalks, on which, at every joint, are ſet two leaves oppoſite, on ſhort foot-ſtalks, roundiſh, ſharp-pointed, larger and longer than the common calamint, indented about the edges. The flowers grow in very thick whorles, with the leaves on the upper part of the ſtalks; they are labiated and galeated, being ſmall and purple. The roots are ſmall, ſlender and creeping; the whole plant has a ſtrong ſmell like the other mint. It grows in



SEA COLEWORTS



COMMON CALAMINT



WATER CALAMINT



COCO NUT TREE



CALAMINT

in moiſt places, and where water has ſtagnated in winter; and flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

As the ſcent of this plant comes near penny-royal, or the ſecond calamint, ſo it is concluded to partake of their qualities.

Camel's Hay.

THOUGH this is commonly called a ruſh, yet it is not, but a ſpecies of graſs, whoſe leaves grow thick together, incloſing or incompaſſing one another, having a ſmall fibrous root; they are long and narrow, of a pleaſant ſweet ſmell. The ſtalks grow to be a foot or more high, bearing pannicles of ſhort woolly ſpikes, ſet oppoſite to one another; it grows in Arabia, and other eaſtern countries.

VIRTUES.

Its chief uſe is againſt obſtructions of the viſcera, particularly of the liver, ſpleen and womb; in the inflation of the ſtomach, vomiting, hiccuping, and difficulty of urine. The doſe in powder, is a dram; boiled in water two drams. Some reckon it a ſpecific in ulcers of the bladder. It may be had at the apothecaries.

Noble, or ſweet-ſcented Camomile.

CAMOMILE which is uſed in ſhops, ſeldom riſes very high, but creeps upon the ground, with fine winged leaves, cut into many thin ſlender

der diviſions, among which grow the flowers upon long foot-ſtalks, not growing thick together, conſiſting of broad white petela ſet about a yellow fiſtular thrum, in which lie flat ſeed. The root is compoſed of ſmall ſtrings creeping and ſpreading in the ground; the leaves and flowers have a ſtrong, not unpleaſant ſcent, and a very bitter taſte. It grows upon heaths and commons, flowering in June.

We have a ſpecies of this which is planted in gardens, and bears double flowers, which becauſe of their beauty and largeneſs, are moſtly uſed in ſhops.

VIRTUES.

Camomile is a plant of many virtues, being ſtomachic, hepatic, and nervine, emollient and carminative; it ſtrengthens the ſtomach and bowels, helps the cholic, jaundice, ſtone, and ſtoppage of the urine. It is good againſt quartan and other agues. Outwardly it is uſed in clyſters, in baths, and ſemicupia for the ſtone; alſo in fomentations for inflammations and tumours. Outwardly applied hot to the ſides, it helps the pains thereof. The herb and flowers are uſed. The powder of the flowers is given from half a dram to a dram; the expreſſed juice from two ounces to four; of the decoction in wine or water about ſix ounces.

Morton and others affirm, the powder of the flowers will cure obſtinate agues: he gave a ſcruple of the powder, half a ſcruple of diaphoretic antimony, and half a ſcruple of ſalt of wormwood

in

in poſſet-drink, every ſixth hour; or in a bolus or any other convenient form. Externally, it is applied as an emollient and reſolvent in cataplaſms.

CAMPHIRE.

IS a clear, almoſt pellucid, white, friable, and very inflammable ſubſtance, of a ſtrong piercing ſcent and taſte, of a very volatile nature, eaſily waſting and evaporating away. It is brought over in flatiſh broad cakes, convex on the one ſide, and concave on the other.

The tree is large, with leaves reſembling thoſe of the walnut; the fruit it bears is a longiſh berry, growing in a calyx. They cut the root of this tree into ſmall pieces, and put them into a veſſel with as much water as will cover them, cloſing the veſſel with a ſtraw cap or covering, and make a gentle fire under it. The volatile parts, being ſublimed, are caught and condenſed by the covering, and formed into cakes of Camphire. It comes from Japan.

VIRTUES.

Taken inwardly, it is anodyne and diaphoretic; it reſiſts poiſons and malignant humours; whence it is uſed in the plague, putrid fevers and malignant diſeaſes: it promotes urine and the menſes; it reſolves hyſteric ſuffocations, and helps the ulcers of the kidneys, womb and bladder; it is commended in the gonorrhea and whites in women. The doſe is from three grains to a ſcruple given in a bolus, or diſſolved in oil of ſweet almonds; it

it is uſed externally in palſies of the limbs, in pains of the rheumatiſm and gout, to allay inflammations; it aſſuages the eryſipelas, reſolves tumours, drives away putrefaction, prevents a gangrene, and is good againſt burns, diſſolved in ſpirits of wine.

Water Caltrops.

ARE called alſo tribulus aquaticus, tribulus lauſoris, maninus, ſaligos, water nuts, and water cheſnuts.

As for the greater ſort of water caltrop it is not found here. Two other ſorts there are which I ſhall here deſcribe. The firſt hath a long creeping and jointed root, ſending forth tufts at each joint, from which joints ariſe long, flat, ſlender knotted ſtalks, even to the top of the water, divided towards the top into many branches, carrying each two leaves on both ſides, being about two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin and almoſt tranſparent; the flowers are long, thick and whitiſh, ſet together almoſt like a bunch of grapes, which being gone, there ſucceeds for the moſt part ſharp pointed grains altogether, containing a ſmall white kernel in them.

The ſecond differs not much from this, ſave that it delights in more clear water; its ſtalks are not flat, but round; its leaves are not long, but more pointed. As for the place we need not determine, for their name ſheweth they grow in water.

VIRTUES.



WEET SCENTED CAMOMILE



CAMEL'S HAY



HITE CAMPION



CARDUUS BENEDICTUS



WATER CALTROPS

VIRTUES.

Being made into a poultice, are excellent good for inflammations, ſwellings, cankers, ſore mouths and throats, being waſhed with the decoction; it cleanſeth and ſtrengtheneth the neck and throat, and helps thoſe ſwellings which when people have, they ſay the almonds of their ears are fallen down; it is excellent good for the rankneſs of the gums, a ſafe and preſent remedy for the king's evil; they are excellent good for the ſtone and gravel, they alſo reſiſt poiſon, and biting of venomous beaſts.

Wild White Campion.

WILD White Campion, has a long whitiſh creeping root, and round hairy ſtalks, a foot high, having two oval ſharp-pointed hairy leaves at every joint; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, three or four together, on long foot-ſtalks, conſiſting of five white round-pointed leaves, ſtanding in looſe hairy calyces; the ſeed-veſſel is large and open at the top, having a dentated crown including ſmall greyiſh round ſeed. It grows in hedges and borders of fields, and flowers in May.

There is another kind of lychnis, pretty much like this, having red flowers, and is leſſer, and of a yellow green colour. It grows in ditches and moiſt places, and flowers at the ſame time with that.

There are forty-five kinds of campion more, thoſe of them which are of a phyſical uſe, having

having the like virtues with thoſe above deſcribed, which I take to be the two chiefeſt kinds.

VIRTUES.

Parkinſon ſays, that the White Flowers of the firſt have been uſed with ſucceſs againſt the Fluor Albus, and that the Red Flowers have had the ſame effect againſt the exceſs of the Catemenia, and are both good to ſtop inward and outward bleeding.

Carduus Benedictus.

THIS is called Carduus Benedictus, or Bleſſed Thiſtle, or Holy Thiſtle; I ſuppoſe the name was put upon it by ſome that had little holineſs in themſelves.

I ſhall ſpare a labour in writing a deſcription of this, as almoſt every one that can but write at all, may write a deſcription from his own knowledge. They flower in Auguſt, and ſeed not long after.

VIRTUES.

It helps ſwimmings and giddineſs of the head, or the diſeaſe called vertigo. It is an excellent remedy againſt the jaundice, and other infirmities of the gall. It ſtrengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood. The continual drinking the decoction of it, helps red faces, tetters, and ringworms. It helps the plague, ſores, boils, and itch, the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beaſts.

Round

Round Leav'd thorny Capers.

HHAVING many running, trailing branches, full of ſharp crooked thorns growing at the joints, with the leaves, which are ſet in an alternate order on the branches, about an inch long, and as much broad, a little pointed at the ends, on ſhort foot-ſtalks. The flowers grow among theſe on pretty long ſtalks, conſiſting of four red leaves, full of curled apices in the middle, and are ſucceeded by long roundiſh fruit, containing a great number of ſmall ſeeds

The caper-buſh grows in the ſouthern parts of France, and in Italy, in ſandy and ſtony places. The capers that are brought over to us in pickle, are the flowers of this buſh gathered before they are blown open, laid a little to wither; and being put into vinegar, remain there eight days, and then are ſhifted; which is repeated a ſecond time, and then they are barrelled up for uſe.

VIRTUES.

They are accounted a wholſome pickle, pleaſant and grateful to the ſtomach, help the appetite, provoke urine, and are good againſt the ſpleen and jaundice. The bark of the root is heating and drying, opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, is good in hypocondriac diſorders, and helps the rickets.

Gum Carranna.

IS a blackiſh, reſinous, friable gum, ſhining if broken, when freſh apt to run like pitch, of

having the like virtues with thoſe above deſcribed, which I take to be the two chiefeſt kinds.

VIRTUES.

Parkinſon ſays, that the White Flowers of the firſt have been uſed with ſucceſs againſt the Fluor Albus, and that the Red Flowers have had the ſame effect againſt the exceſs of the Catemenia, and are both good to ſtop inward and outward bleeding.

Carduus Benedictus.

THIS is called Carduus Benedictus, or Bleſſed Thiſtle, or Holy Thiſtle; I ſuppoſe the name was put upon it by ſome that had little holineſs in themſelves.

I ſhall ſpare a labour in writing a deſcription of this, as almoſt every one that can but write at all, may write a deſcription from his own knowledge. They flower in Auguſt, and ſeed not long after.

VIRTUES.

It helps ſwimmings and giddineſs of the head, or the diſeaſe called vertigo. It is an excellent remedy againſt the jaundice, and other infirmities of the gall. It ſtrengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood. The continual drinking the decoction of it, helps red faces, tetters, and ringworms. It helps the plague, ſores, boils, and itch, the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beaſts.

Round

Round Leav'd thorny Capers.

HHAVING many running, trailing branches, full of ſharp crooked thorns growing at the joints, with the leaves, which are ſet in an alternate order on the branches, about an inch long, and as much broad, a little pointed at the ends, on ſhort foot-ſtalks. The flowers grow among theſe on pretty long ſtalks, conſiſting of four red leaves, full of curled apices in the middle, and are ſucceeded by long roundiſh fruit, containing a great number of ſmall ſeeds

The caper-buſh grows in the ſouthern parts of France, and in Italy, in ſandy and ſtony places. The capers that are brought over to us in pickle, are the flowers of this buſh gathered before they are blown open, laid a little to wither; and being put into vinegar, remain there eight days, and then are ſhifted; which is repeated a ſecond time, and then they are barrelled up for uſe.

VIRTUES.

They are accounted a wholſome pickle, pleaſant and grateful to the ſtomach, help the appetite, provoke urine, and are good againſt the ſpleen and jaundice. The bark of the root is heating and drying, opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, is good in hypocondriac diſorders, and helps the rickets.

Gum Carranna.

IS a blackiſh, reſinous, friable gum, ſhining if broken, when freſh apt to run like pitch, of

a pleaſant ſmell while it is burning, being the gum or roſin of a tree like an olive tree. It grows in New Spain, from whence it uſed formerly to be brought to us; but there has been little of it that is right to be had for ſeveral years.

VIRTUES.

It is good for pains in the head, or deſluctions of rheum on the eyes, being applied as a plaiſter to the temples, or behind the ears. It is likewiſe good for wounds in the joints, tendons and nerves.

The Great Cardamoms.

ARE long, roundiſh, ſomewhat triangular pods, full of cornered, reddiſh brown, hot, aromatic grains. They grow in the iſland of Java, in the Eaſt Indies, and from thence uſed to be brought to us; but we have had none come over for many years, being now grown quite out of uſe, and not to be met with in the Shops.

The Small Cardamoms.

THIS fruit is ſcarce half the length of the foregoing; the ſeeds are conſiderably ſtronger both in ſmell and taſte. Hence this ſort hath long ſupplied the place of the other in the ſhops, and is the only one now directed.

VIRTUES.

Cardamom ſeeds are a very warm, grateful, pungent aromatic, and frequently employed as ſuch in practice: they are ſaid to have this advantage, that notwithſtanding their pungency, they

they do not, like thoſe of the pepper kind, immoderately heat or inflame the bowels. Both water and rectified ſpirit extract their virtues by infuſion, and elevate them in diſtillation; with this difference, that the tincture and diſtilled ſpirit, are conſiderably more grateful than the infuſion and diſtilled water: the watery infuſion appears turbid and mucilaginous; the tincture made in ſpirit, limpid and tranſparent. The huſks of theſe ſeeds, which have very little ſmell or taſte, may be commodiouſly ſeperated, by committing the whole to the mortar, when the ſeed will readily pulverize, ſo as to be freed from the ſhell by the ſieve: this ſhould not be done till juſt before uſing them; for if kept without the huſks, they ſoon looſe conſiderably of their flavour. The officinal preparations of theſe ſeeds are a ſpirituous water and tincture: they are employed alſo as a ſpicy ingredient in ſeveral of the officinal compoſitions.

Carline Thiſtle.

THE leaves of Carline Thiſtle are very long and narrow, cut into ſeveral deep ſegments, and armed with a great number of ſharp prickles; they lie flat on the ground, and encompaſs a large ſtalkleſs head ſet about with ſmaller and ſhorter prickly leaves: out of this head ariſes the flower, conſiſting of a border of white, ſhining, ſharp-pointed petala, ſet about a yellow fiſtular thrum, which, paſſing into down, encloſes a great number of ſmall, long, ſhining, white ſeed. The root is long and large, of a reddiſh brown colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within, of an aromatic taſte. It grows in the ſouthern parts of France, Spain, Italy, and the moutains of Swiſſerland, flowering in July.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The root, which is the only part uſed, is accounted ſudorific, alexpharmic, and uſeful againſt all contagious, peſtilential diſeaſes, and even the plague itſelf: It is likewiſe dieuretic, helps the dropſy, promotes the catamenia, and is ſerviceable in hypocondriac diſtempers. Frederick Hoffman, the elder, relates, that he has obſerved a decoction of it in broth to occaſion vomiting. It is rarely uſed in England.

CARAWAY.

IT beareth divers ſtalks of fine cut leaves, lying upon the ground, ſomewhat like to the leaves of carrots, but not buſhing ſo thick, of a little quick taſte in them, from among which riſeth up a ſquare ſtalk, not ſo high as the carrot, at whoſe joints are ſet the like leaves, but ſmaller and fitter, and at the top ſmall open tufts, or umbels of white flowers, which turn into ſmall blackiſh ſeed, ſmaller than the anniſeed, and of a quicker and bitter taſte. The root is pretty thick and large, ſinking deep in the earth, of a white colour, and of a pleaſant ſweet taſte, preferred by many to parſnip. It is uſually ſown with us in gardens; they flower in June and July, and ſeed quickly after.

VIRTUES.

Caraway ſeed hath a moderate ſharp quality, whereby it breaketh wind, and provoketh urine, which alſo the herb doth. The root is better food than the parſnips; it is pleaſant and comfortable to the ſtomach, and helpeth digeſtion. The ſeed

is



ROUND THORNY CAPERS



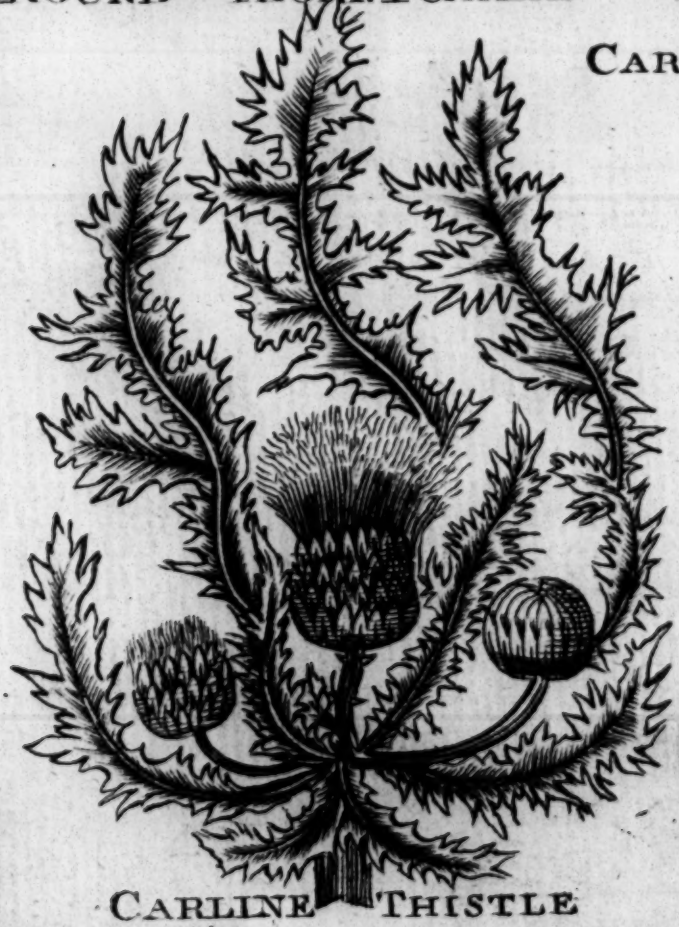
CARAWAY



GREAT CARDAMOMS



SMALL CARDAMOMS



CARLINE THISTLE



CARROTS

is conducing to all cold griefs of the head and ſtomach, bowels, or mother, as alſo the wind in them, and helpeth to ſharpen the eye-ſight. The powder of the ſeed put into a poultice, taketh away black and blue ſpots of blows and bruiſes. The herb itſelf, or with ſome of the ſeed bruiſed and fried, laid hot in a bag or a double cloth, to the lower parts of the belly, eaſeth the pains of the wind cholic.

The roots of caraways eaten as men eat parſnips, ſtrengthen the ſtomach of ancient people exceedingly, and they need not make a whole meal of them neither, and are fit to be planted in every garden. Caraway confects, one only dipped in ſugar, and half a ſpoonful of them eaten in the morning faſting, and as many after each meal, is a moſt admirable remedy for thoſe that are troubled with wind.

CARROTS.

GARDEN Carrots are ſo well known, that they need no deſcription; but becauſe they are of leſs phyſical uſe than the wild kind (as indeed almoſt in all herbs the wild are moſt effectual in phyſic, as being more powerful in operation than the garden kinds) I ſhall therefore briefly deſcribe the Wild Carrot,

It groweth in a manner altogether like the tame, but that the leaves and ſtalks are ſomewhat whiter and rougher. The ſtalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple ſpot in the middle, which are contracted together when the ſeed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow

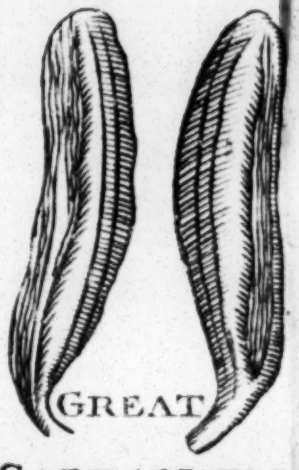
and



ROUND THORNY CAPERS



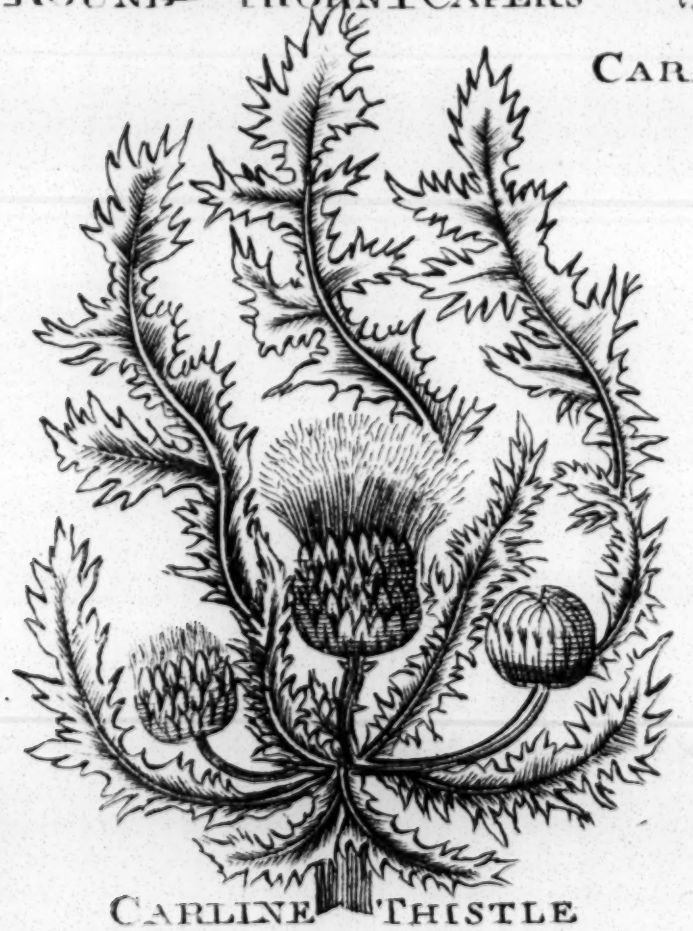
CARAWAY



GREAT CARDAMOMS



SMALL CARDAMOMS



CARLINE THISTLE



CARROTS

is conducing to all cold griefs of the head and ſtomach, bowels, or mother, as alſo the wind in them, and helpeth to ſharpen the eye-ſight. The powder of the ſeed put into a poultice, taketh away black and blue ſpots of blows and bruiſes. The herb itſelf, or with ſome of the ſeed bruiſed and fried, laid hot in a bag or a double cloth, to the lower parts of the belly, eaſeth the pains of the wind cholic.

The roots of caraways eaten as men eat parſnips, ſtrengthen the ſtomach of ancient people exceedingly, and they need not make a whole meal of them neither, and are fit to be planted in every garden. Caraway confects, one only dipped in ſugar, and half a ſpoonful of them eaten in the morning faſting, and as many after each meal, is a moſt admirable remedy for thoſe that are troubled with wind.

CARROTS.

GARDEN Carrots are ſo well known, that they need no deſcription; but becauſe they are of leſs phyſical uſe than the wild kind (as indeed almoſt in all herbs the wild are moſt effectual in phyſic, as being more powerful in operation than the garden kinds) I ſhall therefore briefly deſcribe the Wild Carrot,

It groweth in a manner altogether like the tame, but that the leaves and ſtalks are ſomewhat whiter and rougher. The ſtalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple ſpot in the middle, which are contracted together when the ſeed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow and

and low, and the outward ſtalk riſing high, maketh the whole umbel to ſhew like a bird's neſt. The roots ſmall, long and hard, and unfit for meat, being ſomewhat ſharp and ſtrong. The wild kind groweth in divers parts of this land plentifully by the field ſides, and untilled places. They flower and ſeed in the end of ſummer.

VIRTUES.

Wild carrots removes ſtitches in the ſides, provokes urine and womens courſes, and helpeth to break and expel the ſtone; the ſeed alſo of the ſame worketh the like effect, and is good for the dropſy, and thoſe whoſe bellies are ſwollen with wind; helpeth the cholic, the ſtone in the kidneys, and riſing of the mother; being taken in wine, or boiled in wine, and taken, it helpeth conception. The leaves being applied with honey to running ſores or ulcers, do cleanſe them.

I ſuppoſe the ſeeds of them perform this better than the roots; and though Galen commend garden carrots highly to break wind, yet experience teacheth they bread it firſt, and we may thank nature for expelling it, not they: the ſeeds of them expel wind indeed, and ſo mend what the root marreth.

Purging Caſia.

THIS fruit is a clyndrical pod, ſcarce an inch in diameter, a foot, and often two feet in length; the outſide is a hard brown bark; the inſide is divided by thin tranverſe woody plates, covered with a ſoft black pulp of a ſweetiſh taſte, with

with a flattiſh, ſmooth, oval ſeed between every partition. There are two ſorts of this drug in the ſhops; one brought from the Eaſt-Indies, the other from the Weſt: the canes or pods of the latter are generally large, rough, thick-rinded, and the pulp nauſeous: thoſe of the former are leſs, ſmoother, the pulp blacker, and of a ſweeter taſte; this ſort is preferred to the other. Such pods ſhould be choſen as are weighty, new, and do not make a rattling noiſe (from the ſeeds being looſe within them) when ſhaken. The pulp ſhould be of a bright, ſhining black colour, and a ſweet taſte, not harſh (which happens from the fruit being gathered before it is fully ripe) or ſouriſh (which it is apt to turn upon keeping:) it ſhould be neither too dry nor too moiſt, nor at all mouldy, which, from its being kept in damp cellars, or moiſtened in order to increaſe its weight, is very ſubject to be. Greateſt part of the pulp diſſolves both in water and in rectified ſpirit; and may be extracted from the cane by either. The ſhops employ water, boiling the bruiſed pod therein, and afterwards evaporating the ſolution to a due conſiſtence.

VIRTUES.

The pulp of caſia is a gentle laxative medicine, and frequently given, in a doſe of ſome drams, in coſtive habits. Som direct a doſe of two ounces or more as a cathartic, in inflammatory caſes, where the more acrid purgatives have no place; but in theſe large quantities it generally nauſeates the ſtomach, produces flatulencies, and ſometimes gripings of the bowels, eſpecially if the caſia is not of a very good kind; theſe effects may be prevented by the addition of aromatics, and exhibiting

ing it in a liquid form. It cools the body, and is uſeful againſt the cholic, ſtone, heat of urine, and a gonorrhea. Geoffry ſays, it does excellent ſervice in the painful tenſion of the belly, which ſometimes follows the imprudent uſe of antimonials; and that it may be advantageouſly acuated with the more acrid purgatives, or antimonial emetics, or employed to abate their force. Valliſnieri relates, that the purgative virtue of this medicine is remarkably promoted by manna; that a mixture of four drams of caſia, and two of manna, purges as much as twelve drams of caſia, or thirty-two of manna alone. Sennertus obſerves, that the urine is apt to be turned of a green colour by the uſe of caſia; and ſometimes, where a large quantity has been taken, blackiſh. This drug gives name to an officinal electary, and is an ingredient alſo in another.

Caſia Lignea.

THE tree, whoſe bark the caſia lignea is, is a ſort of wild cinnamon, growing in Malabar, the iſland of Java, and other parts of the Eaſt-Indies. We have two or three ſorts of this bark in the druggiſt's ſhops, whereof the quill ſort, which is of the colour of cinnamon, and roll'd up like it, but in leſſer quills, is moſt eſteemed. There is another ſort, which is thicker and not ſo curled up, but breaking blackiſh, as it were reſinous, of a ſtrong and biting taſte, which is likewiſe very good. The beſt is what comes neareſt to cinamon in ſmell, with a glutinous ſweetneſs iu taſte.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

Caſia lignea has the virtues of cinnamon; but in an inferior degree, being ſtiptic and reſtringent; and good in all kinds of fluxes and looſneſſes. Its glutinous quality renders it uſeful in ſome caſes where ſimple aromatics are leſs proper.

Caſſidony, or French Lavender.

THIS beautiful ſhrub grows three or four feet high, cloathed with long hoary leaves, leſs than thoſe of common lavender, two at a joint, with ſmaller coming forth among them; the ſtalks are ſquare, bare of leaves to the tops, on which grow thick, round, ſcaly ſpikes, or heads of purple galeated flowers, ſet in hairy calyces. On the top of the ſpikes grow two or three ſlender purple leaves. The ſeed is ſmall and round, four ſucceeding each flower; the root is thick and woody, and much branched; the leaves and flowers have a ſtrong aromatic ſcent. It grows naturally in the ſouthern parts of France, and in Spain. It took its name, according to Dioſcorides, from the Stæchades Iſlands in the Mediterranean Sea, not far from Marſeilles. It is planted with us in gardens, where it is eaſily encreaſed, and bears our ſevereſt Winters with moderate ſhelter; and pity it is that it is not more propagated, the freſh heads being certainly of greater virtue and efficacy, than thoſe which come from abroad; there being not freſh importations in many years. It flowers in June and its heads ought to be gathered when they are firm and hard, which is about the latter end of July. The flowers are only uſed.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

They are cordial and cephalic, ſtrengthening the genus nervoſum, and are uſeful in apoplexies, palſies, and all kinds of convulſions; they are opening and attenuating, promote the catamenia, reſiſt poiſons, and the bites of venomous creatures. They are an ingredient in the theriaca and mithridate.

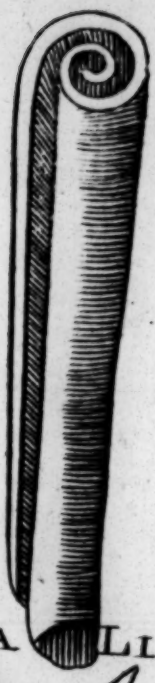
Golden or Yellow Caſſidony.

IS a ſhrubby plant, holding its leaves all Winter: It has a hard woody root, which ſhoots forth a great many ſlender ſtalks; thoſe which bear flowers grow to be a foot high, the other are not above half ſo long; they are thick ſet with long, very narrow, ſharp-pointed leaves, white and hoary, eſpecially underneath. The flowers grow on the tops, being cluſters of ſmall, round, dry, ſcaly heads, of a beautiful, ſhining, yellow colour, which they retain a long while if preſerved with any care. The leaves and flowers have a pleaſant ſcent, if rubbed between the fingers. It grows in ſome parts of France and Italy, and is frequently planted in our gardens, and whoſe aromatic qualities render worthy of one in the ſhops; flowering in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

It is accounted good for obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, diſſolves congealed blood and provokes urine. Mathiolus gives it great commendation; but it is ſeldom or never uſed in the ſhops.

CATMINT.



CASIA LIGNEA



CASSIDONY



CAT MINT



PURGING CASSEA



GOLDEN CASSIDONY

CATMINT.

CATMINT has tall, ſquare, hoary ſtalks, pretty much branched, having at the joints two pretty large ſoftiſh leaves, in ſhape like thoſe of dead nettle, whitiſh and hoary underneath, and green above, ſet on long foot-ſtalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, in long handſome whorled ſpikes of white flowers, galeated and labiated; the galea is cut into two, and the labella into three ſections; they are ſet in open five cornered calyces, in which grow the ſeed. The root is white and woody, and ſpreads much. It grows in lanes and hedges, and flowers in the ſummer months. It has a ſtrong ſcent between mint and pennyroyal. It is called catmint, becauſe the cats are very fond of it, eſpecially when a little flaccid and withered, for then they will rub themſelves on it, and chew it in their mouths with great pleaſure.

VIRTUES.

It conſiſts of warming and attenuating parts, ſomewhat like pennyroyal, and like that is of great ſervice in opening obſtructions of the womb, and helping the green ſickneſs, as alſo the ſuffocation of the womb and vapours. It promotes the birth and cleanſing, and by ſome authors is commended againſt barrenneſs.

CELANDINE.

CELANDINE hath divers tender, round, whitiſh green ſtalks, with greater joints than ordinary

ordinary in other herbs as it were knees, very brittle, and eaſy to break, from whence grow branches with large tender broad leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut in on the edges, ſet at a joint on both ſides of the branches, of a dark blueiſh green colour, on the upper ſide like columbines, and of a more pale bluiſh green underneath, full of yellow ſap, when any part is broken, of a bitter taſte, and ſtrong ſcent. At the flowers of four leaves a-piece, after which come ſmall long pods, with blackiſh ſeed therein. The root is ſomewhat great at the head, ſhooting forth divers long roots and ſmall ſtrings, reddiſh on the outſide, and yellow within, when broken, emits a yellow, bitter, acrid juice.

VIRTUES.

It is one of the beſt cures for the eyes: I can prove it doth by my own experience, and the experience of thoſe to whom I have taught it, that moſt deſperate ſore eyes have been cured by this only medicine; and then I pray is not this far better than endangering the eyes by the art of the needle? For if this doth not abſolutely take away the film, it will ſo facilitate the work, that it may be done without danger. The herb or root boiled in white wine and drank, a few anniſeeds being boiled therewith, openeth obſtructions of the liver and gall, helpeth the yellow jaundice; and often uſing it, helps the dropſy and the itch, and thoſe that have old ſores in their legs, or other parts of the body. The juice thereof taken faſting, is held to be of ſingular good uſe againſt the peſtilence. The diſtilled water, with a little ſugar and a little good treacle mixed therewith (the par-

ty

ty upon the taking being laid down to ſweat a little) hath the ſame effect. The juice dropped in the eyes, cleanſes them from films and cloudineſs which darken the ſight, but it is beſt to allay the ſharpneſs of the juice with a little breaſt milk. It is good in old filthy corroding creeping ulcers whereſoever, to ſtay their malignity of fretting and running, and to cauſe them to heal more ſpeedily: The juice often applied to tetters, ring-worms, or ſuch like ſpreading cankers, will quickly heal them, and rubbed often upon warts, will take them away. The herb with the roots bruiſed and bathed with oil of comomile, and applied to the navel, taketh away the griping pains in the belly and bowels, and all the pains of the mother; and applied to womens breaſts, ſtayeth the overflowing of the courſes. The juice or decoction of the herb gargled between the teeth that ach, eaſeth the pain, and the powder of the dried root laid upon any aching, hollow, or looſe tooth, will cauſe it to fall out. The juice mixed with powder of brimſtone is not good only againſt the itch, but taketh away all diſcolourings of the ſkin whatſoever; and if it chance that in a tender body it cauſeth any itchings or inflammations, by bathing the place with a little vinegar, it is helped.

Another ill-favoured trick have phyſicians got to uſe to the eye, and that is worſe than the needle; which is to take away films by corroding or gnawing medicines. This I abſolutely proteſt againſt.

1. Becauſe the tunicles of the eyes are very thin, and therefore ſoon eaten aſunder.

2. The callus or film that they would eat away,

is ſeldom of an equal thickneſs in every place, and then the tunicle may be eaten aſunder in one place, before the film be conſumed in another, and ſo be a readier way to extinguiſh the ſight than to reſtore it.

It is called Chelidonium, from the Greek, which ſignifies a ſwallow, becauſe they ſay, that if you put out the eyes of young ſwallows when they are in the neſt, the old ones will recover their eyes again with this herb. This I am confident of, for I have tried it, that if we mar the very apple of their eyes with a needle, ſhe will recover them again.

The leſſer Celandine, known by the name of Pilewort and Fogwort.

I Wonder what ailed the ancients to give this the name of Celandine, which reſembles it neither in nature nor form; it acquired the name of Pilework from its virtues, and it being no matter where I ſet it down, ſo I ſet it down at all.

This Celandine doth ſpread many round pale green leaves, ſet on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are flat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining, and in ſome places, marked with black ſpots, each ſtanding on a long foot-ſtalk, among which riſe ſmall yellow flowers, conſiſting of nine or ten ſmall yellow leaves, upon ſlender foot-ſtalks, very like unto Crowsfoot, whereunto the ſeed alſo is not unlike, being many ſmall kernels like a grain of corn, ſometimes twice as long as others, of a whitiſh colour, with ſome

fibres

fibres at the end of them. It groweth for the moſt part in moiſt corners of fields and places that are near water ſides, yet will abide in drier ground, if they be but a little ſhady. It flowereth betimes about March or April, is quite gone by May; ſo it cannot be found till it ſpring again.

VIRTUES.

Behold the verification of the learning of the ancients, viz. that the virtue of an herb may be known by its ſignature, as plainly appears in this; for if you dig up the root of it, you ſhall perceive the perfect image of the diſeaſe which they commonly call the piles. It is certain by good experience, that the decoction of the leaves and roots doth wonderfully help piles and hæmorrhoids, alſo kernels by the ears and throat, called the king's evil, or any other wens or tumours.

Here's another ſecret for my countrymen and women, a couple of them together; Pilewort made into an oil, ointment, or plaiſter, readily cures both the piles, or hæmorrhoids, and the king's evil: The very herb borne about one's body next the ſkin helps in ſuch diſeaſes, though it never touch the place grieved; let poor people make much of it for thoſe uſes; with this Culpepper cured his own daughter of the king's evil, broke the ſore, drew out a quarter of a pint of corruption, cured without any ſcar at all in one week's time.

The Greater Centaury.

THIS has a large root, of a reddiſh colour on the out-ſide running deep into the ground; from

is ſeldom of an equal thickneſs in every place, and then the tunicle may be eaten aſunder in one place, before the film be conſumed in another, and ſo be a readier way to extinguiſh the ſight than to reſtore it.

It is called Chelidonium, from the Greek, which ſignifies a ſwallow, becauſe they ſay, that if you put out the eyes of young ſwallows when they are in the neſt, the old ones will recover their eyes again with this herb. This I am confident of, for I have tried it, that if we mar the very apple of their eyes with a needle, ſhe will recover them again.

The leſſer Celandine, known by the name of Pilewort and Fogwort.

I Wonder what ailed the ancients to give this the name of Celandine, which reſembles it neither in nature nor form; it acquired the name of Pilework from its virtues, and it being no matter where I ſet it down, ſo I ſet it down at all.

This Celandine doth ſpread many round pale green leaves, ſet on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are flat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining, and in ſome places, marked with black ſpots, each ſtanding on a long foot-ſtalk, among which riſe ſmall yellow flowers, conſiſting of nine or ten ſmall yellow leaves, upon ſlender foot-ſtalks, very like unto Crowsfoot, whereunto the ſeed alſo is not unlike, being many ſmall kernels like a grain of corn, ſometimes twice as long as others, of a whitiſh colour, with ſome

fibres

fibres at the end of them. It groweth for the moſt part in moiſt corners of fields and places that are near water ſides, yet will abide in drier ground, if they be but a little ſhady. It flowereth betimes about March or April, is quite gone by May; ſo it cannot be found till it ſpring again.

VIRTUES.

Behold the verification of the learning of the ancients, viz. that the virtue of an herb may be known by its ſignature, as plainly appears in this; for if you dig up the root of it, you ſhall perceive the perfect image of the diſeaſe which they commonly call the piles. It is certain by good experience, that the decoction of the leaves and roots doth wonderfully help piles and hæmorrhoids, alſo kernels by the ears and throat, called the king's evil, or any other wens or tumours.

Here's another ſecret for my countrymen and women, a couple of them together; Pilewort made into an oil, ointment, or plaiſter, readily cures both the piles, or hæmorrhoids, and the king's evil: The very herb borne about one's body next the ſkin helps in ſuch diſeaſes, though it never touch the place grieved; let poor people make much of it for thoſe uſes; with this Culpepper cured his own daughter of the king's evil, broke the ſore, drew out a quarter of a pint of corruption, cured without any ſcar at all in one week's time.

The Greater Centaury.

THIS has a large root, of a reddiſh colour on the out-ſide running deep into the ground; from

from which ariſe many large long leaves, green above, whitiſh and hoary underneath, deeply cut into ſeveral ſections, which are ſerrated about the edges; though ſometimes they are whole, and not cut in at all, but only ſerrated: the ſtalks grow to be five or ſix feet high, thick, and divided into ſeveral branches, on which grow ſmaller and more divided leaves; at the end of them come forth large round ſcaly heads, out of which ariſe a cluſter of fiſtular purpliſh flowers, which afterwards turn into down, incloſing ſhining longiſh ſeed. It grows on the mountains of Italy, and flowers in July.

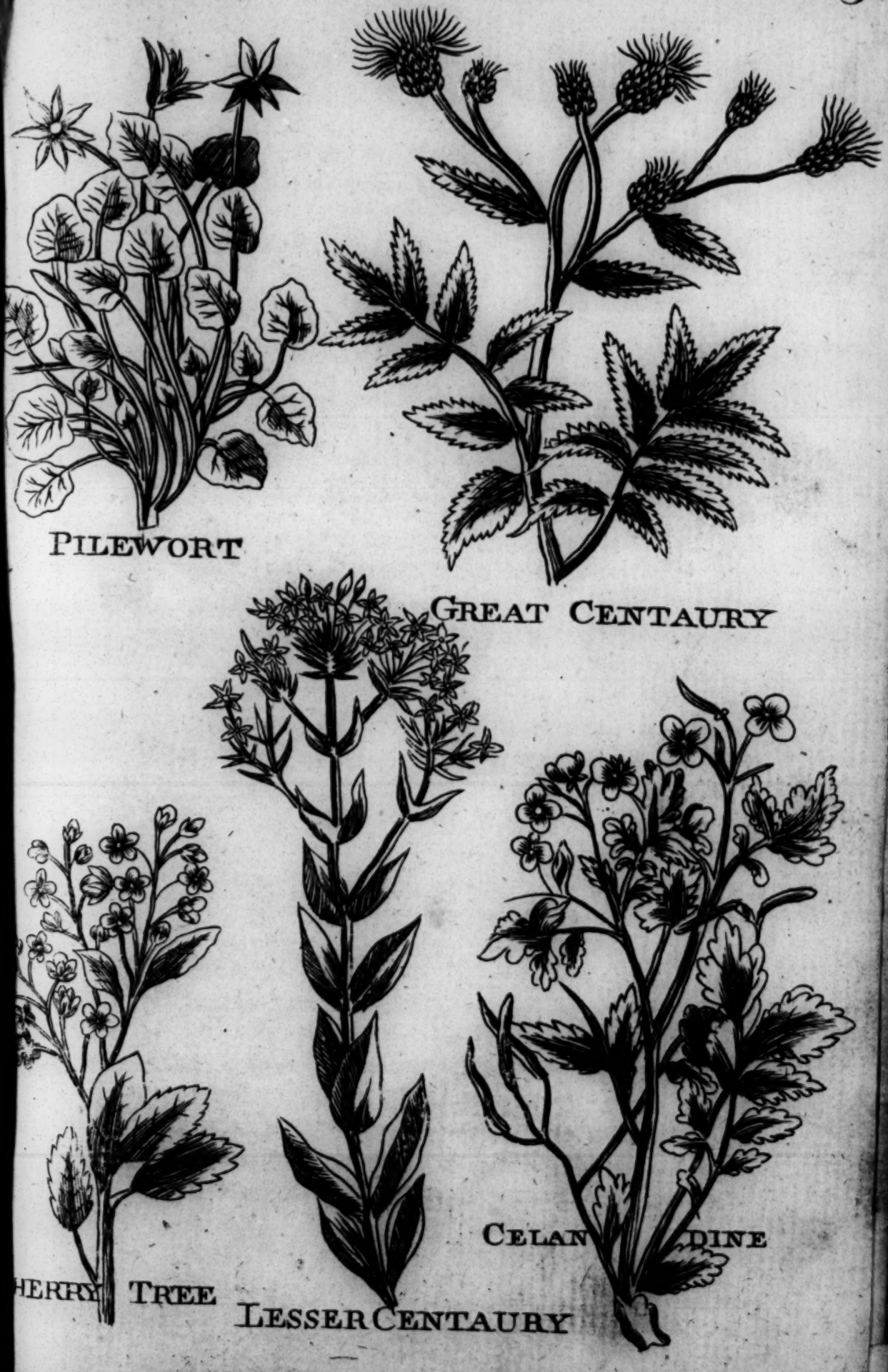
VIRTUES.

The root, which is the only part uſed, is drying and binding, and good for all kinds of fluxes, ſtops bleeding either at noſe or mouth, or any other part; and is of great uſe to heal wounds, taking its name, ſays Pliny, from Centaur Chiron, who cured himſelf of a wound he received by one of the arrows of Hercules, by the uſe of this plant.

The Leſſer Centaury.

THIS ſeldom grows to be above a foot high, full of ſquare ſtalks, having two oblong round-pointed leaves ſet on without foot-ſtalks at each joint. The flowers grow umbel faſhion, many together, on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a ſingle leaf a-piece, cut into five petala, laid open like a ſtar, with ſeveral ſmall yellow ſtamina in the middle, ſtanding in a long hollow calyx; they are of a beautiful red colour. The

ſeed



PILEWORT

GREAT CENTAURY

CELAN DINE

HERRY TREE

LESSER CENTAURY

ſeed is very ſmall, included in a ſlender ſeed-veſſel. The root is ſmall and ſticky. It grows in fields, and dry paſture grounds; and flowers in June and July.

VIRTUES.

Centaury is of a very bitter taſte, and of an aperitive cleanſing faculty, opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, provokes urine and the menſes, helps the jaundice and intermitting fevers, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and deſtroys worms; outwardly it is uſed in fomentations, againſt ſwellings and inflammations. If a decoction be made of it in the water in which peas have been boiled, ſo long as to break them, but not to mix with the water, kills thouſands of vermin at once. The doſe in powder is from a ſcruple to a dram. The extract is given to a dram and upwards in intermitting fevers and obſtructions.

The common Black Cherry.

GROWS to be a pretty tall tree, whoſe branches are covered with roundiſh ſharp-pointed leaves ſerrated about the edges. The bloſſoms or flowers precede the leaves, growing ſeveral together upon long foot-ſtalks, of ſingle white leaves, cut into five parts, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle, ſet upon the rudiments of the fruit, which grows to be roundiſh, leſs than the Red Cherry, having a hard ſtone in the middle, covered with a pleaſant pulp, yielding a purple juice. This tree grows wild in ſeveral parts of England, and is likewiſe planted in our gardens for the fruit.

fruit. It flowers in April; the fruit being ripe in July.

VIRTUES.

Black Cherries are accounted cordial and cephalic, and uſeful in all diſeaſes of the head and nerves, as epilepſy, convulſions, palſies and the like. They are commended for the ſtone, gravel, and ſtoppage of urine.

Officinal preparations are the diſtilled water, which is of more uſe in the modern practice than any other ſimple water whatever.

The common Red Cherry.

GROWS hardly ſo high as the former, ſpreading its branches more abroad, the flowers and leaves are much alike; but the fruit is much larger, of a red colour and ſharper taſte.

VIRTUES.

Theſe are reckoned more cooling than the black, quenching thirſt, grateful to the ſtomach, and whet the appetite; they are ſeldom uſed in phyſic. The gum is accounted lithontriptic, and good for the ſtone and gravel.

CHERVIL.

THIS is a ſmall, low, umbelliferous plant, with winged leaves, ſmaller and finer than parſley; its ſlender channel'd ſtalks riſe not much above a foot high, beſet with the like leaves, but ſmaller, and bearing at their tops ſmall umbels of five-leaved



EARTH NUTS



CHICK PEAS



CHINA ROOT



CHERVIL



CHESNUT TREE

five-leav'd little white flowers, whoſe petela are cut in two, and ſucceeded by long, ſmooth, round ſeed, thicker at bottom, and ſharp-pointed at the top. The root is ſmall, and periſhing every year. It is ſown in gardens.

VIRTUES.

Chervil is much of the nature of parſley, being aperitive and attenuating, good for the ſtone and gravel, and to provoke urine and the menſes. It is more uſed as a ſallad herb, than for any phyſical uſe.

The Cheſnut Tree.

IT were as needleſs to deſcribe a tree ſo commonly known, as to tell a man he had gotten a mouth: therefore take the virtues of them in this manner:

VIRTUES.

The fruit breeds good blood, and yield commendable nouriſhment to the body; yet, if eaten over-much, they make the blood thick, procure head-ach, and bind the body; the inner ſkin, that covereth the nut, is of ſo binding a quality, that a ſcruple of it being taken by a man, or ten grains by a child, ſoon ſtops any flux whatſoever. The whole nut being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken at a time, is a good remedy to ſtop the terms in women. If you dry cheſnuts, (only the kernels I mean) both the barks being taken away, beat them into powder, and make the powder up into an electuary with honey, ſo you have

have an admirable remedy for the cough and ſpitting of blood.

The Earth Cheſnuts.

THEY are called Earth-nuts, Earth Cheſnuts, Ground Nuts, Ciper Nuts, and Pig-nuts. A deſcription of them is needleſs, for every child knows them.

VIRTUES.

They are ſomething hot and dry in quality, provoke luſt exceedingly, and ſtir up to thoſe ſports ſhe is miſtreſs of; the ſeed is excellent good to provoke urine; and ſo alſo is the root, but it doth not perform it ſo forcibly as the ſeed doth. The root being dried and beaten into powder, and the powder made into an electuary, is a ſingular remedy for ſpitting and piſſing of blood, as the former nut was for coughs.

Weſt India, or Jamaica China Root.

ROOTS that comes from Jamaica in long round pieces, full of knots or joints, whitiſh without, and red within, of little or no ſmell or taſte. It has long climbing branches, a little prickly, with large, firm, nervous, roundiſh pointed leaves. The fruit or berry, is round and blackiſh, about as big as a juniper berry.

VIRTUES.

I have known people prefer this to the Oriental China, eſpecially in ſcrophulous caſes, and in conſumptions,

ſumptions, where there were any ſuſpicions of their ariſing from a ſcrophulous cauſe.

China Roots.

EASTERN China Root is of a yellowiſh brown colour on the outſide, and white or reddiſh white within. It comes over in flatiſh pieces, long and full of knots, of a firm, ſmooth, even body when cut, of very little taſte.

VIRTUE'S.

China roots are accounted ſudorific, hepatic, good for the gout, dropſy, conſumption, king's evil, and of great ſervice againſt the lues venera, but they are at preſent in much leſs uſe than they have been formerly.

Chick Peas, or Cicers.

GARDEN ſorts, whether red, black, or white, bring forth ſtalks a yard long, whereon do grow many ſmall and almoſt round leaves, dented about the edges, ſet on both ſides of a middle rib: at the joints come forth one or two flowers, upon ſharp foot-ſtalks, peaſe-faſhion, either white or whitiſh, or purpliſh red, lighter or deeper, according as the peas that follow will be, that are contained in ſmall, thick, and ſhort pods, wherein lie one or two peas, more uſually pointed at the lower end, and almoſt round at the head, yet a little cornered or ſharp; the root is ſmall, and periſheth yearly. They are ſown in gardens and fields as peas, being ſown later than peas, and gathered

gathered at the ſame time with them, or preſently after.

VIRTUES.

They are leſs windy than beans, but nouriſh more; they provoke urine, and are thought to increaſe ſperm; they have a cleanſing faculty, whereby they break the ſtone in the kidneys. To drink the cream of them, being boiled in water, is the beſt way. It moves the belly downwards, provokes womens courſes and urine, increaſes both milk and ſeed. One ounce of cicers, two ounces of French barley, and a ſmall handful of marſh-mallow roots, clean waſhed and cut, being boiled in the broth of a chicken, and four ounces taken in the morning, and faſting two hours after, is a medicine for a pain in the ſides. The white Cicers are uſed more for meat than medicine, yet have the ſame effect, and are thought more powerful to increaſe milk and ſeed. The wild cicers are ſo much more powerful than the garden kinds, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryneſs, whereby they do more open obſtructions, break the ſtone, and have all the properties of cutting, opening, digeſting, and diſſolving, and this more ſpeedily and certainly than the former.

Cinquefoil, or five-leav'd graſs; called in ſome Places five-fingered Graſs.

SPREADS and creeps far upon the ground, with long ſlender ſtrings like ſtrawberries, which take root again, and ſhoot forth many leaves made of five parts, and ſometimes of ſeven, dented

dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hard. The ſtalks are ſlender, leaning downwards, and bear many ſmall flowers thereon, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green head, which, when ripe, is a little rough, and containeth ſmall brownish ſeed. The root is of a blackiſh brown colour, as big as one's little finger, but growing long, with ſome threads thereat; and by the ſmall ſtrings it quickly ſpreadeth over the ground.

It groweth by wood ſides, hedge ſides, the pathway in fields, and in the borders and corners of them. It flowereth in ſummer, ſome ſooner, ſome later.

VIRTUES.

Give twenty grains of it at a time, either in white wine, or in white wine vinegar, you ſhall ſeldom miſs the cure of an ague, be what ague ſoever, in three fits, as I have often proved, to the admiration both of myſelf and others. It is an eſpecial herb uſed in all inflammations and fevers, whether infectious or peſtilential; or among other herbs to cool and temper the blood and humours in the body. As alſo for all lotions, gargles, infections, and the like, for ſore mouths, ulcers, cancers, fiſtulas, and other corrupt, foul, or running ſores. The juice hereof drank, about four ounces at a time, for certain days together, cureth the quinſey and yellow jaundice; and taken for thirty days together, cureth the falling ſickneſs. The roots boiled in milk and drank, is a moſt effectual remedy for all fluxes in man or woman, whether white or red, as alſo the bloody flux. The roots boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof

thereof held in the mouth, eaſeth the pain of the tooth-ach. The juice or decoction taken with a little honey, helpeth the hoarſeneſs of the throat, and is very good for the cough of the lungs. The diſtilled water of both roots and leaves is alſo effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and if the hands be often waſhed therein, and ſuffered at every time to dry in of itſelf without wiping, it will in a ſhort time help the palſy or ſhaking in them. The root boiled in vinegar, helpeth all knots, kernels, hard ſwellings, and lumps growing in any part of the fleſh, being thereto applied, as alſo inflammations and St. Anthony's fire, all impoſthumes, and painful ſores with heat and putrefaction, the ſhingles alſo, and all other ſorts of running and foul ſcabs, ſores, and itch. The roots are likewiſe effectual to help ruptures or burſtings, being uſed with other things available to that purpoſe, taken either inwardly or outwardly; as alſo bruiſes or hurts by blows, falls, or the like.

Dioſcorides ſays, that one leaf cures a quotidian, three a tertian, and four a quartan ague. Culpepper ſays, he never ſtood upon the number of leaves, but never knew it to miſs the deſired effect.

CINNAMON.

CINNAMON is well known to be a light, reddiſh brown, thin bark, turned up in long hollow quills or rolls, of a delightful aromatic ſmell, and a pleaſant, ſweet, biting taſte.

It is the bark of a large tree, which grows in the

the iſland of Ceilon in the Eaſt Indies, its outſide being pared off. It bears large oval leaves, of a thick firm texture, with three remarkable ribs running from ſtalk to end. The fruit it bears, is ſmall, longiſh and round, growing in a ſhort calyx or cup.

VIRTUES.

Cinnamon is cordial and reſtringent, warms, comforts and ſtrengthens the ſtomach and bowels; prevents fainting, is good in diarrhæas and fluxes, but yet is of ſervice in the obſtructions of the catamenia: it is an ingredient in all the capital medicines.

Winters Bark, or Cinnamon.

IS a bark of a browniſh aſh-colour, of a hot aromatic taſte. It grows abundantly about the Magellanic Coaſts, on a tree which bears bay-like leaves, and ſweet white five-leav'd flowers, which is ſucceeded by greeniſh berries.

VIRTUES.

It is good againſt the ſcurvy, cachexy, obſtructions of the viſcera, diſorders of the ſtomach, and irregularity of the menſes. The doſe is from half a dram to a dram.

The Sweet Gum Ciſtus.

THIS is a ſhrub of two or three feet high, having pretty large, five-leav'd roſe-coloured flowers, and ſeveral branches about the thickneſs

of the little finger, hard and brown, divided into leſſer twigs, of a reddiſh colour, having the leaves ſet by couples, which are thick and full of veins, of a dark green colour, about an inch and an half long, and three quarters of an inch broad, wav'd about the edges, and ſtanding on ſhort foot-ſtalks.

From this ciſtus the beſt Labdanum is gotten, in the iſland of Candy, and other places in the Archipelago; they make uſe of a kind of whip, of two rows of leather ſtraps, with which they bruſh and beat theſe ſhrubs; the gum, which ſweats out from the leaves, ſticking on the ſtraps, which they ſcrape off with knives, when they are ſufficiently loaded.

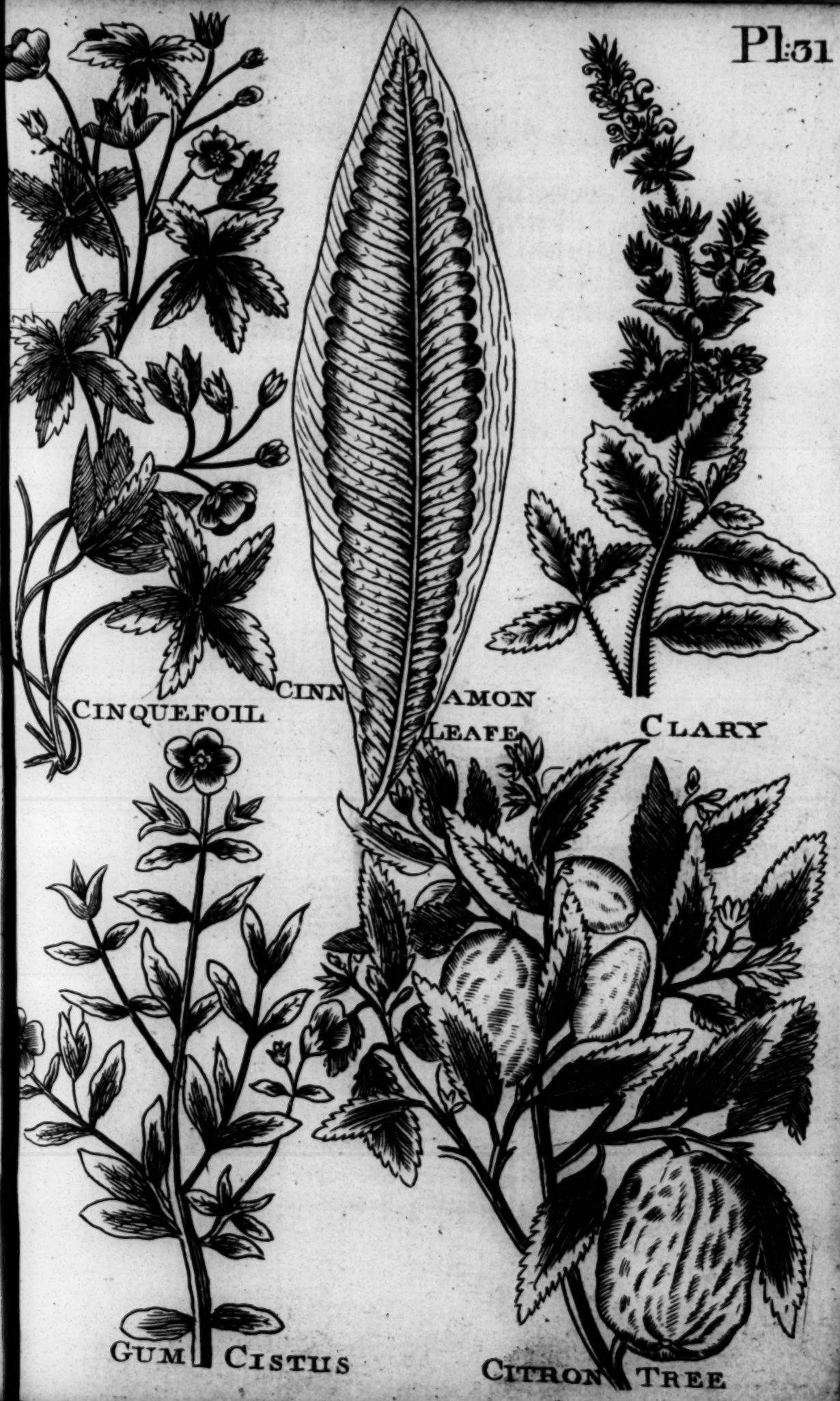
VIRTUES.

This gum is not much uſed inwardly, though ſome commend it for a looſeneſs and gripes cauſed by ſharp humours. The fume of it comforts the brain, and ſtops catarrhous defluxions. Outwardly applied, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and ſtays vomiting.

Citron Tree.

DOES not grow to be a tree of any great bigneſs, being frequently planted for fences and hedges in the Weſt-Indies, the branches having a great many ſharp thorns growing on them; the leaves are oval, ſharp-pointed, larger than either orange or lemon leaves. The flowers are white, like orange flowers, which are ſucceeded by very large oval fruit, of a pale yellow, or lemon colour;

on


CINQUEFOIL
CINNAMON LEAFE
CLARY
GUM CISTUS
CITRON TREE

on the outſide ſomewhat rugged, and full of proturberancies; the inſide is white, fleſhy and thick, containing but a ſmall quantity of pulp, in proportion to the bigneſs of the fruit, with ſeveral ſeeds like thoſe of lemons; the peel or bark, the juice and ſeeds are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Citron peel is warming and drying, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, is alexipharmic, and good in malignant peſtilential diſtempers. The juice is cooling, reſiſts putrefaction, is ſudorific and uſeful in all kinds of fevers. The ſeed partakes of the ſame virtues, but in a lower degree; beſides, it is good to deſtroy worms.

Clary, or more properly Clear-eye.

OUR ordinary garden clary hath four ſquare ſtalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitiſh or hoary green leaves, ſomewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, growing ſome near the ground, and ſome by couples upon ſtalks. The flowers grow at certain diſtances, with two ſmall leaves at the joints under them, ſomewhat like unto the flowers of ſage, but ſmaller, and of a whitiſh blue colour. The ſeed is browniſh, and ſomewhat flat, or not ſo round as the wild. The roots are blackiſh, and ſpread not far, and periſh after the ſeed time. It is uſually ſown, for it ſeldom riſes of its own ſowing. This grows in gardens. It flowereth in June and July, ſome a little later than others, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt, or thereabouts.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The ſeed put into the eyes clears them from motes and ſuch like things gotten within the lids to offend them, as alſo clears them from white and red ſpots. The mucilage of the ſeed made with water, and applied to tumours, or ſwellings, diſperſeth and taketh them away; as alſo draweth forth ſplinters, thorns, or other things gotten into the fleſh. The leaves uſed with vinegar, either by itſelf, or with a little honey, doth help boils, felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their pains, if applied before it be grown too great. The powder of the dried root put into the noſe, provoketh ſneezing, and thereby purgeth the head and brain of much rheum and corruption. The ſeed or leaves taken in wine, provoketh to venery. It is of much uſe both for men and women that have weak backs, and helpeth to ſtrengthen the reins; uſed either by itſelf, or with other herbs conducing to the ſame effect, or in tanſies often. The freſh leaves dipped in a batter of flower, eggs, and a little milk, and fried in butter, and ſerved to the table, is not unpleaſant to any, but exceeding profitable to thoſe that are troubled with weak backs, and the effects thereof.

Wild Clary.

WILD Clary is moſt blaſphemouſly called Chriſt's Eye, becauſe it cures the diſeaſes of the eyes. I could wiſh ignorance and tyranny were ceaſed among phyſicians, that they may be happy, and I joyful.

It

It is like the other Clary, but leſſer, with many ſtalks, about a foot and an half high. The ſtalks are ſquare and ſomewhat hairy; the flowers of a bluſh colour: he that knows the other Clary, cannot be ignorant of this. It grows in barren places. They flower in June, to the latter end of Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

It is ſomething hotter and drier than the garden Clary; the ſeeds of it being beaten to powder, and drank with wine, is an admirable help to provoke luſt. A decoction of the leaves being drank warms the ſtomach; alſo it helps digeſtion, ſcatters the congealed blood in any part of the body. The diſtilled water hereof cleanſeth the eyes of redneſs, wateriſh and heat: It is a gallant remedy for dimneſs of ſight, to take one of the ſeeds of it, and put into the eyes, and there let it remain till it drops out of itſelf, the pain will be nothing to ſpeak on; it will cleanſe the eyes of all filthy and putrefied matter, and in often repeating it, will take off a film which covereth the ſight; a handſomer, ſafer, and eaſier remedy, than to tear it off with a needle.

The Clove Tree.

THIS is dark brown, almoſt black fruit, in ſhape of a thick ſhort nail, ſomewhat compreſſed with four crooked horns on the top, and a round brittle hollow cap in the middle of them, eaſily falling off. They are of a pleaſant, grateful, hot ſpicy taſte; they are the unripe fruit of a large tree, with leaves like the leaves of the bay-tree, but

but of a thicker firmer texture; they grow in the Molucca iſlands in the Eaſt Indies.

VIRTUES.

Cloves are very heating and drying, cordial, cephalic and ſtomachic, ſtop vomiting, ſtrengthen a weak ſtomach, expel wind, prevent fainting, and are good in malignant diſtempers. The diſtilled oil cures the tooth-ach, a bit of lint dipped in it being put into the hollow tooth.

Brooks ſays, it is good againſt cold affections of the brain, the vertigo, weakneſs of ſight, the head ach, fainting, palpitation of the heart, venereal impotency, ſuppreſſion of the menſes, and hyſteric paſſion. The doſe in ſubſtance is from three grains to a ſcruple; in infuſion from half a dram to two drams.

Clove July Flowers.

ARE known to every body, being a pleaſant ornament of our gardens, bearing tufts of narrow, graſſy, glaucous leaves; the ſtalks grow to be about two feet high, full of joints, each encloſed in two long narrow leaves. The flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks, of a crimſon colour. They are of a pleaſant aromatic ſmell, ſomething like the true cloves. They flower ſometime in July.

VIRTUES.

The flowers are cordial, cephalic, and of uſe in all diſeaſes of the head and nerves, as well as in all



COLTSFOOT



CLARY



CLOVE JULY FLOWER



CLOVE TREE

all kind of fevers, and other malignant diſtempers in faintings and palpitations of the heart.

Simon Pauli affirms, that numberleſs patients have been freed from malignant fevers only by the decoction of the flowers, and that they powerfully promote ſweat and urine without raiſing great commotions in the blood, at the ſame time ſtrengthen the heart, and appeaſe thirſt; he adds that the reddeſt and moſt aromatic flowers are the beſt. The decoction is made of a pugil of the flowers to a handful.

Clown's Woodwort.

IT groweth up ſometimes to two or three feet high, but uſually about two feet high, with ſquare, green, rough ſtalks, but ſlender, joined ſomewhat far aſunder, and two very long ſomewhat narrow dark green leaves bluntly dented about the edges thereof, ending in a long point. The flowers ſtand towards the tops, compaſſing the ſtalks at the joints with the leaves, and end likewiſe in a ſpiked top, having long and much gaping hoods of a purpliſh red colour, with whitiſh ſpots in them, ſtanding in ſomewhat round huſks, wherein afterwards ſtand blackiſh round ſeeds. The root is compoſed of many long ſtrings, with ſome tuberous long knobs growing among them, of a pale yellowiſh or whitiſh colour. The plant ſmelleth ſomewhat ſtrong. It uſually grows in or near ditches; and flowereth in July, and ſeed ſoon after.

VIRTUES.

It is ſingularly effectual in all freſh and green wounds

wounds, and is very available in ſtenching of blood, and to dry up the fluxes of humours in old fretting ulcers, cankers, &c. that hinder the healing of them.

A ſyrup made of the juice of it, is inferior to none for inward wounds, ruptures of veins, bloody flux, veſſels broken, ſpitting, piſſing, or vomiting blood: ruptures are excellently and ſpeedily, even to admiration, cured by taking now and then a little of the ſyrup, and applying an ointment or plaiſter of this herb to the place. Alſo if any vein be ſwelled or muſcle, apply a plaiſter of this herb to it, and if you add a little comfrey to it, it will not do amiſs. I aſſure you the herb deſerves commendations, though it has gotten ſuch a clowniſh name; and whoſoever reads this, (if he try it as I have done) will commend it; only take notice, that it is of a dry earthy quality.

Cocculus India Berry.

THIS is a little berry, about as big as a bay-berry, but more of a kidney ſhape, having a wrinkled outſide, with a ſeam running lengthways from the back to the navel; it is of a bitteriſh taſte, bearing leaves the ſhape of a heart, and bunches of five-leav'd white flowers, which are ſucceeded by theſe berries. They grow in Malabar in the Eaſt Indies.

VIRTUES.

They are rarely uſed in phyſic, being accounted to be of a hurtful poiſonous nature; they are uſed outwardly to kill lice in peoples' heads. Some perſons make uſe of them to catch fiſh, mixing it with

with the bait, which ſtupifies the fiſh, and makes them float as dead upon the water.

Coffee Berries.

THIS is a low ſhrubby tree or buſh, which grows in Arabia Fælix; it is a ſpecies of Jaſmin, having very ſweet odoriferous flowers; the leaves are about four inches long, and two broad in the middle, decreaſing gradually to a ſharpneſs at both ends; the flowers come forth at the ſetting on of the leaves, and are ſucceeded by berries; each of which incloſes two ſeeds in an inner thin ſkin, being oval and roundiſh on the one ſide, and flat on the other, with a ſulcus running lengthway through it.

VIRTUES.

Of theſe berries roaſted, is made the celebrated liquor, called coffee, which is of greater uſe to thoſe, who are of a cold phlegmatic conſtitution: for by its drying quality, it may be helpful againſt catarrhs, defluxions, and head-achs, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach: but for perſons of a thin hot and dry temperament, the drinking a quantity of it may bring on nervous ſymptoms, as trembling of the joints, palſy, and the like: coffee is eſteemed a great antihypnotic, and uſeful to be taken after hard drinking.

Cock's Head, Red Fitching, or Medick Fetch.

HATH divers weak but rough ſtalks, half a yard long, leaning downwards, but ſet with

winged leaves, longer and more pointed than thoſe of lintels, and whitiſh underneath; from the tops of theſe ſtalks ariſe up other ſlender ſtalks, naked without leaves unto the tops, where there grow many ſmall flowers in manner of a ſpike, of a pale reddiſh colour, with ſome blueneſs among them; after which riſe up in their places, round, rough, and ſomewhat flat heads. The root is tough and ſomewhat woody, yet liveth and ſhooteth a-new every year. It groweth under hedges, and ſometimes in the open fields. They flower all the months of July and Auguſt, and ſeed in the mean while.

VIRTUES.

It hath power to rarefy and digeſt; and therefore the green leaves bruiſed and laid as a plaiſter, diſperſe knots, nodes, or kernels in the fleſh; and if when dry it be taken in wine, it helpeth the ſtrangury; and being anointed with oil, it provoketh ſweat. It is ſingular food for cattle, to cauſe them to give ſtore of milk; and why then may it not do the like, being boiled in ordinary drink for nurſes?

COLTSFOOT.

CALLED alſo Coughwort, Foals-foot, Horſe-hoof, and Bulls-foot.

This ſhooteth up a ſlender ſtalk, with ſmall yellowiſh flowers, ſomewhat earlier, which fall away quickly, and after they are paſt, come up roundiſh leaves, ſometimes dented about the edges, leſſer, thicker, and greener than thoſe of butter-bur, with



CORIANDER



COCKS HEAD



CORALLINE



COMFREY



CLOWNS WOOD WORT

with a little down or frieze over the green leaf on the upper ſide, which may be rubbed away and whitiſh and meally underneath. The root is ſmall and white, ſpreading much under ground, ſo that where it taketh, it will hardly be driven away again, if any little piece be abiding therein; and from thence ſpring freſh leaves. It groweth in wet grounds as well as dry; and flowereth in the end of February, the leaves begin to appear in March.

VIRTUES.

The freſh leaves or juice, or a ſyrup thereof, is good for a hot dry cough, or wheezing and ſhortneſs of breath. The dry leaves are beſt for thoſe that have thin rheums and diſtillations upon their lungs, cauſing a cough, for which alſo the dried leaves taken as tobacco, or the root is very good. The diſtilled water hereof ſimply, or with elder flowers and nightſhade, is a ſingular good remedy againſt all hot agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and apply cloths wet therein to the head and ſtomach, which alſo does much good, being applied to any hot ſwellings and inflammations: It helpeth St. Anthony's fire and burnings, and is ſingular good to take away wheals and ſmall puſhes that ariſe thro' heat; as alſo the burning heat of the piles, or privy parts, cloths wet therein being thereunto applied.

COMFREY.

COMFREY has a large root, divided into many branches, which are black on the outſide, but white within, full of a ſlimy tenacious juice.

The

The lower leaves are pretty large, long, narrow, and ſharp-pointed, hairy and rough. The corner'd ſtalks grow to be two or three feet high, cloathed with ſmaller leaves, and bearing on their tops reflected ſpikes of white flowers, opening by degrees; each flower being hollow and cup-faſhion, cut into five blunt ſegments on the tops, and ſet in a very hairy calyx; in which, after the flower is fallen, grow four rough ſeeds. It grows by river ſides and watery places; and flowers in June.

There is one ſort of great comfrey that bears purple flowers; but it is not ſo frequently met with, as that of white. The roots, leaves, and flowers are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Comfrey helpeth thoſe that ſpit blood, or make bloody urine. The root boiled in water and wine, and the decoction drank, helpeth all inward hurts, bruiſes, wounds, and ulcers of the lungs, and cauſeth the phlegm that oppreſſeth them to be eaſily ſpit forth. It helpeth the defluction of rheum from the head upon the lungs, the fluxes of blood or humours by the belly, womens immoderate courſes, as well the reds as the whites, and the running of the reins, happening by what cauſe ſoever. A ſyrup made thereof is very effectual for all thoſe inward grieſs and hurts, and the diſtilled water for the ſame purpoſe alſo, and for outward wounds and ſores in the fleſhy or ſinewy part of the body whatſoever, as alſo to take away the fits of agues, and to allay the ſharpneſs of humours. A decoction of the leaves hereof is available to all the purpoſes, though not ſo effectual

as

as the roots. The roots being outwardly applied, help freſh wounds or cuts immediately, being bruiſed and laid thereto; and is ſpecial good for ruptures and broken bones; yea, it is ſaid to be ſo powerful to conſolidate and knit together, that if they be boiled with diſſevered pieces of fleſh in a pot, it will join them together again.

White Coral.

THERE are ſeveral kinds of white coral, ſome growing taller and larger, ſome ſhorter and ſmaller, the beſt ſort is pure white, of a firm, ſtony, and ſolid ſubſtance through its whole body, not hollow, porous, ſcurfy, nor eaſily friable. It grows on the rocks in divers parts; the beſt comes from the Mediterranean.

VIRTUES.

White Coral is cooling and binding, good for the heart burn, or any diſorders which proceed from ſharp acid juices in the ſtomach or blood.

Red Coral.

IS a ſtony plant, which grows upon the rocks at the bottom of the ſea, ſpreading out round branches like a ſmall tree, which are rough and whitiſh on the outſide while growing, but when poliſhed, of a pure red vermillion colour. It grows in the Tyrrhenian ſea, and on the coaſts of Spain and France.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

This is in much greater uſe than the white coral, being eſteemed to have greater virtue, and to be cordial, drying and reſtringent, good to ſweeten the blood, and free the ſtomach from acid ſour juices; it ſtops all kind of fluxes and hæmorrages, and wherever an alkali is neceſſary, this will do as much as any. The doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram.

Engliſh Coralline.

A Small low plant, of a ſomewhat ſtony conſiſtence, ſeldom growing above two or three inches high, much branched, full of ſhort ſmall jointed round ſtalks, of a white colour for the moſt part, though it is ſometimes found purpliſh and greeniſh; it is of a ſaltiſh taſte, and of a pretty ſtrong ſmell. It is found growing every where, upon the rocks of the ſea, and frequently on oiſters and other ſhells.

VIRTUES.

Coralline is only uſed to deſtroy worms in the ſtomach and bowels, being given from half a dram to a dram, in coarſe powder, in any convenient vehicle.

The Great Coriander.

LOWER leaves of coriander are a little like parſley leaves, roundiſh and crenated about the edges; the ſtalks are ſmooth, round and ſtriated, beſet with longer, narrower and finer leaves, than thoſe below, ariſing to be two or three feet high,

high, bearing at the top umbels of ſmall white five leav'd flowers, which falling away, there follow in their places round ſphærical, ſtriated ſeed: the whole plant, whilſt green, has a nauſeous ungrateful ſmell, like bugs; but the ſeed, when dry, is of a pleaſant agreeable ſcent.

It is generally ſown for the benefit of the ſeed, though it is found wild in divers places, flowering in June; and the ſeed, which is the only part uſed, is ripe in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

They are grateful and ſtrengthening to the ſtomach, help digeſtion, expel wind, and are frequently uſed as correctors in ſtrong purging medicines; ſome commend them good againſt the king's evil.

Cornel Tree.

THIS tree is uſually the bigneſs of an ordinary cherry tree, with leaves ſomewhat alike, but broader, ſmoother, and not ſerrated about the edges. The flowers grow in cluſters, being ſmall and narrow. The fruit is longiſh, of a cylindrical ſhape, about as big as Luke Olive, of a red colour when ripe, including a long hard ſtone. It grows in gardens, and flowers in March and April; but the fruit is not ripe till September.

VIRTUES.

The fruit of the Cornel Tree is cooling, drying, and binding, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, ſtops all

all kind of fluxes and looſeneſs, and is good in fevers, eſpecially if attended with a diarrhea.

Coſtmary, or Alcoſt.

IS ſo frequently known to be an inhabitant of every garden, that I think it is needleſs to write a deſcription.

VIRTUES.

The ordinary coſtmary, as well as maudlin, provoketh urine abundantly, and moiſteneth the hardneſs of the mother; it gently purgeth choler and phlegm, extenuating that which is groſs, and cutting that which is tough and glutinous, cleanſeth that which is foul, and hindereth putrefaction and corruption; it diſſolveth without attraction, openeth obſtructions, and helpeth their evil effects, and it is a wonderful help to all ſorts of dry agues. It is aſtringent to the ſtomach, and ſtrengtheneth the liver, and all the other inward parts; and taken in whey worketh more effectually. Taken faſting in the morning, is very profitable for pains in the head that are continual, and to ſtay, dry up, and conſume all thin rheums or diſtillations from the head into the ſtomach, and helpeth much to digeſt raw humours that are gathered therein. It is very profitable for thoſe that are fallen into an evil diſpoſition of the whole body, called cachexy, but eſpecially in the beginning of the diſeaſe. It is an eſpecial friend and help to evil, weak and cold livers. The ſeed is familiarly given to children for the worms, and ſo is the infuſion of the flowers in white wine given them to the quantity of two ounces at a time; it

maketh

maketh an excellent ſalve to cleanſe and heal old ulcers, being boiled with oil of olive, and adders tongue with it, and after it is ſtrained, put a little wax, roſin, and turpentine, to bring it to a convenient body.

CORALWORT.

IS alſo called by ſome Toothwort, Tooth Violet, Dog Teeth Violet, and Dentaria.

Of the many ſorts of this herb, two of them may be found growing in this nation: the firſt of which ſhooteth forth one or two winged leaves, upon long brownish foot-ſtalks, which are doubled down at their firſt coming out of the ground; when they are fully opened they conſiſt of ſeven leaves, moſt commonly of a ſad green colour, dented about the edges, ſet on both ſides the middle rib one againſt another, the ſtalk beareth no leaves on the lower half of it; the upper half beareth ſometimes three or four, each conſiſting of five leaves, ſometimes of three; on the top ſtand four or five flowers upon ſhort foot-ſtalks, with long huſks; of a pale purpliſh colour, conſiſting of four leaves a-piece, after which come ſmall cods, which contain the ſeed; the root is very ſmooth, white and ſhining; it doth not grow downwards, but creeping along under the upper cruſt of the ground, and conſiſteth of divers ſmall round knobs ſet together; towards the top of the ſtalk there grows ſome ſingle leaves, by each of which cometh a ſmall cloven bulb, which when it is ripe, if it be ſet in the ground, it will grow to be a root.

As for the other Coralwork which groweth in this nation, 'tis more ſcarce than this, being a very ſmall plant, much like crowfoot, therefore ſome think it to be one of the ſorts of crowfoot; I know not where to direct you to it.

The firſt groweth in Mayfield, in Suſſex. They flower from April to the middle of May, and before the middle of July they are gone, and not to be found.

VIRTUES.

It cleanſeth the bladder, and provoketh urine, expels gravel, and the ſtone; it eaſeth pains in the ſides and bowels, is excellent good for inward wounds, eſpecially ſuch as are made in the breaſt or lungs, by taking a dram of the powder of the root every morning, in wine; the ſame is excellent good for ruptures, as alſo to ſtop fluxes; an ointment made of it is excellent good for wounds and ulcers, for it ſoon dries up the watery humours which hinder the cure.

Cotton, with black Seed.

COTTON buſh, or ſhrub, grows to be a yard high, or more, ſpread out into many branches, with many brittle woody ſtalks, on which grow leaves divided into five ſegments, not much unlike the leaves of maple, ſtanding on pretty long foot-ſtalks; among theſe, on the upper part of the branches, grow the flowers, of a pale yellow colour, with a purple bottom, in ſhape like thoſe of mallows, or the ſmalleſt holy-oak,

and



CORNEL TREE



CORALWORT



COTTON TREE



CUD WEED

and are ſucceeded by roundiſh or oval capſulæ or ſeed-veſſels, which, when ripe, open into three uſually, and ſometimes four partitions, diſcovering the white ſoft cotton, among which lies dark brown longiſh round ſeed.

Cotton is cultivated in Greece, Turkey, Sicily and Malta. It flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

The ſeed, which is the only part uſed, is of a balſamic nature, uſeful in coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, and ſoreneſs of the lungs, cauſing expectoration, and freeing them from tough phlegm. It is alſo reſtringent, and good for to ſtop fluxes of all ſorts.

Cudweed or Cottonweed.

BESIDES Cudweed and Cottonweed, it is alſo called Chaffweed, Dwarf Cotton, and Petty Cotton.

It riſeth up with one ſtalk ſometimes, and ſometimes with two or three, thick ſet on all ſides with ſmall, long and narrow whitiſh or woody leaves, from the middle of the ſtalk almoſt up to the top, with every leaf ſtanding a ſmall flower of a dun or brownish yellow colour, or not ſo yellow as others; in which herbs, after the flowers are fallen, come ſmall ſeed wrapt up, with the down therein, and is carried away with the wind; the root is ſmall and thready.

There are other ſorts hereof which are ſomewhat

what leſſer than the former, not much different, ſave only that the ſtalks and leaves are ſhorter, ſo the flowers are paler and more open.

They grow in dry, barren, ſandy grounds, in moſt places of this land. They flower about July, ſome earlier, ſome later, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The plants are all aſtringent, binding, or drying, and therefore profitable for defluctions of rheum from the head, and to ſtay fluxes of blood whatſoever, the decoction being made into red wine and drank, or the powder taken therein. It alſo helpeth the bloody-flux, and eaſeth the torments that come thereby, ſtayeth the immoderate courſes of women, and is alſo good for inward or outward wounds, hurts and bruiſes and helpeth children both of burſtings and the worms, and being either drank or injected, for the diſeaſe called the teneſmus, which is an often provocation to the ſtool without doing any thing. The green leaves bruiſed, and laid to any green wound, ſtayeth the bleeding, and healeth it up quickly. The juice of the herb taken in wine and milk is, as Pliny ſaith, a ſovereign remedy againſt the mumps and quinſey; and further ſaith, that whoſoever ſhall ſo take it, ſhall never be troubled with that diſeaſe again.

Cowſlips, or Peagles.

COWSLIP is very well known to every body to have ſomewhat ſoft large wrinkled leaves, green

green above, and whitiſh and hairy underneath, and full of veins, broadeſt at the end, and growing narrower towards the ſtalk; among theſe ariſe one or two round ſmooth ſtalks, five or ſix inches high, bearing on the top ſeveral yellow flowers, in a kind of umbel, each on a long foot-ſtalk, and ſet in a looſe whitiſh pentangular calyx; the top being round and cut into five ſegments, with ſaffron-coloured ſpots in the middle of each, the part inclos'd in the calyx being hollow and pipe-faſhion'd; they are of a pleaſant ſweet ſcent. The root is compoſed of ſeveral ſtrings or fibres, ariſing from a ſmall head; it grows in moiſt meadows and marſhes, and flowers ſometime in April. The leaves, but the flowers are moſtly uſed.

VIRTUES

It is accounted cordial and cephalic, and beneficial to the nervous ſyſtem, and ſerviceable againſt the epilepſy, palſy, apoplexy, and pains in the head, they are anodyne, and ſuppoſed to have a tendency to procure ſleep, for which purpoſe a tea is made of the flowers. The leaves are uſed in warming, ſtrengthening ointments, particularly the unguentum nervinum.

Officinal preparations from cowſlips, are the ſimple water, the ſyrup, and the conſerve.

Cowſlips of Jeruſalem.

LEAVES of this plant are large and oval, five or ſix inches long, growing on broad foot-ſtalks, thick ſet with fine hairs, of a deep green above,

above, and ſpotted with white ſpots; but of a paler green, and unſpotted underneath. The ſtalks riſe to be near a foot high, having ſeveral ſmaller on them, and on their tops grow ſeveral flowers together, each in a long hairy calyx, having their brims appearing but a little above it, of a reddiſh colour, being ſingle and cup-faſhion, cut at the end into five round ſegments, and are each ſucceeded by four rough ſeeds growing in the bottom of the calyx. The root is ſmall and fibrous. It is planted in gardens, and flowers in May; leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.

This is accounted a pectoral balſamic plant, and good for coughs, conſumptions, ſpitting of blood, and the like diſorders of the lungs: it is likewiſe put into wound drinks and traumatic decoctions, being agglutinating, and good to heal wounds, ulcers, and old ſores.

Crab Claws.

ALSO Water ſengreen, Knights Pond Water, Water Houſeleek, Pond Weed, and Freſh Water Soldier.

It has ſundry long, narrow leaves, with ſharp prickles on the edges of them alſo, very ſharp-pointed; the ſtalks which bear flowers ſeldom grow ſo high as the leaves, bearing a forked head, like a crab's claw, out of which comes a white flower, conſiſting of three leaves, with divers yellowiſh hairy threads in the middle; it taketh root in the mud in the bottom of the water. It groweth plentifully

tifully in the fens in Lincolnſhire. It flowers in June, until Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

It is a great ſtrengthener of the reins, and excellent good in that inflammation which is commonly called St. Anthony's fire; it aſſuageth all inflammations, and ſwellings in wounds; and an ointment made of it, is excellent good to heal them: there is ſcarce a better remedy growing than this is, for ſuch as have bruiſed their kidneys, and upon that account piſs blood; a dram of the powder of the herb taken every morning, is a very good remedy to ſtop the terms.

Crab Tree.

THIS is uſually a leſſer tree than the garden-apple, elſe it is much like it in leaves and bloſſoms; the fruit is ſmaller, round, and ſomewhat flatiſh, and the ſide next the ſun uſually of a beautiful red colour, but of a ſour, rough, auſtere taſte. The crab-tree grows frequently in hedges, and flowers in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

VIRTUES.

Of the juice of crabs is made verjuice, which is ſtiptic and binding, but it is rarely uſed inwardly, except in reſtringent gargles, for ulcers of the mouth and throat, and falling down of the uvula. Outwardly uſed, it is good for burns and ſcalds, to take out the fire; as alſo for all kind of inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, red and inflamed eyes, &c.

Crane's

Crane's Bill.

ROOT of Crane's Bill is ſmall and reddiſh, growing deep in the earth, but not much branched. The leaves generally lie ſpread on the ground in a round form, growing on long reddiſh hairy foot-ſtalks; they are ſmall and round, cut into about ſeven ſoft and hairy ſegments. The ſtalks are ſlender and jointed, hairy likewiſe, and beſet with ſmaller and more divided leaves; they are about a ſpan high, having on them ſeveral ſmall purple five-leav'd flowers, growing two together, each of which is followed by a long head that reſembles the head and bill of a crane or ſtork; when ripe, ſplitting into five ſeeds. It grows every where on banks and hedge-ſides; and flowers great part of the ſummer. The leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.

It is reckoned among the number of vulnerary plants, being uſeful in inward wounds, bruiſes and hæmorrhages, and all fluxes in general. It is mightily commended for the cure of ruptures in children, given in powder. It likewiſe helps the ſtone, and provokes urine.

Sweet Hemlock-leav'd Crane's Bill.

THIS ſpecies of crane's-bill has its leaves ſpread on the ground in a round compaſs, like the laſt, but they are much longer and larger, being pinnated with long roundiſh pinnæ, deeply ſerrated about the edges, and pretty hairy, having a ſweet ſcent ſomewhat reſembling muſk, whence

whence



COWSLIPS



COWSLIPS OF JERUSELAM



RAB CLAWS



CRAB TREE



CRANES BILL

whence it has its name: the ſtalks grow taller than the former, beſet with the like, but ſmaller leaves. The Flowers are ſmall and purple, growing on long foot-ſtalks, many together, in a kind of umbel: after which come beaked heads of ſeed like the former, but much longer, parting aſunder at the end into five ſeeds, each curling itſelf in a ſpiral manner. It is found in divers parts of England, and is frequently planted in gardens; Flowering with the former.

VIRTUES.

This is likewiſe counted a vulnerary plant, as well as the other; though not ſo often uſed in wound-drinks.

Couch-graſs, or Dog-graſs.

HAS many ſlender creeping roots, white and jointed, ſpreading much in the earth, with ſmall fibres at every joint; from which ariſe ſeveral tall ſtalks, not ſo thick as the ſtalk of wheat, having two or three joints, and as many long ſomewhat broad leaves, one at each knot or joint: on the top of each ſtalk grows one long ſpiked head, in ſhape like an ear of wheat, but ſomewhat flatter, conſiſting of two rows of chaffy glumes. It grows in hedges and borders of fields, and is too frequent in gardens, whence it is hard to extirpate it.

VIRTUES.

The roots of this graſs are aperitive and dieuretic, opening obſtructions of the reins and bladder, and provoking urine, and are of ſervice a-

gainſt the gravel and ſtone. A decoction of them in water, given faſting, is accounted good to deſtroy worms in children.

Garden Creſſes.

GARDEN Creſs has a ſmall white ſtringy root, from which ſpring many finely laciniated winged leaves, three or four inches long, of a pleaſant, hot, biting taſte: the ſtalks are about a foot high, ſmooth, and round; the leaves which grow on them are leſs cut in, and have larger and broader laciniæ. The flowers are ſmall, of four white leaves, ſet together in tufts on the top of the ſtalk, and are ſucceeded by little round ſeed-veſſels, flat on one ſide, containing round red ſeed. It is ſown every year in gardens, and flowers in May. The leaves and ſeed are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The leaves are much uſed in the ſpring as a ſallad herb, their warming quality being uſeful to correct the coldneſs of others mixed with them; they are good for the ſcurvy and dropſy, as alſo for the palſy and lethargy. A cataplaſm of the leaves with hog's lard cures ſcald heads. The ſeed likewiſe helps the ſcurvy and dropſy, and ſwelling of the ſpleen, and opens obſtructions in the female ſex.

Brookes ſays, it purifies the blood, is opening and attenuating; is prevalent in all diſeaſes ariſing from a viſcous blood; promotes the menſes, and haſtens the birth. The doſe of the juice is from two ounces to three; in decoction a handful.

Sciatica



HEMLOCK CRANES BILL



DOG GRASS



GARDEN CRESS



WATER CRESS



SCIATICA CRESS

Sciatica Creſſes.

THE lower leaves of this creſs are two or three inches long, and about half an inch broad, indented pretty deeply about the edges, and growing on long foot-ſtalks. The upper leaves are long and narrow, not cut in, and ſet on without foot-ſtalks; it ariſes to be a foot high, or more, branched, and bearing on the top, ſpikes of ſmall white, four-leav'd flowers, ſucceeded by round ſeed-veſſels, containing ſmall reddiſh ſeed; the root is woody and fibrous, periſhing every year after ripening ſeed. It grows wild in the warmer countries, but with us only in gardens; and flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and roots are commended by the antients againſt the ſciatica, being beaten into a cataplaſm with hog's lard, and applied to the part effected, and kept on four hours to a man, and two to a woman, and the place afterwards waſhed with wine and oil; but at preſent it is but rarely uſed.

Water Creſſes.

THE roots of Water-Creſſes conſiſt of a great number of white ſtrings fixed in the earth under the water, from which ariſe many pinnated leaves of ſix pair of blue pointed long pinnæ, with an odd one at the end, larger than the reſt, a little waved about the edges, many times of a dull green colour. The ſtalks to be about a foot high, hollowed and channel'd, having ſmaller leaves

leaves growing at the joints; the flowers grow in tufts of ſmall four-leav'd white flowers, flowering gradually, ſo that the ſtalk, with the ſeed-veſſels, run up into a long ſpike; they are round and ſlender, full of very ſmall red ſeed. It grows in ditches and rills of water, and flowers in June. The leaves are only uſed.

VIRTUES.

They conſiſt of fine volatile parts, and are warming and opening, and of great ſervice againſt the ſcurvy, and all its ſymptoms, being one of the plants whoſe juice mix'd with that of ſcurvy-graſs, and other herbs of the like nature, is given againſt all antiſcorbutic affections; they are likewiſe good for the ſtone, gravel, dropſy and jaundice, and are frequently eaten as ſallad in the Spring.

Watercreſs pottage is a good remedy to cleanſe the blood in the ſpring, and help headachs, and conſume the groſs humours winter hath left behind; thoſe that would live in health, may uſe it if they pleaſe, if they will not, I cannot help it.

CROSSWORT.

COMMON Croſſwort groweth up with ſquare hairy brown ſtalks a little above a foot high, having four ſmall broad pointed, hairy, yet ſmooth green leaves, growing at every joint, each againſt other croſs-way, which has cauſed the name. Towards the tops of the ſtalks at the joints, with the leaves in three or four rows downwards, ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow flowers, after which come ſmall blackiſh round ſeeds, four for the moſt part, ſet in every huſk. The root is very

very ſmall and full of fibres, or threads, taking good hold of the ground, and ſpreading with the branches a great deal of ground, which periſh not in winter, although the leaves die every year, and ſpring again anew.

It groweth in many moiſt grounds, as well meadows as untilled places about London, in Hampſtead church-yard, at Wye in Kent, and ſundry other places. It flowers from May all the Summer long, in one place or other, as they are more open to the ſun; the ſeed ripeneth ſoon after.

VIRTUES.

This is a ſingular good wound herb, and is uſed inwardly, not only to ſtay bleeeding of wounds, but to conſolidate them, as it doth outwardly any green wound, which it quickly ſoldereth up, and healeth. The decoction of the herb in wine helpeth to expectorate phlegm out of the cheſt, and is good for obſtructions in the breaſt, ſtomach or bowels, and helpeth a decayed appetite. It is alſo good to waſh any wound or ſore with, to cleanſe and heal it. The herb bruiſed, and then boiled, applied outwardly for certain days together, renewing it often; and in the mean time the decoction of the herb in wine, taken inwardly every day, doth certainly cure the rupture in any, ſo as it be not too inveterate; but very ſpeedily, if it be freſh and and lately taken.

CROWFOOT.

MANY different ſpecies there are of this herb, both of thoſe which grow wild, and of thoſe which are cultivated in gardens; but it not

not being ſpecified in the catalogue of ſimples, what ſort is to be the officinal; I ſhall only mention two, which are the moſt common.

The firſt is, the common, creeping Crow-foot. This has a ſmall creeping fibrous root, from which ariſe ſeveral hairy leaves, cut into three ſegments, each of which is divided into as many more, and are frequently ſpotted with white ſpots on their upper ſide. The ſtalks grow not ſo upright as the following, having longer and narrower leaves; and not ſo divided, bearing on their tops round, five-leav'd yellow flowers, with ſeveral yellow ſtamina in the middle. When the flowers are fallen, the head enlarges into a round cluſter of ſharp-cornered flatiſh ſeed; this ſpecies ſends out flagellæ from the roots, by which it propagates itſelf; it grows frequently in moiſt meadows, and by river-ſides, and flowers in May.

The ſecond ſort is, round, or knobbed rooted Crowfoot. This is the moſt common, and with this our fields about town are covered in the ſpring; it may be known from the reſt by its round, white, tuberous root, having ſeveral fibres at the bottom; its leaves grow on longer foot-ſtalks; but it is cut into three ſections, like the former; it grows more erect, and the calyx of the flower turns back, and remains till the leaves drop, whereas, in the other ſpecies, the calyces fall off, as ſoon as the flowers are opened; it flowers in May, and is too frequent in our fields and meadows, being by the vulgar commonly called butter flowers, they believing that the butter receives its yellow colour from theſe flowers; whereas, the cows will meddle with neither of theſe crow-feet when green,

green, by reaſon of the hot cauſtic taſte, which they all have.

VIRTUES.

Theſe crow-feet are rarely uſed in phyſic, the creeping ſort is ſometimes put among ſallads, on account of its hot biting taſte; they are both cauſtic, and may be uſed to draw bliſters, where Cantharides cannot be had, but they muſt not lie on too long, for fear of ulcerating the part; the people of Bavaria extol the diſtilled water from the leaves of the bulbous ſort, or the leaves infuſed in brandy, as an excellent remedy againſt the plague.

CUBEB.

IS a ſmall round fruit, or berry, rather leſs than pepper, with a dark-brown wrinkled outſide, and whitiſh within, having a little ſhort ſtalk at one end, whence it has been called piper caudatum, or pepper with a tail; it is not near ſo hot and biting as pepper, but is of an aromatic ſmell and taſte. Cubebs come from the iſland of Java.

Botanical writers differ in their opinions as to the growth of cubebs; ſome, as Mr. Ray, Dr. Pluknet, and others, believing that they grow on trees about as big as apple-trees, in bunches like grapes; others, as Herman and Pomet, will have them to grow on a ſcandent plant like pepper.

VIRTUES.

Cubebs are heating and drying, ſtrengthen the ſtomach, expel wind, comfort the brain and nerves, and are particularly uſeful againſt the vertigo, or giddineſs, and other diſorders of the head.

Cuckow

Cuckow Point.

IT is called Alron, Janus, Barba-aron, Calves-foot, Ramp, Starchwort, Cuckow-pintle, Prieſts-pintle, and Wake Robin.

This ſhooteth forth three, four or five leaves at the moſt, from one root, every one whereof is ſomewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the ſtalk, and forked, but ending in a point, without a cut on the edge, of a full green colour, each ſtanding upon a thick round ſtalk, of a hand breadth long, or more, among which, after two or three months that they begin to wither, riſeth up a bare, round, whitiſh green ſtalk, ſpotted and ſtreaked with purple, ſomewhat higher than the leaves: At the top whereof ſtandeth a long hollow huſk, cloſe at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle whereof ſtand the ſmall long peſtle or clapper, ſmaller at the bottom than at the top, of a dark purple colour, as the huſk is on the inſide, though green without; which, after it hath ſo abided for ſome time, the huſk with the clapper decayeth, and the bottom thereof groweth to be a ſmall long bunch of berries, green at the firſt, and of a yellowiſh red colour when they are ripe, of the bigneſs of a hazel nut kernel, which abideth thereon almoſt until Winter; the root is round, and ſomewhat long, for the moſt part lying along, the leaves ſhooting forth at the largeſt end, which, when it beareth his berries, are ſome what wrinkled and looſe, another growing under it, which is ſolid and firm, with many ſmall threads hanging thereat. The whole plant is of a very ſharp biting taſte, pricking the tongue as nettles do the hands,

hands, and ſo abideth for a great while without alteration. The root was antiently uſed inſtead of ſtarch to ſtarch linen with.

There is alſo another ſort of Cuckold-point, with leſſer leaves than the former, and ſometimes harder, having blackiſh ſpots upon them, which for the moſt part abide longer green in ſummer than the former and both leaves and roots are more ſharp and fierce than it: in all things it is like the former. Theſe two ſorts grow frequently almoſt under every hedge ſide in moſt places of this land. They ſhoot forth leaves in the ſpring, and continue but until the middle of ſummer, or ſomewhat later; their huſks appearing before they fall away, and their fruit ſhewing in April.

VIRTUES.

A dram of the powder of the dried root taken with twice ſo much ſugar in the form of a licking lectuary, or the green root, doth wonderfully help thoſe that are purſy and ſhort-winded, as alſo thoſe that have a cough; it breaketh, digeſteth, and riddeth away phlegm from the ſtomach, cheſt, and lungs. The milk wherein the root hath been boiled is effectual alſo for the ſame purpoſe. The ſaid powder taken in wine or other drink, or the juice of the berries, or the powder of them, or the wine wherein they have been boiled, provoketh urine, and bringeth down womens courſes, and purgeth them effectually after child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth. Taken with ſheep's milk, it healeth the inward ulcers of the bowels. The diſtilled water thereof is effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid. A ſpoonful taken at a time healeth the itch; and an ounce or more taken at a

time ſome days together, doth help the rupture. The leaves, either green or dry, or the juice of them, doth cleanſe all manner of rotten or filthy ulcers, in what part of the body ſoever; and healeth the ſtinking ſores of the noſe, called polypus. The water wherein the root hath been boiled, dropped into the eyes, cleanſeth them from any film or ſkin, cloud or miſts, which begin to hinder the ſight, and helpeth the watering or redneſs of them, or when, by ſome chance, they become black or blue. The root mixed with bean-flour, and applied to the throat or jaws that are inflamed, helpeth them. The juice of the berries boiled in oil of roſes, or beaten into powder mixed with the oil, and dropped into the ears, eaſeth pains in them. The berries, or the roots beaten with hot ox-dung, and applied, eaſeth the pains of the gout. The leaves and roots boiled in wine with a little oil, and applied to the piles, or the falling down of the fundament, eaſeth them, and ſo doth ſitting over the hot fumes thereof. The freſh roots bruiſed and diſtilled with a little milk, yieldeth a moſt ſovereign water to cleanſe the ſkin from ſcurf, freckles, ſpots, or blemiſhes whatſoever therein.

Garden CUCUMBERS.

CUCUMBER is a fruit ſo well known, that it needs no deſcription.

VIRTUES.

Garden Cucumbers, though they are ſo much cried out againſt for their coldneſs, and if they were but one degree colder, they would be poiſon. The beſt of Galeniſts hold them to be cold and moiſt

in



CROSSWORT

GARDEN CUCUMBER

CUCKOW POINT

ROUND CROW FOOT

in the ſecond degree, and then not ſo hot as either lettuces or purſlain; they are excellent good for a hot ſtomach, and hot liver; the unmeaſurable uſe of them fills the body full of raw humours. The face being waſhed with their juice, cleanſeth the ſkin, and is excellent good for hot rheums in the eyes; the ſeed is excellent good to provoke urine, and cleanſeth the paſſages thereof when they are ſtopped; there is not a better remedy for ulcers in the bladder growing, than cucumbers are. The uſual courſe is, to uſe the ſeeds in emulſions, as they make almond milk; but a far better way (in my opinion) is this; when the ſeaſon of the year is, take the cucumbers and bruiſe them well, and diſtill the water from them, and let ſuch as are troubled with ulcers in the bladder drink no other drink. The face being waſhed with the ſame water, cureth the reddeſt face that is; it is alſo excellent good for ſun burning, freckles, and morphew.

Miller ſays, the ſeed only is uſed in phyſic, being one of the four great cold ſeeds, and is accounted cooling and dieuretic, and is frequently put into emulſions againſt the ſtone, ſtrangury, and heat of urine; as alſo in burning fevers and pleuriſies, and to procure ſleep. The doſe in emulſions is an ounce.

Wild CUCUMBER.

THIS plant has ſeveral rough ſtalks which creep upon the ground, whoſe leaves are ſet on long hairy foot-ſtalks; they are pretty large, greeniſh above, and hoary underneath, ſomewhat triangular and indented about the edges, rough and hairy

hairy. The flowers grow on the rudiments of the fruit, being ſmaller much than the flowers of the garden cucumbers, of one ſingle pale yellow leaf cut into five parts. The fruit is as big as a large olive, covered all over with ſmall harmleſs prickles and full of a pulpy juice, containing ſeveral brown oval ſeeds, which, when ripe, upon handling, or gently preſſing, will ſquirt forth at the end with great violence. It is ſown in gardens, flowering ſometime in July; and the fruit is ripe in September.

VIRTUES.

This is a very ſtrong purging plant; the fœcula of whoſe expreſs'd juice, is the elaterium of the ſhops, and is one of the ſtrongeſt cathartics we have, carrying off ſerous watery humours, both upwards and downwards, with great violence; whereby it is of ſingular uſe in the dropſy, when the bowels are not decayed. It likewiſe forcibly brings down the catamenia, and even deſtroys the fœtus in the womb, and is therefore only fit to be adminiſtered by a ſkilful hand.

Ladies Smock, or Cuckow Flowers.

IS a ſmall tender plant growing about a foot high, having its lower leaves pinnated, each leaf conſiſting of four or five pair of ſmall roundiſh pinnæ, not always ſet directly oppoſite, having one ſingle, that at the end larger than the reſt. The ſtalk is ſmooth and round, bearing leaves which are leſs, and have narrower pinnæ; the flowers grow ſeveral together at the top, each conſiſting of four

four roundiſh leaves, of a white colour, or in ſome plants having a daſh of purple, with darker veins running through them. The ſeed is ſmall and reddiſh, growing in long ſlender pods. The root is ſmall and fibrous; it grows in meadows, and flowers in April.

VIRTUES.

This plant, as it ſomewhat reſembles the water-creſs, ſo it agrees with it in its qualities, being heating and warming, and good for the ſcurvy; and where the water-creſs cannot be had, may ſupply it place.

Garden Cummin.

IS but a ſmall plant, ſeldom growing above a foot high, with many fine ſlender leaves like fennel, but not near ſo large, and winged; the flowers grow in ſmall umbels, of a reddiſh white colour, each of which is followed by two long, yellowiſh brown, ſtriated ſeed, of a very ſtrong not unpleaſant ſcent. The root is ſmall, and periſhes after giving ripe ſeed. It is ſown yearly in great quantities, in Sicily and Malta, from whence we have the ſeed, which is the only part uſed.

VIRTUES.

Cummin ſeed is one of the four great hot ſeeds, and conſiſts of very warming diſſolving parts, being very good to expel wind out of the ſtomach and bowels, and is frequently put into clyſters for that purpoſe, as well as given in powder, or infuſed in wine. outwardly applied, it is of great ſervice

in

in pains of the breaſt or ſide, as well as in the bowels.

Brooks ſays, the ſeeds are uſeful in a flatulent cholic, the tympany, and a vertigo from bad digeſtion. The doſe in powder is two ſcruples.

Red Currants.

THE currant tree is well known. The fruit grows in ſmall bunches, of a red colour, and of a ſharp ſweetiſh taſte; it is uſually planted in gardens, but it is ſaid to grow wild in the North of England; it flowers in April, and the fruit is ripe in June.

VIRTUES.

They are cooling and grateful to the ſtomach, quench thirſt, and are ſomewhat reſtringent; a jelly made with the juice and ſugar is cooling and grateful in fevers. They are very rarely uſed in the ſhops.

Currant Grapes.

THESE are a ſmall ſort of grapes, which took their name from their growing in plenty about Corinth, though we have them chiefly from Zant and Cephalonia: they only gather off the bunches, and lay them to dry in the ſun, and ſo put them up in large buts.

VIRTUES.

They are opening and pectoral, helpful againſt coughs

coughs and conſumptions. They are more uſed in the kitchen than the garden.

Long Cyperus.

LONG Cyperus has a great many narrow graſſy leaves, rough and hard in handling, among which ariſe a triangular ſtalk about two feet high, on the top of which grows a tuft or pannicle, conſiſting of ſmall brown ſcaly ſpikes, with a few ſhort leaves ſet on at their bottom. The root is long and ſlender, of a dark brown colour on the outſide, and lighter within, of a pleaſant ſcent, and a little hot and bitter in taſte. It grows in marſhes, but we have it generally brought from Italy.

VIRTUES.

They attenuate, incide, open obſtructions, promote urine and the menſes, comfort a weak ſtomach, and are good in an incipient dropſy; they heal ulcers of the mouth and bladder. The doſe in ſubſtance is a dram; in infuſion from two drams to an ounce.

Round Cyperus.

ROOTS of the round cyperus, are of the bigneſs and ſhape of a nutmeg, rough and brown on the outſide, and whitiſh within, of a pleaſant fragrant ſweetneſs, faſtened together by ſlender ſtrings; in its leaves, ſtalks, and manner of growing, it pretty much reſembles the long cyprus, this is likewiſe brought to us from Turkey.

VIRTUES.

in pains of the breaſt or ſide, as well as in the bowels.

Brooks ſays, the ſeeds are uſeful in a flatulent cholic, the tympany, and a vertigo from bad digeſtion. The doſe in powder is two ſcruples.

Red Currants.

THE currant tree is well known. The fruit grows in ſmall bunches, of a red colour, and of a ſharp ſweetiſh taſte; it is uſually planted in gardens, but it is ſaid to grow wild in the North of England; it flowers in April, and the fruit is ripe in June.

VIRTUES.

They are cooling and grateful to the ſtomach, quench thirſt, and are ſomewhat reſtringent; a jelly made with the juice and ſugar is cooling and grateful in fevers. They are very rarely uſed in the ſhops.

Currant Grapes.

THESE are a ſmall ſort of grapes, which took their name from their growing in plenty about Corinth, though we have them chiefly from Zant and Cephalonia: they only gather off the bunches, and lay them to dry in the ſun, and ſo put them up in large buts.

VIRTUES.

They are opening and pectoral, helpful againſt coughs

coughs and conſumptions. They are more uſed in the kitchen than the garden.

Long Cyperus.

LONG Cyperus has a great many narrow graſſy leaves, rough and hard in handling, among which ariſe a triangular ſtalk about two feet high, on the top of which grows a tuft or pannicle, conſiſting of ſmall brown ſcaly ſpikes, with a few ſhort leaves ſet on at their bottom. The root is long and ſlender, of a dark brown colour on the outſide, and lighter within, of a pleaſant ſcent, and a little hot and bitter in taſte. It grows in marſhes, but we have it generally brought from Italy.

VIRTUES.

They attenuate, incide, open obſtructions, promote urine and the menſes, comfort a weak ſtomach, and are good in an incipient dropſy; they heal ulcers of the mouth and bladder. The doſe in ſubſtance is a dram; in infuſion from two drams to an ounce.

Round Cyperus.

ROOTS of the round cyperus, are of the bigneſs and ſhape of a nutmeg, rough and brown on the outſide, and whitiſh within, of a pleaſant fragrant ſweetneſs, faſtened together by ſlender ſtrings; in its leaves, ſtalks, and manner of growing, it pretty much reſembles the long cyprus, this is likewiſe brought to us from Turkey.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES

They are much of a nature, being heating, drying, expelling wind, and ſtrengthening the bowels, they help the cholic, provoke urine, and the terms, and prevent the dropſy: they are cephalic and good for the ſwimming of the head and giddineſs; and uſed in abſterſive gargariſms for ulcers in the mouth and gums.

Cypreſs Tree.

GROWS to be large and tall, covered all over almoſt from the ground, with ſlender branches growing cloſe together, making the tree have a pyramidal ſhape, with ſmall, ſhort, ſharp, and as it were ſcaly leaves, which cover over all the young twigs. The flowers are ſmall and ſtaminous, ſucceeded by cones or nuts, as they are called, which are round, near as big as a walnut, when ripe opening with ſeveral clefts in which lie brown flatiſh-corner'd ſeeds. It is planted in gardens for its pleaſant verdure, being a perrennial or ever-green, holding its leaves all winter, and ſhooting out freſh in the ſpring.

We have two ſpecies growing in our gardens, whereof the fœmina, or that whoſe branches grow cloſer together, is the moſt common, having ſomewhat longer nuts than the mas, whoſe branches are more expanded, and cones or nuts rounder.

VIRTUES.

The cones or nuts are moſtly uſed, the leaves but ſeldom; they are accounted very drying and binding,



REEP ING CROWFOOT

ROUND CYPERUS

LADYS SMOCK



CUMMIN

LONG CYPERUS

binding, good to ſtop fluxes of all kinds, as ſpitting of blood, diarrhea, dyſentery, the immoderate flux of the menſes, involuntary miction; they prevent the bleeding of the gums, and faſten looſe teeth. Outwardly they are uſed in ſtyptick reſtringent fomentations and cataplaſms.

The Great Daiſy.

THE leaves of this daiſy are long and round at the end, ſerrated about the edges, growing narrower towards the root, and ending in long broad foot-ſtalks; the ſtalks riſe to be a foot or more in height, ſtriated and cloathed with ſmaller and narrower leaves, having large flowers growing on the top, compoſed of ſeveral broad white petala, ſet about a broad yellow thrum, made up of a number of hollow flowers thruſt cloſe together: the root is ſmall, ſlender and creeping. It grows in paſture grounds, and in the borders of fields; and flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

The flowers of this daiſy are chiefly uſed, and commonly go under the name of Ox-eye; they are of a balſamic nature, and are accounted good for all diſorders of the breaſt and lungs, as coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, pleuriſy, conſumption, and waſting of the fleſh; they are helpful againſt inward bruiſes, wounds, and ruptures, and are often put in apozems and decoctions for the aforeſaid purpoſes.

The

The Small Daiſy.

THE root of the little common daiſy is a thick buſh of fibres; the leaves grow in a circle cloſe to the ground, being thick and fleſhy, and are long and narrow at the bottom, ending broad and round, not much bigger than a ſilver penny, with very few indentings about the edges: the flowers ſpring immediately from the roots, upon ſlender ſtalks three or four inches high, bearing one ſingle ſmall flower at the end, made of a border of white petala, or leaves, ſet about a yellow thrum; ſometimes the border is edged with a reddiſh colour, and red underneath. The ſeed is whitiſh, ſlender, and flat. Daiſies grow every where in the fields and meadows, and flower in April and May.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and ſometimes the roots, are uſed, and are reckoned among the traumatic and vulnerary plant, being uſed in wound-drinks, and are accounted good to diſſolve congealed and coagulated blood, to help the pleuriſy and peripneumonia. In the king's evil, the decoction given inwardly, and a cataplaſm of the leaves applied outwardly, are eſteemed by ſome extraordinary remedies.

Dandelion, vulgarly called Piſs-a-beds.

IT is well known to have many long and deep gaſhed leaves, lying on the ground round about the head of the roots; the ends of each gaſh or jag, on both ſides looking downwards towards the roots; the middle rib being white, which being

ing broken, yieldeth abundance of bitter milk, but the root much more; from among the leaves, which always abide green, ariſe many ſlender, weak, naked foot-ſtalks, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow flower, conſiſting of many rows of yellow leaves, broad at the points, and nicked in with deep ſpots of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green huſk wherein the flowers ſtood, turns itſelf down to the ſtalk, and the head of down becomes as round as a ball; with long reddiſh ſeed underneath, bearing a part of the down on the head of every one, which together is blown away with the wind, or may be at once blown away with one's mouth. The root growing downwards exceeding deep, which being broken off within the ground, will yet ſhoot forth again, and will hardly be deſtroyed where it hath once taken deep root in the ground. It groweth frequently in all meadows and paſture grounds. It flowereth in one place or other all the year long.

VIRTUES.

It is of an opening and cleanſing quality, and therefore very effectual for the obſtructions of the liver, gall and ſpleen, and the diſeaſes that ariſe from them, as the jaundice and hypochondriac; it openeth the paſſages of the urine both in young and old; powerfully cleanſeth impoſthumes and inward ulcers in the urinary paſſage, and by its drying and temperate quality doth afterwards heal them; for which purpoſe the decoction of the roots or leaves in white wine, or the leaves chopped as pot-herbs, with a few aliſanders, and boiled in their broth, are very effectual. All whoever is drawing towards a conſumption or an evil diſpoſi-

tion

tion of body, called cachexy, by the uſe hereof for ſome time together, ſhall find a wonderful help. It helpeth alſo to procure reſt and ſleep to bodies diſtempered by the heat of ague fits or otherwiſe: the diſtilled water is effectual to drink in peſtilential fevers, and to waſh the ſores.

You ſee here what virtues this common herb hath, and that is the reaſon the French and Dutch ſo often eat them in the ſpring: and now, if you look a little farther, you may ſee plainly, without a pair of ſpectacles, that foreign phyſicians are not ſo ſelfiſh as ours are, but more communicative of the virtues of plants to people.

DARNEL.

IT is called Jum and Wray; in Suſſex they call it Crop, it being a peſtilential enemy among corn.

This hath all the winter, ſundry long, flat, and rough leaves, which, when the ſtalk riſeth, which is ſlender and jointed, are narrower, but rough ſtill: on the top groweth a long ſpike, compoſed of many heads ſet one above another, containing two or three huſks, with ſharp but ſhort beards of awns at the end; the ſeed is eaſily ſhaked out of the ear, the huſk itſelf being ſomewhat rough. The country huſbandmen do know this too well to grow among their corn, or in the borders and pathways of other fields that are fallow.

VIRTUES.

As it is not without ſome vices, ſo hath it many virtues. The meal of darnel is very good to ſtay gangrenes,



SMALL DAISY



DARNEL



GREAT DAISY



DEVILS BIT



DANDELION

gangrenes, and other ſuch like fretting and eating cankers, and putrid ſores: it alſo cleanſeth the ſkin of all leproſies, morphews, ringworms, and the like, if it be uſed with ſalt and radiſh roots. And being uſed with quick brimſtone and vinegar, it diſſolveth knots and kernels, and breaketh thoſe that are hard to be diſſolved, being boiled in wine with pigeons dung and linſeed: a decoction thereof made with water and honey, and the places bathed therewith, is profitable for the ſciatica. Darnel meal applied in a poultice, draweth forth ſplinters and broken bones in the fleſh: the red darnel, boiled in red wine and taken, ſtayeth the laſk and all other fluxes, and womens bloody iſſues; and reſtraineth urine that paſſeth away too ſuddenly.

Devil's Bit.

THIS riſes up with a round green ſmooth ſtalk, about two feet high, ſet with divers long and ſomewhat narrow, ſmooth, dark green leaves, nip'd about the edges, for the moſt part, being elſe all whole, and not divided at all, or but very ſeldom, even to the tops of the branches, which yet are ſmaller than thoſe below, with one rib only in the middle. At the end of each branch ſtandeth a round head of many flowers ſet together in the ſame manner, or more neatly than ſcabions, and of a more blueiſh purple colour, which being paſt, there followeth ſeed that falleth away. The root is ſomewhat thick, but ſhort and blackiſh, with many ſtrings, abiding after ſeed time many years.

There are two other ſorts hereof, in nothing unlike

unlike the former, ſave that the one beareth white, and the other bluſh-coloured flowers.

The firſt groweth as well in dry meadows and fields, as moiſt, in many places of this land: but the other two are more rare, and hard to be met with. They flower about the latter end of Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The plant is venereal, pleaſing and harmleſs. The herb or root being boiled in wine, and drank, is very powerful againſt the plague, and all peſtilential diſeaſes or fevers, poiſons alſo, and the bitings of venomous beaſts. It helpeth thoſe that are inwardly bruiſed by any caſualty, or outwardly by falls or blows, diſſolving the clotted blood; and the herb or root beaten and outwardly applied, taketh away the black and blue marks that remain in the ſkin. The decoction of the herb, with honey of roſes put therein, is very effectual to help the inveterate tumours and ſwellings of the almonds and throat, by often gargling the mouth therewith. The powder of the root taken in drink, driveth forth the worms in the body. The juice or diſtilled water of the herb, is effectual for green wounds, or old ſores, and cleanſeth the body inwardly, and the ſeed outwardly from ſores, ſcurf, itch, pimples, freckles, and morphews, eſpecially if a little vitriol be diſſolved therein.

Common Would, or Dier's Weed.

DIER's Weed grows to be a yard or more high, having hollow channel'd ſtalks, covered

vered with long narrow green leaves, ſet on without foot-ſtalks: the flowers grow at the end of the branch in a long ſpike, or thyrſus, being ſmall and green, and are ſucceeded by little round gaping flatiſh ſeed veſſels, opening into three parts, and ſhewing a very ſmall brown ſeed. It grows upon banks, and upon walls and ruins, and ſometimes in fallow-fields; but it is ſown in ſeveral places for the uſe of the diers, who die a yellow with it.

VIRTUES.

This is eſteemed to be the ſtruthium of Dioſcorides; and tho' very rarely uſed, is accounted a good wound herb, and of uſe againſt the king's evil. It is frequently ſold by the herb-women for glaſtum or woad.

Dittander, Pepper-wort.

COMMON Dittander has a ſmall, white, ſlender, creeping root, hard to be got out of a garden where it has been once planted. The lower leaves grow on long foot-ſtalks, are ſmooth, oblong, ſharp-pointed, and ſerrated, four or five inches long. The ſtalks grow to be half a yard high, ſmooth, and have leſſer and narrower leaves growing alternately, ſometimes indented about the edges, and ſometimes not. The flowers that grow on the top of the ſtalks are ſmall, white, and four-leav'd, and the ſeed-veſſels ſmall and round. It grows in moiſt places, and near rivers, and flowers in July. The whole plant has a hot and biting taſte, like pepper.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of Dittander bruiſed and mixed with hog's lard, help the ſciatica; chewed in the mouth, they cauſe a great flux of rheum to run out of it, and by that means are ſaid to help ſcropholous tumours in the throat.

Dittany of Crete.

DITTANY of Crete is a plant which riſes not to any great height, having a woody fibrous root, from which ſpring ſeveral ſquare hairy ſtalks which have two round leaves at a joint, covered over pretty thick with a white down or cotton; on the top of the ſtalks grow long ſcaly heads, of a greeniſh purple colour, among which come forth ſmall labiated purple flowers, like thoſe of origanum. The leaves have an agreeable aromatic ſmell. This plant grows chiefly in the iſland of Crete or Candy, flowering in June. The leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Dittany is a plant celebrated by the ancients, as Virgil and others, for its reputed virtue of expelling the darts or arrows from wounded bodies. It is accounted alexipharmic, reſiſting poiſon, and all contagious peſtilential diſeaſes, and ſerviceable againſt the bites or ſtings of venomous creatures. It is of great uſe in accelerating the birth, expelling the ſecundines, and procuring the catamenia.

White



DIERS-WEED



WHITE DITTANY



DITTANDER



RED DOCK

DITTANY



OF CRETE

White Dittany.

WHITE Dittany roots are pretty large and ſpreading, ſending forth long pinnated leaves, pretty much reſembling the leaves of the aſh tree, whence it takes the name of Fraxinella. The ſtalks ariſe to be about two feet high, having ſmaller leaves growing alternately on them; the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalks in ſpikes, of an irregular ſhape, conſiſting of five pretty long and narrow leaves, ſet on like the flowers of violets, in ſome plants of a pale red colour, and in others of a white, with darker veins or ſtripes, and ſeveral crooked ſtamina coming out of the middle, and turning upward. The ſeed is black, roundiſh and ſhining, growing in long horned veſſels. The whole plant has a ſtrong ſomewhat reſinous ſcent: grows wild in ſeveral places of Germany and France; but is only planted with us in gardens, and flowers in July.

VIRTUES.

The roots only are uſed; they are cordial and cephalic, reſiſt putrefaction and poiſon, and are uſeful in malignant and peſtilential diſtempers; they are good for epilepſies and other diſeaſes of the head, opening obſtructions of the womb, and procuring the menſes.

DOCKS.

MANY kinds of theſe are ſo well known, that I ſhall not trouble you with a deſcription of them.

The Red Dock, which is commonly called Blood-

wort, cleanſeth the blood, and ſtrengthens the liver; but the yellow Dock root is beſt to be taken when either the blood or liver is effected by choler. All of them have a kind of cooling, drying quality, the ſorrel being moſt cold, and the bloodworts moſt drying. Of the burdock I have ſpoken already by itſelf. The ſeed of the other kinds, whether the gardens or fields, do ſtay laſks and fluxes of all ſorts, the loathing of the ſtomach through choler, and is helpful for thoſe that ſpit blood. The roots boiled in vinegar, helpeth the itch, ſcabs, and breaking out of the ſkin, if it be bathed therewith. The diſtilled water of the herb and roots have the ſame virtue, and cleanſeth the ſkin from freckles, morphews, and all other ſpots, and diſcolourings therein.

VIRTUES.

All Docks being boiled with meat, make it boil the ſooner: beſides bloodwort is exceeding ſtrengthening to the liver, and procures good blood, being as wholeſome a pot-herb as any grows in a garden; yet ſuch is the nicety of our times (forſooth) that women will not put it into a pot, becauſe it makes the pottage black; pride and ignorance (a couple of monſters in the creation) preferring nicety before health.

DODDER.

DODDER is a plant that differs from all others in having no leaves, but conſiſting of a number of long, ſlender, red filaments or threads, by which it takes hold and twiſts about the plants that are near it, ſucking its nouriſhment from them. It has ſeveral monopetalous or ſingle-leav'd flowers, divided

divided generally into four ſhort and narrow ſegments, to which ſucceed little round ſeed-veſſels, containing each four ſmall ſeeds. It grows frequently upon heaths and commons, upon the furze and nettles, as alſo in the fields, upon flax and tares, doing great damage, and almoſt choaking them; whence it is called by country people hell-weed and devil's guts.

VIRTUES

Dodder is opening and cleanſing, accounted good to purge melancholy and bilious humours, to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, to be good for the jaundice, and ſerviceable againſt the itch.

Dodder of Thyme.

THIS is reckoned by ſome to be a leſſer ſort of Dodder, growing only upon Thyme, as the larger does upon nettles, flax, tares, and the like: it is compoſed of a number of very ſmall threads, of a reddiſh brown colour, matted together, having frequently the tops and ſtalks of thyme amongſt it, of a pretty ſtrong ſcent. It is brought to us from Leghorn and Turkey.

VIRTUES.

It is accounted a purger of melancholy and ſerous humours, and to be helpful in hypochondriac and melancholy diſorders. and for thoſe effected with the ſpleen and vapors; as alſo for the itch and other cutaneous diſtempers.

Dog's

Dog's Graſs, or Couch Graſs.

COUCH or Dog's-graſs, creepeth far about under ground, with long white jointed roots, and ſmall fibres almoſt at every joint, very ſweet in taſte, as well as the reſt of the herb is, and interlacing one another, from whence ſhoot forth many fair graſſy leaves, ſmall at the ends, and cutting or ſharp on the edges. The ſtalks are jointed like corn, with the like leaves on them, and a large ſpike head, with a long huſk in them, and hard rough ſeed in them. If you know it not by this deſcription, watch the dogs when they are ſick, and they will quickly lead you to it. It grows in hedges and borders of fields, and is too frequent in gardens, whence it is hard to extirpate it.

VIRTUES.

Being boiled and drank, it openeth obſtructions of the liver and gall, and the ſtopping of urine, and eaſeth the griping pains of the belly, and inflammations; waſteth the matter of the ſtone in the bladder, and the ulcers thereof alſo. The roots bruiſed and applied do conſolidate wounds. The ſeed doth more powerfully expel urine, and ſtayeth the laſk and vomiting. The diſtilled water alone, or with a little worm ſeed killeth the worms in children.

The way of uſe is to bruiſe the roots, and having well boiled them in white wine, drink the decoction: 'tis opening, but not purging, very ſafe: 'tis a remedy againſt all diſeaſes coming of ſtopping, and ſuch are half thoſe that are incident to the body of man.

The

The Wild Roſe, or Dog Briar.

GROWS in the hedges, has winged leaves like Garden Roſes, but ſmoother and greener; the flowers are ſingle, of five white, and ſometimes pale red leaves, and when they are fallen, there ſucceed roundiſh red ſeed-veſſels, full of pulp, encloſing white-corner'd ſeed, covered with ſhort ſtiff hairs. It grows every where in the hedges, and flowers in June, and the hips are fit to be gathered about the latter end of September. On the ſtalks of this plant grows Bedeguar, which is a reddiſh green ſpongy hairy excreſcence, made by ſmall Ichneumon Flies.

VIRTUES.

The flowers of the wild briar are accounted rather more reſtringent than the garden roſes, and by ſome are reckoned as a ſpecific for the exceſs of the catamenia. The pulp of the hips has a pleaſant grateful acidity, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, cools the heat of fevers, is pectoral, good for coughs and ſpitting of blood, and the ſcurvy. The ſeed is accounted extraordinary good againſt the ſtone and gravel; and the ſame virtues are attributed to the Bedeguar.

DRAGONS.

THEY are ſo well known to every one that plants them in their gardens, they need no deſcription; if not, let them look down to the lower end of the ſtalks, and ſee how like a ſnake they look.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The beſt way is to diſtil the herb in an alembick, or elſe to preſs out the juice, and diſtil that in a glaſs ſtill in ſand. It ſcoureth and cleanſeth the internal parts of the body mightily, and it cleareth the external parts alſo, being externally applied, from freckles, morphew, and ſun-burning: your beſt way to uſe it externally, is to mix it with vinegar; an ointment of it is held to be good in wounds and ulcers; it conſumes cankers, and that fleſh growing in the noſtrils which they call polypus: alſo the diſtilled water being dropped into the eyes, taketh away ſpots there, or the pin and web, and mends the dimneſs of ſight; it is excellent good againſt peſtilence and poiſon.

Pliny and Dioſcorides affirm, that no ſerpent will meddle with him that carries this herb about him.

Dragon's Blood.

WE have three ſorts of Dragon's Blood to be met with in the ſhops; the firſt is of a coarſe dull colour, made up in lumps and cakes; when powdered, of little better colour than bole-armoniack; the ſecond, which is alſo in lumps, is of a pure red colour, almoſt as fine as the drops, wrapped up in pieces of palm-leaves, of a pure, bright, crimſon colour when powdered, but appearing blackiſh on the outſide before it is beat to powder.

The fineſt Dragon's Blood is ſuppoſed to be the Cinnabaris of Dioſcorides.

VIRTUES.



DRAGON



DUCKS MEAT



DROPWORT



COTTON THISTLE



DOG BRIA

VIRTUES.

It is very reſtringent, drying, and binding, good for diarrhæa's and dyſenteries, ſpitting of blood, and all kinds of hæmorrhages; it faſtens looſe teeth and ſtops the bleeding of the gums, and helps the ſcurvy in them.

Common or ordinary Dropwort.

ROOTS of Dropwort conſiſt of a great number of oval glandules faſtened together by ſlender ſtrings, from which ſpring ſeveral long, narrow, and as it were pinnated leaves, whoſe pinnæ are ſerrated, and not much unlike the ſmaller burnet-ſaxifrage leaves. The ſtalks grow to be about a foot high, having but few leaves thereon, but on their tops a pretty many flowers in form of an umbel, which are white within, and reddiſh on the outſide, made of ſix leaves, with a great number of yellowiſh ſtamina in the middle; which are ſucceeded by ſeveral flatiſh ſeeds growing in a head together. It grows in chalky grounds, and flowers in June and July; the root being chiefly uſed.

VIRTUES.

Dropwork, eſpecially the root, is counted diuretic, and good for the ſtone, gravel, and ſtoppage of urine. The powder is commended by Mr. Ray, from Dr. Needham and Simon Pauli, to ſtop violent floodings and the whites. Prevotus likewiſe recommends it from his own experience againſt the bloody-flux.

Duck's-

Duck's-meat.

IS ſo well known to ſwim on the top of ſtanding waters, as ponds, pools, and ditches, that it is needleſs further to deſcribe it.

VIRTUES.

It is effectual to help inflammations, and St. Anthony's fire, as alſo the gout, either applied by itſelf, or in a poultice with barley-meal. The diſtilled water by ſome is highly eſteemed againſt all inward inflammations and peſtilent fevers; as alſo to help the redneſs of the eyes, and ſwellings of the cods, and of the breaſts before they be grown too much. The freſh herb applied to the forehead, eaſeth the pains of the head-ach coming of heat.

Down, or Cotton Thiſtle.

HAS large leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat cut in, and has it were crumpled on the edges, of a green colour on the upper ſide, but covered with long hairy wool, or Cotton's Down, ſet with moſt ſharp and cruel pricks, from the middle of whoſe heads of flowers, thruſt forth many purpliſh crimſon threads, and ſometimes white ones. The ſeed that followeth in the heads, lying in a great deal of white down, is ſomewhat large, long, and round, like the ſeed of Ladies Thiſtle, but ſomewhat paler. The root is great and thick, ſpreading much, yet it uſually dieth after ſeed time. It groweth in divers ditches, banks and in corn-fields and highways, every where throughout



ELECAMPANE



ELDERTREE



DOVES FOOT



ELM



ENDIVE

throughout the land. It flowereth and beareth ſeed about the end of ſummer, when other thiſtles flower and ſeed.

Though this plant may hurt your finger, it will help your body; for I fancy it much for the enſuing virtues.

VIRTUES.

Pliny and Dioſcorides write, that the leaves and roots thereof taken in drink, help thoſe that have a crick in their neck; whereby they cannot turn their neck, but their whole body muſt turn alſo.

Galen ſaith, that the roots and leaves thereof are of a heating quality, and good for ſuch perſons as have their bodies drawn together by ſome ſpaſm or convulſions, as it is with children that have the rickets.

Dove's Foot, or Crane's Bill.

HATH divers ſmall, round, pale green leaves, cut in about the edges, and much like mallows, ſtanding upon long, reddiſh, hairy ſtalks, lying in a round compaſs upon the ground; among which riſe up two or three, or more reddiſh jointed ſlender, weak, hairy ſtalks, with ſuch like leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very ſmall bright red flowers, of five leaves a piece; after which follow ſmall heads, with ſmall ſhort beaks pointed forth, as all other ſorts of thoſe herbs do. It groweth in paſture grounds, and by the path ſides. It flowereth in June, July and Auguſt, ſome earlier

and ſome later; and the ſeed is ripe quickly after.

VIRTUES.

It is found by experience to be ſingular good for the wind cholic, as alſo to expel the ſtone and gravel in the kidneys. The decoction thereof in wine, is an excellent good cure for thoſe that have inward wounds, hurts or bruiſes, both to ſtay the bleeding, to diſſolve and expel the congealed blood, and to heal the parts, as alſo to cleanſe and heal outward ſores, ulcers and fiſtulas, and for green wounds, many do only bruiſe the herb, and apply it to the place, and it healeth them quickly. The ſame decoction in wine fomented to any place pained with the gout, or to joint-achs, or pain of the ſinews, giveth much eaſe. The powder or decoction of the herb taken for ſome time together, is found by experience to be ſingular good for ruptures and burſtings in people, either young or old.

The Elder Tree.

IS a common hedge-tree, whoſe ſpreading branches have a ſpongy pith in the middle; the outſide bark is of an aſh-colour, under which is another that is green. The leaves are pinnated, of two or three pair of pinnæ, with an odd one at the end, which is larger than the reſt; they are oval, ſharp-pointed, and ſerrated about the edges. The flowers grow in large flat umbels; they are ſmall, of one leaf, cut into five ſections, with as many ſmall ſtamina; and are ſucceeded by ſmall round deep purple berries, full of a purple juice.

The

The Elder-tree grows frequently in hedges, eſpecially in moiſt places, and flowers in May, and the berries are ripe in September. The bark, leaves, flowers, and berries are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The inner green bark purges thin ſerous humours, and is much uſed for the dropſy. The leaves are only uſed outwardly, being good for inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, and the piles; the flowers are helpful for the ſame, and are frequently put in fomentations and cataplaſms for all kinds of ſwellings and tumours, and pains in the limbs; inwardly uſed, they expel wind, and help the cholic. The berries are cordial, and uſeful in hyſteric diſorders; they are diuretic, and good for the dropſy, and are frequently put into gargariſms for ſore mouths and throats.

Mountain Elder.

DIFFERS not a great deal from the common Elder, in branches or leaves; they are pinnated, and rather narrower than thoſe of the former, having five ſerrated pinnæ on a ſtalk. The chief difference is in the flowers, which are yellower, and grow in thicker cluſters, and in the berries, which are not deep, but of a reddiſh colour. This elder is ſeldom to be met with in England, but grows plentifully in Germany, and flowers in May.

VIRTUES.

It is not much uſed inwardly being accounted narcotic. It is an ingredient in the Unguent. Populeon;

puleon; but being rarely to be had, the other is uſed in its ſtead.

Dwarf Elder.

THIS is but an herb every year, dying with its ſtalks to the ground, and riſing freſh every ſpring, and is like unto the elder both in form and quality, riſing up with a ſquare rough hairy ſtalk, four feet high. The winged leaves are ſomewhat narrower than the elder, but elſe like them. The flowers are white with a daſh of purple, ſtanding in umbels, very like the elder alſo, but more ſweet in ſcent; after which come ſmall blackiſh berries full of juice while they are freſh, wherein is ſmall hard kernels, or ſeed. The root doth creep under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſpringing in divers places, being the bigneſs of one's finger and thumb ſometimes. It grows in moſt parts of this land; and flowers in Auguſt, and its fruit is ripe in September.

VIRTUES.

The Dwarf Elder is more powerful than the common Elder in opening and purging choler, phlegm, and water; in helping the gout, piles, and womens diſeaſes, coloureth the hair black, helpeth the inflammations of the eyes, and pains in the ears, the bitings of ſerpents and mad-dogs, burnings and ſcaldings, the wind cholick, cholic and ſtone, the difficulty of urine, the cure of old ſores, and fiſtulous ulcers. Either the leaves or bark ſtripped upwards as you gather it, cauſeth vomiting.

Dr. Butler in a manuſcript of his, commends it

it to the ſky for dropſies, to drink it, being boiled in white wine; to drink the decoction I mean, not the Elder.

ELECAMPANE.

THIS is a very large plant, having great thick roots, divided into ſeveral branches, brown without, and white within, of a very ſtrong ſcent. The leaves are very long and large, ſoft and hairy underneath, and green above, broadeſt in the middle, and ſharp-pointed at the end: it has ſometimes one, ſometimes more ſtalks, which are divided towards the top into ſeveral branches, and grow to be four or five feet high, having the leaves ſet on without foot-ſtalks, ſhort and broad at the bottom, and ending ſharp-pointed. The flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks, they are larger than any marygold, and near as big as a ſunflower, conſiſting of a great number of long and very narrow petala, ſet about large brown fiſtular thrums, which paſs away into down, containing longiſh ſlender ſeed. It grows in moiſt fields and meadows; and is pretty much planted in gardens, for the ſake of the roots, which are only uſed.

VIRTUES.

The roots of Elecampane are pneumonic, carminative, ſudorific, and Alexipharmic, of great ſervice in ſhortneſs of breath, coughs, ſtuffing of the lungs, and in infectious and contagious diſtempers: they are good for the ſtone and ſtoppage of urine, and promote the menſtrual flux, and to that end are frequently mixt with chalibeats; they are likewiſe good for the gout and ſciatica; outwardly they

they are uſed for the itch, either the juice or powder mixt with a proper ointment.

Brooks ſays it is good in hoarſeneſſes, aſthmatic and other coughs; in trembling of the joints after ſalivations, or which happen to artificers that uſe mercury in gilding and otherwiſe, it is very uſeful, the decoction mixed with fennel being frequently drank. Half an ounce of dried root may be infuſed in ſix ounces of white wine all night, and drank in the morning faſting. Two ounces of the root may be boiled in a quart of ſoft water for a ptiſan. In powder it is given from three ſcruples to ſix. Outwardly the decoction is good in the itch.

The Elm Tree.

IS ſo well known, growing generally in all counties of this land, that it is needleſs to deſcribe it.

VIRTUES.

The leaves thereof bruiſed and applied heal green wounds, being bound thereon with its own bark. The leaves or the bark uſed with vinegar, cureth ſcurf and leproſy very effectually: the decoction of the leaves, bark, or root, being bathed heals broken bones. The water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while it is freſh, is very effectual to cleanſe the ſkin, and make it fair; and if cloths be often wet therein, and applied to the ruptures of children, it healeth them, if they be well bound with a truſs. The ſaid water put into a glaſs, and ſet into the ground, or elſe in dung for twenty-five days, the mouth thereof being

ing close stopped, and the bottom set upon a lay of ordinary salt, that the fœces may settle and water become clear, is a singular and sovereign balm for green wounds, being used with soft tents: the decoction of the bark of the root fomented, mollifieth hard tumours, and the shrinking of the sinews. The roots boiled for a long time in water, and the fat arising on the top thereof, being clean scummed off, and the place anointed therewith that is grown bald, and the hair fallen away, will quickly restore them again. The decoction of the bark in water, is excellent to bathe such places as have been burnt with fire.

ENDIVE.

COMMON garden Endive beareth a long and large leaf, and abideth but one year, quickly running up to stalk and seed, and then perisheth; it hath blue flowers, and the seed of the ordinary Endive is so like succory seed, that it is hard to distinguish them.

VIRTUES.

It is a fine cooling, cleansing, jovial plant. The decoction of the leaves, or the juice, or the distilled water of Endive, serveth well to cool the excessive heat of the liver and stomach, and in the hot fits of the ague, and all other inflammations in any part of the body; it cooleth the heat and sharpness of the urine. The seeds are of the same property, or rather more powerful, and besides are available for faintings, swoonings, and passions of the heart. Outwardly applied, they serve to temper the sharp humours of fretting ulcers, hot tumours,

tumours, ſwellings and peſtilential ſores; and wonderfully helps not only the redneſs and inflammations of the eyes, but the dimneſs of the ſight alſo. You cannot uſe it amiſs: a ſyrup of it is a fine cooling medicine for fevers.

Eringo, or Sea Holly.

ERINGO hath pretty large, white, and long roots, which ſpread much in the earth, and run deep in the ſame. The leaves are hard, ſtiff and veiny, narrow at bottom, and broad and roundiſh at the end, with ſeveral laciniæ terminating in ſharp prickles; the ſtalks ariſe not to any great height, being ſmooth, creſted, and chaniel'd; the leaves on the ſtalks are leſs, and rather ſtiffer, ſet on without foot-ſtalk, with prickly edges. At the ends of the branches come forth round, ſomewhat prickly heads, beſet with ſtiff narrow leaves, growing like a ſtar under them; the flowers are ſet in theſe heads, of a greeniſh white colour, each in a ſeparate calyx, like the teaſel, ſucceeded by flatiſh ſeed. It grows by the ſea-ſide, in many places, in ſandy ground, and flowers in June and July. The roots only are uſed.

VIRTUES.

It incides groſs, thick humours that ſtuff the viſcera, and opens their obſtructions; hence it is ſaid to be hepatic, uteric, diuretic, and nephritic; it cures the jaundice, provokes urine, cleanſes the kidneys and bladder, and brings away gravel; it opens obſtructions of the meſentery and promotes the menſes. In decoction two ounces of root

root is allowed to a quart of water, half of which may be drank at a time. It is reckoned a great provocative in the French pox, taken either freſh or candied. In Italy they apply a cataplaſm of it to the belly, under the navel, to prevent abortion.

Ray ſays, candied eringo is good for the lean and conſumptive.

EYEBRIGHT.

HAS a ſmall woody root full of fibres, from which ſpring uſually one ſtalk branched out into ſeveral ſmaller, ſomewhat of a reddiſh brown colour. The leaves are ſmall, ſet on by pairs, oppoſite, without foot-ſtalks, hard and veiny, roundiſh, but indented at the ends. The flowers grow at the tops among the leaves, ſmall and white, and gaping or galeated, with a yellow ſpot in the middle, and ſeveral black ſtripes running lengthways; after the flowers are fallen, come ſmall, long, flatiſh ſeed-veſſels, containing very ſmall ſeed. Eyebright grows in fields and commons, and flowers the latter end of July. The whole plant is uſed.

If this herb was but as much uſed as it is neglected, it would half ſpoil the ſpectacle makers trade; and a man would think, that reaſon ſhould teach people to prefer the preſervation of their natural before artificial eyes; which that they may be inſtructed how to do, take virtues of Eyebright as follows:

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

The juice, or diſtilled water of Eyebright, taken inwardly in white wine or broth, or dropped into the eyes, for divers days together, helpeth all infirmities of the eyes that cauſe dimneſs of ſight. Some make conſerve of flowers to the ſame effect. Being uſed any of the ways; it alſo helpeth a weak brain or memory. This tunned up with ſtrong beer that it may work together, and drank; or the powder of the dried herb mixed with ſugar, a little mace, and fennel ſeed, and drank, or eaten in broth; or the powder made into an electuary with ſugar, and taken, hath the ſame powerful effect to help and reſtore the ſight decayed through age.

Arnoldus de Villa Nova ſaith, it hath reſtored ſight to them that have been blind a long time before.

FENNEL.

GARDENS affordeth this ſo plentifully, that it needeth no deſcription.

VIRTUES.

The root is aperitive and diuretic, opening obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen, and kidneys, provoking urine and the menſes; it helps the dropſy and jaundice, boiled in water-gruel, and that drank in a morning; it is commended to leſſen fat and procure leanneſs of body. The leaves are frequently uſed in the kitchen, and are ſaid to increaſe milk in nurſes, to ſtrengthen the ſight; and like the root, are good againſt the ſtone and gravel. The ſeed is carminative, expelling wind, ſtrengthening



ERINGO



EYEBRIGHT



HOGS FENNEL



FENNEL

thening the bowels, and helping the cholic, and is good to help a decayed ſight.

Fennel-flower.

THIS plant has a ſmall ſticky root which periſhes every year, after ripening the ſeed. The ſtalk ariſes to be a foot and an half, or two feet high, hollow, branched and channel'd, having ſeveral finely lacinated leaves, pretty much reſembling thoſe of lark-ſpurs, ſet alternately on them. The flowers grow on the end of the branches, of five ſmall, white, ſharp-pointed leaves a-piece, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle, and are ſucceeded by oblong round tumid heads, having on their tops five or ſix crooked horns, the ſeed is black and ſomewhat ſweet; it is ſown in gardens; and flowers in June and July. The ſeed only is uſed.

VIRTUES

It is accounted heating and drying, and ſerviceable as an errhin to diſcharge tough mucous phlegm from the head, and recover the ſenſe of ſmelling; it is ſaid likewiſe to provoke urine, and to help tertian and quartan agues; but it is ſeldom uſed.

Hog's-fennel.

THE leaves of this plant are large and winged, obſerving a tripartite diviſion, and having three leaves upon one ſtalk, which are much broader and flatter than common fennel. The ſtalk grows to be about two feet high, divided towards

towards the top, hollow and ſtriated, on which grow broad, flat umbels of five leav'd, yellow, ſmall flowers, which are ſucceeded by larger and flatter ſeed, than that of fennel. The root is thick and long, of a dark brown colour, being ſomewhat hairy, or beſet with ſmall ſetacious villi on the top, of a very ſtrong ſulphurous ſmell; it grows in ſeveral places by the ſea ſhore, and flowers in July. The root is the only part uſed, and that not often.

VIRTUES.

Hog fennel is accounted good to clear the lungs of tough viſcid phlegm, and thereby to help old coughs and ſhortneſs of breath; it likewiſe opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and helps the jaundice; it likewiſe provokes the menſes, and gives eaſe in labour-pains; the juice ſnuffed up the noſe, is commended by the antients againſt the lethargy, apoplexy, epilepſy, and other diſorders of the head and nerves.

FENUGREEK.

FENUGREEK is one of the trifoliated leguminous plants, growing a foot or two high, having the ſtalks ſet alternately with leaves like trefoil, round-pointed, and a little indented about the edges, the flowers grow ſingly with the leaves, and are white and papilionaceous, much leſs than the bloſſom of a pea; theſe are ſucceeded by very long ſlender pods, ſomewhat flat and full of yellow hard ſquare ſeed, of a very ſtrong unpleaſant ſmell. The root is ſmall, and periſhes every year; it is ſown in ſeveral parts beyond ſea for the ſake of



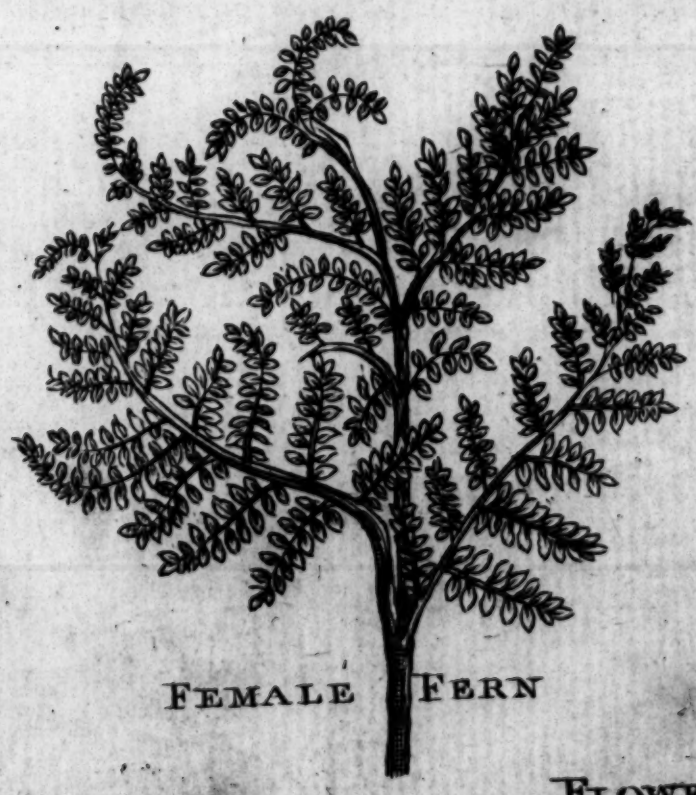
FENNEL FLOWER



FENUGREEK



MALE FERN



FEMALE FERN



FLOWERING FERN

of the ſeed, which comes from Germany, and is the only part uſed.

VIRTUES.

It is rarely given inwardly, but is uſed in fomentations, bathings, cataplaſms, and emollient clyſters; being ripening, diſſolving, anodyne, and good for all kind of tumours and ſwellings, to which purpoſes the farina or powder is very effectual.

Common Male Fern.

THE leaves of this fern are pretty long and large, not divided into branches as the former are, but having ſeveral long ſurculi of pinnated indented leaves, growing on each ſide of the ſtalk, which are not directly oppoſite on the rib, but grow alternately, one little above another. The ſeed grows in round duſty globuli, along the back of the leaves. The root pretty much reſembles that of oſmund royal, and is indeed generally ſold for it by the herb-women; it grows in hedges and ſhady lanes.

VIRTUES.

The root is only uſed, being applied to the ſame purpoſes, and ſuppoſed to have the ſame virtues, with the roots of oſmond royal; it is believed to be hurtful to the female ſex, and to cauſe miſcarriage.

Common Female Fern.

COMMON female Fern, has many large leaves divided into ſeveral branches, beſet with long, narrow,

narrow, ſtiff pinnulæ, which are moſtly ſmooth about the edges, though ſometimes they are a little indented; the back of theſe, about midſummer, will be covered round the margins with a number of duſty brown particles, which are the ſeed. The root is long and thick, ſpreading much in the earth, ſending out ſhoots on every ſide, which makes it hard to be eradicated: it grows but too frequently upon commons and heaths, being uſed in want of wood by the country people, for heating their ovens and other uſes.

VIRTUES.

The roots only are uſed in medicine, and thoſe but rarely, being commended as very good for worms, a kind of pot aſh is made of the ſtalks and leaves, and burnt.

Flowering Fern, or Oſmond Royal.

IS the biggeſt of our Engliſh Ferns, ſending forth ſeveral large branched leaves, whoſe long broad pinnulæ are not at all indented about the edges like the other ferns; they are of a light yellow colour; among theſe ariſe ſeveral ſtalks, which have the like leaves growing on them on their lower parts, but towards the top they are full of round ſlender ſeed-bearing curled heads, an inch or more long when ripe, of a brown colour, covered with ſmall duſty ſeed. Theſe appear in June, and ripen in July. The root conſiſts of a great number of ſmall, long, round parts, matted together, blackiſh on the outſide, and green within, covered over with ſmall fibres. It grows in marſhy boggy places, particularly

larly in a bog at the backſide of Woolwich, near the Warren.

VIRTUES.

The roots, which are the only part uſed, are accounted good for obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and particularly eſteemed for rickets in children, as alſo for ruptures, wounds, and bruiſes.

Common Featherfew.

LEAVES of Featherfew are large and winged, divided into ſeveral ſections, uſually about ſeven, that at the end being the largeſt; they are deeply cut in, or laciniated, of a pale yellow green colour. The ſtalks are ſtiff, round, or ſtriated, two feet high or more, cloathed with ſmaller leaves, and pretty much branched towards the top, on which grow large flat umbels of flowers, made of ſeveral white petala, broader and ſhorter than thoſe of Camomile, ſet about a yellow thrum. The root is thick at the head, having many fibres under it; the whole plant has a very ſtrong, and to moſt an unpleaſant ſmell. It grows in hedges and lanes, and flowers in June and July. The leaves and flowers are uſed.

VIRTUES.

This is an herb particularly appropriated to the female ſex, being of very great ſervice in all cold flatulent diſorders of the womb, and hyſteric affections; procuring the catamenia, and expelling the birth and ſecundines. The juice to the quantity of two ounces, given an hour before the fit, is good

good for all kinds of agues. It deſtroys worms, provokes urine, and is good for the dropſy and jaundice.

The Fig Tree.

FOR to give a deſcription of a tree ſo well known to every body that keeps it in his garden, were needleſs. They proſper very well in our Engliſh gardens, yet are fitter for medicine, than for any other profit which is gotten by the fruit of them.

VIRTUES.

The milk that iſſueth out from the leaves or branches where they are broken off, being dropped upon warts, taketh them away. The decoction of the leaves is excellent good to waſh ſore heads with; and there is ſcarce a better remedy for the leproſy than this is. It clears the face alſo of morphew, and the body of white ſcurf, ſcabs and running ſores. If it be dropped into old fretting ulcers, it cleanſeth out the moiſture, and bringeth up the fleſh; becauſe you cannot have the leaves green all the year, you may make an ointment of them whilſt you may. A decoction of the leaves being drank inwardly, or rather a ſyrup made of them, diſſolves congealed blood cauſed by bruiſes or falls, and helps the bloody-flux. The juice being put into an hollow tooth, eaſeth pain; as alſo pain and noiſe in the ears being dropped into them, and deafneſs. A ſyrup made of the leaves, or green fruit, is excellent good for coughs, hoarſeneſs, or ſhortneſs of breath, and all diſeaſes of the breaſt and lungs; it is alſo excellent good for the dropſy and falling ſickneſs.

They

They ſay that the fig tree as well as the bay tree is never hurt by lightening; as alſo if you tie a bull be he ever ſo mad, to a fig tree, he will quickly become tame and gentle. As for ſuch figs as come from beyond ſea, I have little to ſay about; yet ſome authors ſay, the eating of them makes people louſy.

Flax-weed, or Toad-flax.

OUR common flax-weed hath divers ſtalks full fraught with long and narrow aſh coloured leaves, and from the middle of them almoſt upward, ſtored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſcent, with deeper yellow mouths, and blackiſh flat ſeed in round heads. The root is ſomewhat woody and white, eſpecially the main downright one, with many fibres, abiding many years, ſhooting forth roots every way round about, and new branches every year. This groweth in meadows, hedge-ſides, banks, and borders of fields. It flowers in ſummer, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

In Suſſex they call it Gallwort, and lay it in their chickens water to cure them of the gall; it relieves them when they are drooping. This is frequently uſed to ſpend the abundance of thoſe watery humours by urine, which cauſe the dropſy. The decoction of the herb, both leaves and flowers, in wine taken and drank, doth ſomewhat move the belly downwards, openeth obſtructions of the liver, and helpeth the yellow jaundice; expelleth poiſon, provoketh womens courſes, driveth forth the dead child and after-birth. The

diſtilled water of the herb and flowers is effectual for all the ſame purpoſes; being drank with a dram of the powder of the ſeeds of bark or roots of wall-wort, and a little cinnamon, for certain days together, it is held a ſingular remedy for the dropſy. The juice of the herb, or the diſtilled water, dropped into the eyes, is a certain remedy for all heat, inflammation, and redneſs in them. The juice or water put into foul ulcers, whether they be cancerous or fiſtulous, with the tents rolled therein, or parts waſhed and injected therewith, cleanſeth them thoroughly from the bottom, and healeth them up ſafely. The ſame juice or water alſo cleanſeth the ſkin wonderfully of all ſorts of deformity, as leproſy, morphew, ſcurf, wheals, pimples, or ſpots, applied of itſelf, or uſed with ſome powder of lupins.

Purging Flax.

THIS is but a little plant, ſeldom growing above a ſpan high, with ſlender round ſtalks, having two ſmall oblong leaves at each joint; the tops of the ſtalks are much branched, bearing ſeveral ſmall five-leav'd white flowers, which are ſucceeded by ſeed-veſſels, in ſhape of the common flax, but a great deal leſs, including very little ſeed. The root is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing every year. It grows frequently upon dry hilly places, flowering in June and July.

VIRTUES.

This herb is grown of late into great requeſt among the vulgar; a handful of it boil'd in ale or wine, and the decoction drank, purges ſtrongly, and





FEATHER FEW



FIG TREE



PURGING FLAX



FLAX WEED



FLEA BAN

and is much commended againſt rheumatic pains in the limbs; as alſo for tertian and quartan agues, and the dropſy.

FLEA-BANE.

IS a ſmall low plant, ſeldom growing above a ſpan high, with many hard reddiſh brown ſtalks, beſet with narrow round-pointed, ſomewhat wooly leaves, ſcarce an inch long, and not a quarter of an inch broad, ſet on without foot-ſtalks; on the tops of the branches grow many ſmall round yellow flowers, made only of a thrum, without any yellow petela, or border about them; the root is ſmall, woody, and periſhing yearly; it grows in moiſt places, and where water has ſtood all winter, and flowers in Auguſt and September.

VIRTUES.

This is the Plucaria of Lobel, and ſo called, becauſe by its ſmell it drives away and deſtroys fleas and gnats: Though the larger ſort, or the conyſa medea, which is taller, thicker ſet with ſharp-pointed leaves, and bearing at the top larger flowers, having a yellow border of petala about a broad thrum of the ſame colour, has a ſtrong ſcent, and by Gerard, Parkinſon, and other authors, is accounted to be of more force and virtue than the former. An ointment made of this is likewiſe commended by ſome for the itch.

FLEA-WORT.

ORDINARY Flea-wort riſeth up with a ſtalk two feet high or more, full of joints and branches on every ſide up to the top, and at every joint

joint two ſmall, long, and narrow whitiſh green leaves ſomewhat hairy: At the top of every branch ſtand divers ſmall, ſhort, ſcaly, or chaffy heads, out of which come forth ſmall whitiſh yellow threads, like to thoſe of the plantain herbs, which are the bloomings of flowers. The ſeed incloſed in theſe heads is ſmall and ſhining while it is freſh, very like unto fleas both for colour and bigneſs, but turning black when it groweth old. The root is not long, but white, hard and woody, periſhing every year, and riſing again of its own ſeed for divers years, if it be ſuffered to ſhed: The whole plant is ſomewhat whitiſh and hairy, ſmelling ſomewhat like roſin.

The is another hereof, differing not from the former in the manner of growing, but only that this ſtalk being ſomewhat greater, do a little more bow down to the ground; the leaves are ſomewhat greater, the heads ſomewhat leſſer, the ſeed alike; and the root and leaves abide all winter and periſh not as the former. The firſt groweth only in gardens, the ſecond plentifully in fields that are near the ſea. They flower in July, or thereabouts.

VIRTUES.

I ſuppoſe it obtained the name of Flea-wort, becauſe the ſeeds are ſo like fleas. The ſeed fried, and taken, ſtayeth the flux or laſk of the belly, and the coroſions that come by reaſon of hot cholerick, or ſharp and malignant humours, or by too much purging of any violent medicine, as ſcammony, or the like. The mucilage of the ſeed made with roſewater, and a little ſugar-candy put thereto, is very good in all hot agues and burning fevers, and other inflammations, to cool the thirſt,

and

and lenify the dryneſs and roughneſs of the tongue and throat. It helpeth alſo hoarſeneſs of the voice, and diſeaſes of the breaſt and lungs, cauſed by heat or ſharp ſalt humours, and the pleuriſy alſo. The mucilage of the ſeed made with plantain water, whereunto the yolk of an egg or two, and a little pupuleon are put, is a moſt ſafe and ſure remedy to eaſe the ſharpneſs, prickling, and pains of the hæmorrhoids or piles, if it be laid on a cloth, and bound thereto. It helpeth all inflammations in any part of the body, and the pains that come thereby, as the head-ach and megrims, and all hot impoſthumes, ſwellings, or breaking out of the ſkin, as blains, weals, puſhes, purples, and the like; as alſo the joints of thoſe that are out of joint, the pains of the gout and ſciatica, the burſting of young children, and the ſwelling of the navel, applied with oil of roſes and vinegar. It is alſo good to heal the nipples and ſore breaſts of women, being often applied thereunto. The ſame alſo mixed with hog's greaſe, and applied to corrupt and filthy ulcers, cleanſeth and healeth them.

FLIXWEED.

HAS a white hard woody root full of ſmall fibres at the bottom, periſhing after having ripened ſeed; the ſtalks ariſe to be about two feet high, more or leſs, beſet with many long, winged, and very finely and neatly divided green leaves, pretty much reſembling thoſe of the true Roman Wormwood, beſet with very ſhort fine hairs. The flowers grow at the end of the branches, being ſmall, yellow, and four-leav'd, and are ſucceeded by very ſlender ſeed-veſſels,

about

about an inch or thereabout in length, full of very ſmall reddiſh ſeed. It grows frequently in ſandy ground, and among rubbiſh; and flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

The ſeed is the only part uſed; and its ſaid, that the decoction of it unbruiſed is a certain remedy for the bloody-flux; but it will not have the ſame effect, if the ſeed be bruiſed: it is likewiſe commended for the ſtone and gravel.

Brooks ſays, it is drying and binding, and ſtops looſeneſs and the menſes. The doſe of the ſeed is from half a dram to a dram. Herman ſays, it provokes urine and expels the gravel.

Fluellin, Female Speedwell.

THIS is a ſmall low plant creeping upon the ground, with ſlender hairy branches, ſeldom exceeding a ſpan in length, on which grow alternately many ſoftiſh and hairy leaves, roundiſh, but yet a little pointed at the ends, on ſhort foot-ſtalks; at the ſetting on of the leaves ſpring ſmall flowers, on long, ſlender, hairy foot-ſtalks, in ſhape like the flowers of toad-flax, the upper lip being yellow, and the lower purple, with a heel in the hinder part; theſe are ſucceeded by bicapſular ſeed-veſſels, containing ſmall black ſeed. The root is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing every year; it grows in corn-fields, ſeldom flowering till the corn is cut down.

There is another ſpecies, which is as frequent

quent as the laſt, and differs from it only in having the leaves longer and narrower, ſharper-pointed- and having two ſharp ears at the end next the ſtalks.

Though Moriſon, Ammanus, Mr. Ray and others make this a ſpecies of Linaria, yet Rivinus will not allow it to be one, becauſe the ſeed-veſſel, when it is ripe, opens in a different manner from the linaria, but I think his diſtinction too nice, and not worth regarding.

VIRTUES.

Fluellin is a vulnerary plant, and accounted good for old ulcers, and ſpreading cancerous ſores; and uſeful in fluxes and hæmorrhages of all ſorts, and inflammations of the eyes.

Brooks ſays, they are commended in the gout, impetigo, leproſy, dropſy, and the king's evil. The decoction or infuſion are given from four ounces to ſix; the juice from three to five, twice or thrice in a day.

FOX-GLOVES.

IT hath many long and broad leaves lying upon the ground dented upon the edges, a little ſoft or wooly, and of a hoary green colour, among which riſeth up ſometimes ſundry ſtalks, but one very often, bearing ſuch leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the top it is ſtored with large and long hollow reddiſh purple flowers, a little more long and imminent at the lower edge, with ſome white ſpots within them, one above another, with ſmall green leaves at every

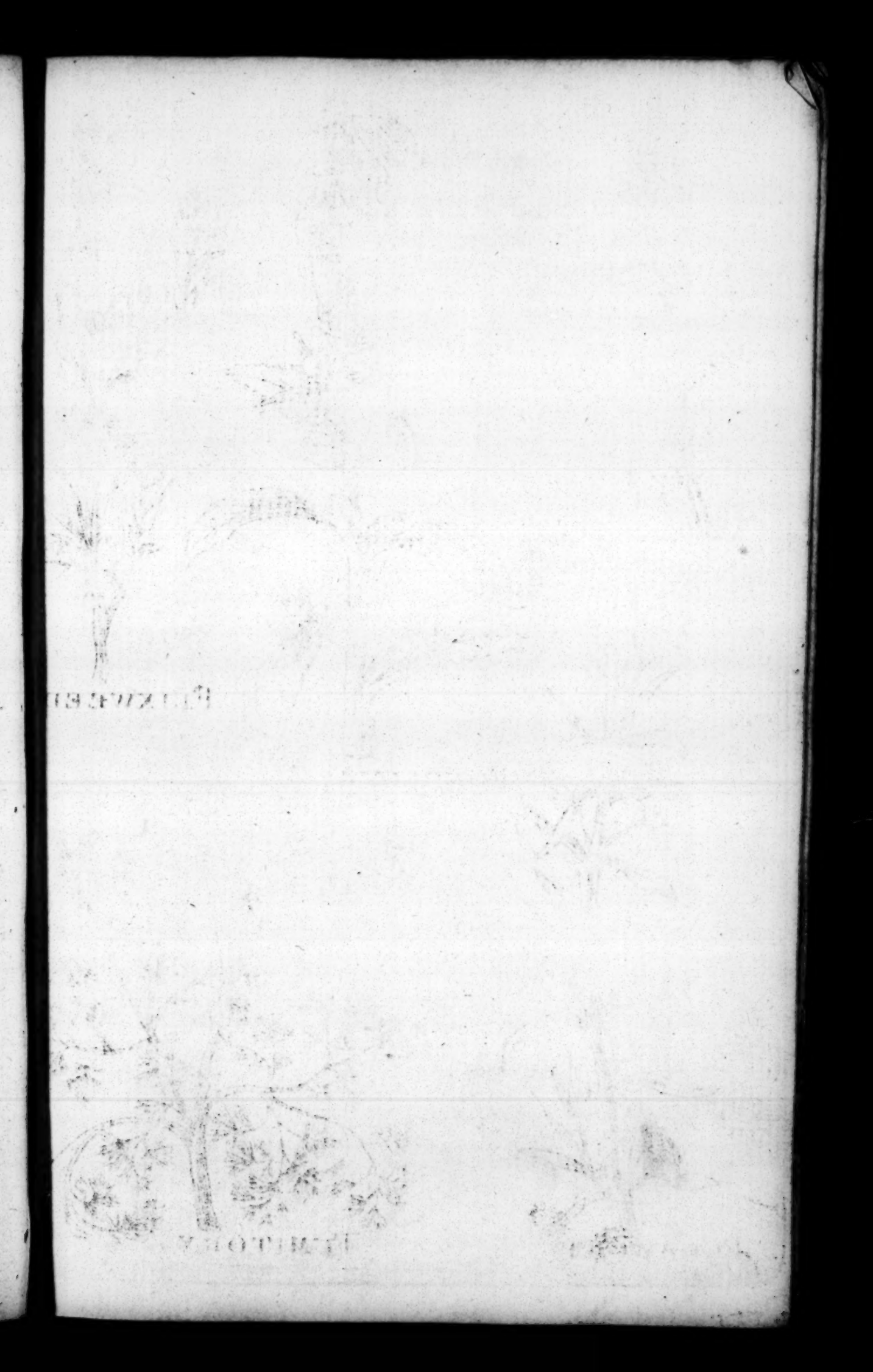
ry one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having ſome threads alſo in the middle, from whence riſe round heads, pointed ſharp at the ends, wherein ſmall brown ſeed lieth. The roots are ſo many ſmall fibres, and ſome greater ſtrings among them; the flowers have no ſcent, but the leaves have a bitter hot taſte.

It groweth on dry ſandy ground for the moſt part, as well on the higher as the lower places under hedge ſides in almoſt every county of this land. It ſeldom flowereth before July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

This herb is familiarly and frequently uſed by the Italians to heal any freſh or green wound, the leaves being but bruiſed and bound thereon; and the juice thereof is alſo uſed in old ſores, to cleanſe, dry and heal them. The decoction hereof made up with ſome ſugar or honey, is available to cleanſe and purge the body both upwards and downwards, ſometimes of tough phlegm and clammy humours, and to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. It hath been found by experience to be available for the king's evil, the herb bruiſed and applied, or an ointment made with the juice thereof, and ſo uſed; and a decoction of two handfuls thereof, with four ounces of polypody in ale, hath been found by late experience to cure divers of falling ſickneſs, that have been troubled with it above twenty years. I am confident that an ointment of it is one of the beſt remedies for a ſcabby head that is.

FUMITORY.





FLUELLIN



FOXGLOVES



FLIXWEED



FLEAWORT



FUMITORY

FUMITORY.

COMMON fumitory is a tender ſappy herb, ſendeth forth from one ſquare, a ſlender weak ſtalk, and leaning downwards on all ſides, many branches two or three feet long, with finely cut and jagged leaves of whitiſh, or rather bluiſh ſea green colour: at the tops of the branches ſtand many ſmall flowers, as it were in a long ſpike one above another, made like little birds, of a reddiſh purple colour, with whitiſh bellies, after which come ſmall round huſks, containing ſmall black ſeeds. The root is yellow, ſmall, and not very long, full of juice while it is green, but quickly periſhes with the ripe ſeed. It groweth in corn-fields almoſt every where, as well as in gardens. It flowereth in May, for the moſt part, and the ſeed ripeneth ſhortly after.

VIRTUES.

Fumitory is reckoned to be a great cleanſer of the blood, and good for all ſorts of cutaneous diſtempers, as ſcabs, itch, and leprous diſorders; and for that purpoſe it is given with whey in the ſpring to purge and purify the blood, to help the ſcurvy, jaundice, and effections of the ſpleen.

Officinal preparations are a ſimple water, and a ſyrup of the juice.

Simon Pauli ſays, he has cured the moſt ſcabby people with the ſimple decoction in whey. Two or three handfuls may be given in decoction.

Male Fool-ſtones.

THIS orchis, which is the common ſatyrion of the ſhops, has two oval roots, about as big as a ſmall olive, of a whitiſh colour, full of a ſlimy juice, which contrary to moſt other plants, have ſeveral white fibres growing above them; from theſe ſpring a ſingle ſucculent ſtalk, encompaſſed with three ſhining, ſmooth, lilly-like leaves ſpotted with black. The flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks in a long ſpike or thyrſus, of a purple colour; each flower being of an irregular form, conſiſting of ſix leaves, ſomewhat reſembling a galea with a ſmall piece of ear ſtanding erect on each ſide, and a broad labella ſpotted with deeper ſpots. The ſeeds are very ſmall, included in a triangular, long, capſula; it grows in moiſty meadows, and flowers in April. The roots only are uſed.

VIRTUES.

They are accounted a provocative and a ſtimulus to venery, and a ſtrengthener of the genital parts, and help conception, and for thoſe purpoſes are a chief ingredient in the electuarium diaſatyrium; outwardly applied in form of a cataplaſm, they diſſolve hard tumours and ſwellings.

The Female Fool-ſtones.

IS a lower, and ſomewhat leſſer plant than the former, having no ſpots on the leaves; the ſpike of flowers is leſs and not ſo beautiful, of a purpliſh colour, having the labella ſtriped with green

green ſtripes; it grows in the like places with the former, and flowers ſomewhat later. The root is much alike, and is ſuppoſed to have the like virtues.

VIRTUES.

Though theſe plants are uſed in the ſhops for the ſatyrion, yet they are not the ſatyrion of Dioſcorides, and the antients; that being, (as is plainly proved by Parkinſon, and other ſkilful botaniſts) our common tulip, which much better anſwers the deſcription of Dioſcorides, than any of the orchiſes.

White or Male Frankincenſe.

IS brought from the Indies, and gotten from a tree which is ſaid to grow in Arabia, but of what ſpecies it is, we are altogether ignorant; the beſt is that which is in large round drops, of an opaque, white colour, with a little yellowneſs, and ſometimes a reddiſhneſs, of a ſtrong reſinous ſmell, and a warm bitteriſh taſte.

VIRTUES.

It is hot, dry, and binding, uſeful againſt diſeaſes of the breaſt, as coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, catarrhous, defluxions of rheum, and ſpitting of blood; it helps a looſeneſs and bloody-flux, and ſtops a gonorrhæa and the whites; outwardly uſed in fumigations, it ſtops defluxions of rheum on the noſtrils, and is good to cicatriſe wounds and ulcers.

French

French Lavender.

THIS beautiful ſhrub grows three or four feet high, cloathed with long hoary leaves, leſs than thoſe of common Lavender, two at a joint, with ſmaller coming forth among them; the ſtalks are ſquare, bear of leaves to the tops, on which grow thick, round, ſcaly ſpikes, or heads of purple galeated flowers, ſet in hairy calyces. On the top of the ſpikes grow two or three ſlender purple leaves. The ſeed is ſmall and round, four ſucceeding each flower; the root is thick and woody, and much branched; the leaves and flowers have a ſtrong aromatic ſcent. It grows naturally in the ſouthern parts of France, and in Spain. It is planted with us in gardens, where it is eaſily encreaſed, and bears our ſevereſt winters with moderate ſhelter; and pity it is that it is not more propagated, the freſh heads being certainly of greater efficacy, than thoſe which come from abroad; there being not freſh importations in many years. It flowers in June, and its heads ought to be gathered when they are firm and hard, which is about the latter end of July. The flowers are only uſed.

VIRTUES.

They are cordial and cephalic, ſtrengthening the genus nervoſum, and are uſeful for apoplexies, palſies, and all kinds of convulſions; they are opening and attenuating, promote the catamenia, reſiſt poiſons, and the bites of venomous creatures. They are an ingredient in the Theriaca and Mithridate.



MALE
FOOLS STONES



FRANKINCENSE



FEMALE FOOLS STONES



FURZ BUSH

French Mercury.

FRENCH Mercury grows about a foot high, full of ſmooth angular ſtalks, beſet with narrow leaves, about an inch and an half long, broadeſt in the middle, and ſharper at both ends, indented about the edges, of a pale, yellow, green colour. The flowers are ſmall and ſtaminous, of a greeniſh colour, growing in ſpikes, which ariſe from the boſom of the leaves, thoſe of the female fall off without any ſeed. The male has a couple of teſticulated ſeed at the end of the ſpike. The root is fibrous, and periſhes after it has flowered and given ſeed; it grows frequently in gardens, and in waſte places, and among rubbiſh.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and ſtalks are uſed, and are aperitive and mollifying; the decoction thereof purges choleric and ſerous humours: it is moſtly uſed in clyſters.

Mathiolus commends a decoction of the ſeeds in Wormwood, for the jaundice. The juice takes away warts.

The Furz Buſh.

FURZ Buſh is as well known by this name, as it is in ſome counties by the name of Gorz or Whins, that I ſhall not need to write any deſcription thereof, my intention being to teach my countrymen what they know not, rather than to tell them again of that which is generally known before.

They

They are known to grow on dry barren heaths, and other waſte, gravelly or ſandy grounds, in all counties of this land. They flower in the ſummer months.

VIRTUES.

They are hot and dry, and open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. A decoction made with the flowers thereof, hath been found effectual againſt the jaundice, as alſo to provoke urine, and cleanſe the kidneys from gravel or ſtone ingendering in them.

The greater Galingale.

THIS is a tough woody root, of about an inch or an inch and an half thick, of a brown colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within, having a very thin bark, which is beſet at about a quarter of an inch diſtance, with rings or circles; it is of a bitteriſh taſte, ſomewhat aromatic, but not near ſo much as the leſſer Galingale. This is ſold by the druggiſts under the name of Radix Acori, or Acorus root, and is ſaid to grow in Java and Malabar.

VIRTUES.

It is hot and dry, cephalic and carminative, and good for flatulencies and cold diſeaſes of the ſtomach: it is an ingredient in the Pulvis Ari. Comp. or elſe 'tis not much uſed.

The ſmall Galingale.

SMALL Galingale is a much leſs root than the former, cut in ſhort pieces, ſcarce an inch long,



FRENCH LAVENDER



FRENCH MERCURY



GALINGALE



GENTIAN

long, and not half ſo thick, of a reddiſh brown colour, having ſeveral circular rings on the outſide, of an hot aromatic taſte and ſmell; this is ſaid to grow in China; but it is not known what plant either this or the former are the roots of, tho' by the beſt judges they are ſuppoſed to be the ſpecies of the Iris.

VIRTUES.

This is much more in uſe than the former, being more ſtomachic, and of greater virtue againſt diſeaſes of the head and bowels, expelling wind, provoking urine and the menſes, and helping digeſtion.

Gentian, Felwort, or Baldmony.

IT is confeſſed that Gentian, which is moſt uſed amongſt us, is brought over from beyond ſea, yet we have two ſorts of it growing frequently in our nation, which beſides the reaſons ſo frequently alledged why Engliſh herbs ſhould be fitteſt for Engliſh bodies, hath been proved by the experience of divers phyſicians, to be not a whit inferior in virtue to that which cometh from beyond ſea, therefore be pleaſed to take the deſcription of them as follows:

The greater of the two hath many ſmall long roots thruſt down deep into the ground, and abiding all the winter. The ſtalks are ſometimes more, ſometimes fewer, of a browniſh green colour, which is ſometimes two feet high, if the ground be fruitful, having many long, narrow, dark green leaves, ſet by couples up to the top; the flowers are long and hollow, of a purple colour, ending

ending in fine corners. The ſmaller ſort which is to be found in our land, groweth up with ſundry ſtalks, not a foot high, parted into ſeveral branches, whereon grow divers leaves together, very like thoſe of the leſſer centaury, of a whitiſh green colour; on the tops of theſe ſtalks grow divers perfect blue flowers, ſtanding in long huſks, but not ſo big as the other; the root is very ſmall and full of threads. The firſt groweth in divers places of the Eaſt and Weſt countries. They flower in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

They reſiſt putrefaction, poiſon, and a more ſurer remedy cannot be found to prevent the peſtilence than it is; it ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, helps digeſtion, comforts the heart, and preſerves it againſt faintings and ſwoonings: the powder of the dry roots helps the biting of mad dogs and venomous beaſts, opens obſtructions of the liver, and reſtore an appetite to their meat to ſuch as have loſt it. The herb ſteeped in wine, and the wine drank, refreſheth ſuch as be over-weary with travel, and grow lame in their joints, either by cold or evil lodgings: it helps ſtitches, and griping pains in the ſides; is an excellent remedy for ſuch as are bruiſed by falls; it provokes urine and the terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to women with child: the ſame is very profitable to ſuch as are troubled with cramps and convulſions, to drink the decoction: alſo they ſay it breaks the ſtone, and helps ruptures moſt certainly: it is excellent in all cold diſeaſes, and ſuch as are troubled with tough phlegm, ſcabs, itch, or any fretting ſores and ulcers: it is an admirable remedy to kill the worms

by

by taking half a dram of the powder in a morning, in any covenient liquor; the ſame is excellent good to be taken inwardly for the king's evil. It helps agues of all ſorts, and the yellow jaundice, as alſo the bots in cattle; when kine are bitten on the udder by any venomous beaſt, do but ſtroke the place with the decoction of any of theſe, and it will inſtantly heal them.

The common Germander.

COMMON Germander ſhooteth forth ſundry ſtalks, with ſmall and ſomewhat round leaves, dented about the edges. The flowers ſtand at the tops, of a deep purple colour. The root is compoſed of divers ſprigs, which ſhoot forth, a great way round about, quickly overſpreading a garden. It grows in gardens; and flowers in June and July.

VIRTUES.

Germander is an herb of warm thin parts, opening obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen and kidneys, and of uſe in the jaundice, dropſy, and ſtoppage of urine. It is a good emenagogue, and is commended as a ſpecific for the gout, rheumatiſm, and pains in the limbs.

Culpepper ſays, it is good for pains in the ſides and cramps. The decoction thereof taken for four days together, driveth away and cureth both tertian and quartan agues. It is alſo good againſt all diſeaſes of the brain, as continual head-ach, falling ſickneſs, melancholy, drowſineſs, and dulneſs of the ſpirits, convulſions and palſies. The juice of the leaves dropped into the ears, killeth the

worms in them. The tops thereof when they are in flower, ſteeped twenty-four hours in a draught of white wine, and drank, killeth the worms in the belly.

Ray ſays, a perſon famed for the cure of the king's evil, uſed to give its decoction in a quart of white wine boiled to a pint; the doſe was ſix ſpoonfuls morning and evening for a month. A pugil or two may be drank like tea in chronic diſeaſes and obſtructions of the viſcera.

Alpinus ſays, the Egyptians give a dram of it in powder againſt intermitting fevers.

Water Germander.

HAS a ſmall ſtringy creeping root, from which ſpring a great many ſquare hairy ſtalks, about a foot high, beſet with two oblong, round-pointed, ſomewhat wrinkled and hairy leaves at a joint, without foot-ſtalks, having roundiſh indentures about the edges. The flowers come forth among the leaves in thin whorles, of a reddiſh colour, having no galea, but only a labella; they are ſet in hairy five pointed calyces, at the bottom of which grow four ſmall ſeeds. This whole plant has a ſtrong aromatic ſcent, with ſomewhat of the garlick; it grows in marſhy fenny places, in great plenty, and flowers in July. The leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Water German is ſudorific and alexipharmic, of uſe both as a preſervative, and a remedy againſt all malignant and peſtilential diſeaſes, and putrid fevers;

fevers; it reſiſts putrefaction, and deſtroys worms, and is good againſt the bites of all venomous creatures; it is an ingredient in Venice Treacle, and Mithridate; and Diaſcordium does take its name from it.

GINGER.

IS a yellowiſh, white, and flatiſh round root, ſomewhat knotty and branched, of an aromatic ſmell, and a very hot biting taſte. We have two ſorts, white and black. The white is the beſt, being the root only dryed and cleanſed, the other is the ſame ſcalded, and of a darker colour, more ſhrivelled, and is leſs uſed in medicines. Moriſon and Herman believes ginger to be a ſpecies of iris, but others ſay it is a reed or cane, to which, by the figure of the leaf, which I have ſeen, it ſeems to come nearer than to iris. It is brought now-a-days chiefly from Jamaica and the Caribbe-Iſlands though it grows in both the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

VIRTUES.

Ginger is uſed in food as well as in phyſic. It heats and comforts the ſtomach, expels wind, helps digeſtion, prevents cholic, and ſtrengthens the bowels. It it is brought over, preſerved in ſyrup from the aforeſaid places, which is much better than any preſerved here.

Boerhaave ſays, ginger is good in all diſorders proceeding from acids; and where there is a thick, cold, groſs phlegm. It is hurtful to hot conſtitutions, and when there is a fervour of the blood; in melancholy diſeaſes too large a doſe tends

to

worms in them. The tops thereof when they are in flower, ſteeped twenty-four hours in a draught of white wine, and drank, killeth the worms in the belly.

Ray ſays, a perſon famed for the cure of the king's evil, uſed to give its decoction in a quart of white wine boiled to a pint; the doſe was ſix ſpoonfuls morning and evening for a month. A pugil or two may be drank like tea in chronic diſeaſes and obſtructions of the viſcera.

Alpinus ſays, the Egyptians give a dram of it in powder againſt intermitting fevers.

Water Germander.

HAS a ſmall ſtringy creeping root, from which ſpring a great many ſquare hairy ſtalks, about a foot high, beſet with two oblong, round-pointed, ſomewhat wrinkled and hairy leaves at a joint, without foot-ſtalks, having roundiſh indentures about the edges. The flowers come forth among the leaves in thin whorles, of a reddiſh colour, having no galea, but only a labella; they are ſet in hairy five pointed calyces, at the bottom of which grow four ſmall ſeeds. This whole plant has a ſtrong aromatic ſcent, with ſomewhat of the garlick; it grows in marſhy fenny places, in great plenty, and flowers in July. The leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Water German is ſudorific and alexipharmic, of uſe both as a preſervative, and a remedy againſt all malignant and peſtilential diſeaſes, and putrid fevers;

fevers; it reſiſts putrefaction, and deſtroys worms, and is good againſt the bites of all venomous creatures; it is an ingredient in Venice Treacle, and Mithridate; and Diaſcordium does take its name from it.

GINGER.

IS a yellowiſh, white, and flatiſh round root, ſomewhat knotty and branched, of an aromatic ſmell, and a very hot biting taſte. We have two ſorts, white and black. The white is the beſt, being the root only dryed and cleanſed, the other is the ſame ſcalded, and of a darker colour, more ſhrivelled, and is leſs uſed in medicines. Moriſon and Herman believes ginger to be a ſpecies of iris, but others ſay it is a reed or cane, to which, by the figure of the leaf, which I have ſeen, it ſeems to come nearer than to iris. It is brought now-a-days chiefly from Jamaica and the Caribbe-Iſlands though it grows in both the Eaſt and Weſt Indies.

VIRTUES.

Ginger is uſed in food as well as in phyſic. It heats and comforts the ſtomach, expels wind, helps digeſtion, prevents cholic, and ſtrengthens the bowels. It it is brought over, preſerved in ſyrup from the aforeſaid places, which is much better than any preſerved here.

Boerhaave ſays, ginger is good in all diſorders proceeding from acids; and where there is a thick, cold, groſs phlegm. It is hurtful to hot conſtitutions, and when there is a fervour of the blood; in melancholy diſeaſes too large a doſe tends

to

to render the thick, fixed humours more immovable.

Stinking Gladwyn.

THE root of gladwyn, which is a ſpecies of wild iris, or flower-de-luce, is thick and ſpreading in the earth, with many fibres; from which ſpring many leaves, longer, narrower, and ſharper pointed than the common Flower-de-luce, of a very ſtrong ſmell: the ſtalks ariſe from among the middle of the leaves, ſmooth and round, and bearing two or three flowers on the tops included in the ſkin or huſk before they are opened, each flower conſiſting of nine leaves, whereof the three falls are of a dull colour, full of purple veins; the arches are of the ſame dull colour; and the uprights are of a whitiſh purple towards the top: they are ſmaller than moſt other flower-de-luces, and are ſucceeded by large, ſomewhat triangular pods, which when ripe, burſt open into three parts, like pionies, ſhewing the round reddiſh ſeed. It grows in hedges; and flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

It is uſed to purge phlegm and choler, by drinking a decoction of the roots. The juice hereof put up, or ſnuffed up the noſe, cauſeth ſneezing, and draweth from the head much corruption. The powder drank in wine, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with cramps and convulſions, or with the gout and ſciatica. Half a dram of the ſeed beaten to powder, and taken in wine, doth ſpeedily cauſe one to piſs, which otherwiſe cannot. The root is very effectual in all wounds, eſpecially of the



GERMANDER



WATER GERMANDER



GIN GER



GLADWIN

the head; as alſo to draw forth any ſplinters, thorns, or broken bones, or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh, without cauſing pain, being uſed with a little verdigreaſe and honey, and the great centaury root. The juice of the leaves or roots healeth the itch, and all running or ſpreading ſcabs, ſores, blemiſhes or ſcars in the ſkin, whereſoever they be.

Glaſs-wort, or Salt-wort.

THIS glaſs-wort, which is to met with only in the warmer countries, grows to be a foot or two high, with thick, fat, brittle ſtalks like purſlain, bearing long roundiſh fleſhy leaves, having here and there ſmall, yellow, ſtaminous flowers, which are ſucceeded by ſeed-veſſels, twiſted up ſnail faſhion. It grows upon the ſea-coaſts of Spain, Italy, and the ſouthern parts of France.

VIRTUES.

Of this plant is made the ſal alkali, or the ſoda, or the true cineres clavellati, of which the fineſt glaſs is made: they burn it in great heaps, which by the vehemence of the fire melt, and run into blackiſh lumps of hard ſalt.

The juice of the plant is cathartic and diuretic, accounted good to purge phlegmatic watery humours, and ſerviceable againſt the dropſy and jaundice, and obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, becauſe a great quantity of fixt ſalt is drawn from the aſhes of this plant, the name of alkali has been given to the fixt ſalt of all others. The beſt Venice

nice and Caſtile Soap is made of the Lixivium of theſe aſhes.

GOAT's-RUE.

GOAT's-RUE has many tall, hollow, ſtriated branches, a yard or more in height, with long pinnated leaves growing alternately on the joints, conſiſting of ſix or eight pair of long oval pinnæ, ſmooth and not indented about the edges, which are apt to be folded together. The flowers grow in long ſpikes, hanging downwards in the ſhape of peaſe bloſſoms, but leſs, of a pale whitiſh blue colour: the ſeed grows in long erect pods: the root is thick, ſpreading in the earth, and abiding long. It grows in ſeveral parts of Italy, but with us only in gardens, and flowers in June and July.

VIRTUES.

Goat's Rue is accounted cordial, ſudorific, and alexipharmic, and good againſt peſtilential diſtempers, expelling the venom through the pores of the ſkin, and is of uſe in all kind of fevers, the ſmall pox and meaſles; it likewiſe kills worms, and cures the bites of all kinds of venomous creatures.

Clove Gilliflowers.

CLOVE GILLIFLOWERS is a herb ſo well known it needs no deſcription.

VIRTUES.

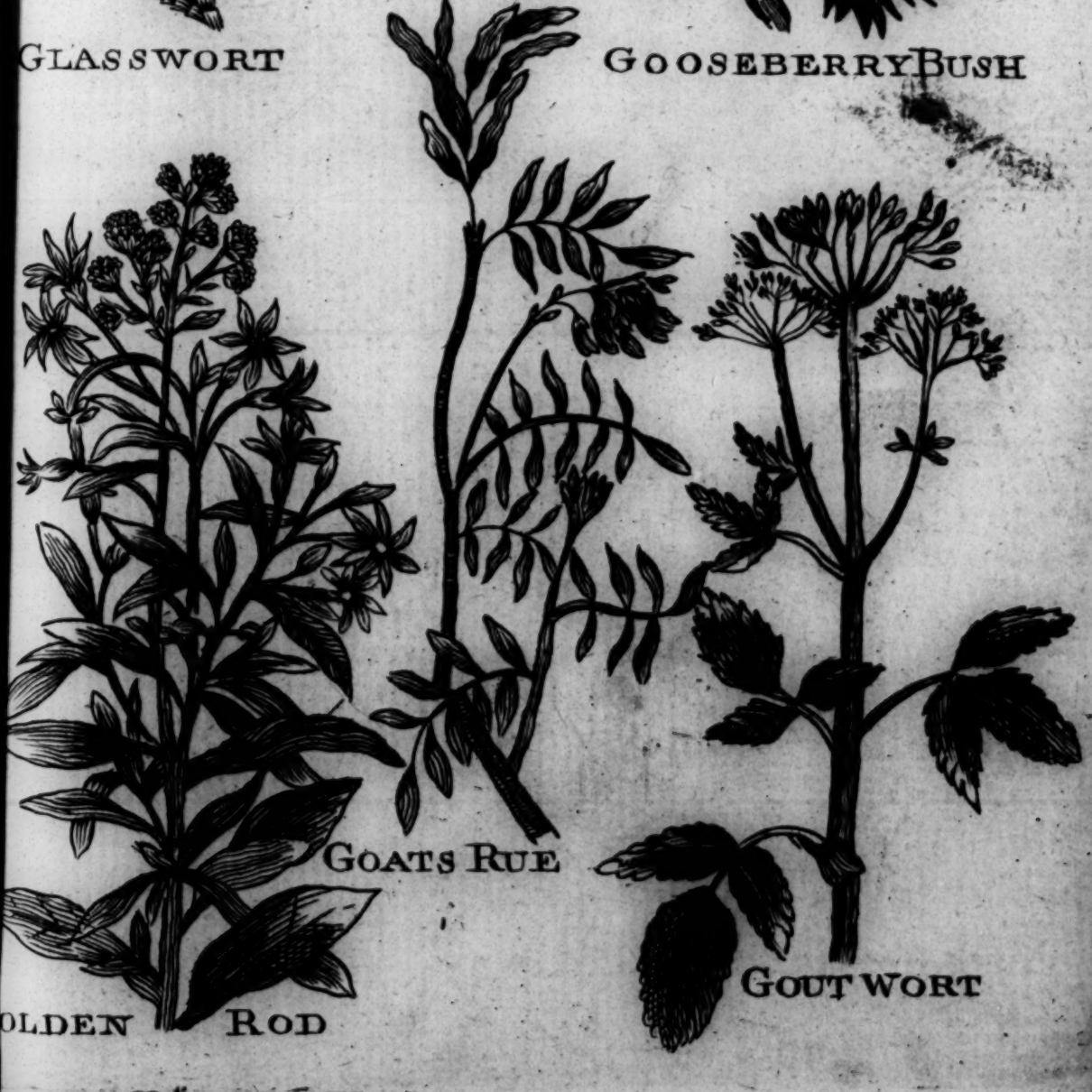
The flowers are a great ſtrengthener both of the brain



GLASSWORT



GOOSEBERRY BUSH



GOATS RUE

GOUT WORT

OLDEN ROD

brain and heart, and will therefore ſerve either for cordials or cephalics, as your occaſion will ſerve. There is both a ſyrup and a conſerve made of them alone, and may be had at every apothecaries. To take now and then a little of either, ſtrengthens nature very much, in ſuch as are in conſumptions. They are alſo good in hot peſtilential fevers, and expel poiſon.

Golden Rod.

GROWS to be two or three feet high, having round hairy ſtalks, full of a fungous pith; the lower leaves grows on pretty long foot-ſtalks, they are three or four inches long, broadeſt in the middle, and narrow at both ends, indented about the edges, and hairy on both ſides; thoſe, which grow on the ſtalks, are leſs, and ſtand on ſhorter foot-ſtalks, and ſometimes without any. The flowers grow thick together, in ſmall ſpikes, on the upper parts of the branches; they are compoſed of ſmall yellow petala, ſet about a little fiſtular thrum, which afterwards turn into down. The root is long, running aſlant with many fibres; it grows in woods and hedges, and flowers in July.

VIRTUES.

Arnoldul de Villa Nova, commends it much againſt the ſtone in the reins and kidneys, and to provoke urine in abundance, whereby alſo the gravel and ſtone may be voided. The decoction of the herb green or dry, or the diſtilled water thereof, is very effectual for inward bruiſes, as alſo to be outwardly applied, it ſtayeth bleeding in any part of the body, and of wounds; alſo the

fluxes

fluxes of humours, the bloody-flux and womens courſes; and is no leſs prevalent in all ruptures or burſtings, being drank inwardly, and outwardly applied. It is a ſovereign wound herb, inferior to none, both for inward and outward hurts; green wounds, old ſores and ulcers, are quickly cured therewith.

Culpepper ſays, it is of eſpecial uſe in all lotions for ſores or ulcers in the mouth, throat, or privy parts of man or woman. The decoction alſo helpeth to faſten the teeth that are looſe in the gums.

Goutwort, or Herb Gerrard.

IS a low herb, ſeldom riſing half a yard high, having ſundry leaves ſtanding on browniſh green ſtalks by three, ſnipped about, and of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſavour: the umbels of the flowers are white, and the ſeed blackiſh, the root runneth in the ground, quickly taking a great deal of room. It groweth by edge and wall ſides, and often in the border or corner of fields, and in gardens alſo. It flowereth and ſeedeth about the end of July.

VIRTUES.

It is not to be ſuppoſed Goutwort hath its name for nothing, but upon experiment to heal the gout and ſciatica; as alſo joint-achs, and other cold griefs. The very bearing of it about one eaſeth the pains of the gout, and defends him that bears it from the diſeaſe.

Gooſeberry

Gooſeberry Buſh.

CALLED alſo Feapberry, and in Suſſex Dewberry Buſh, and in ſome counties Wineberry.

VIRTUES.

The berries while they are unripe, being ſcalded, or baked, are good to ſtir up a fainting or decayed appetite, eſpecially ſuch whoſe ſtomachs are afflicted by choleric humours: they are excellent good to ſtay longings of women with child. You may keep them preſerved with ſugar all the year long. The decoction of the leaves of the tree cools hot ſwellings and inflammations; as alſo St. Anthony's fire. The ripe Gooſeberries being eaten, are an excellent remedy to allay the violent heat both of the ſtomach and liver. The young and tender leaves break the ſtone, and expel gravel both from the kidneys and bladder. All the evils they do to the body of man is, they are ſuppoſed to breed crudities, and by crudities, worms.

GOURD.

THIS will grow, in a ſubtle ſoil, to be a large plant, with great, thick-cornered, rough ſtalks, running a great way on the ground, or climbing by its tendrils or trees, hedges, or any thing it meets with. The leaves are large, rough, wooly, and cornered; among which grow large, white, ſingle-leav'd flowers, as big as white lillies, and much of their ſhape, and full of their downineſs on the inſide, and a little hairy without; which are ſucceeded by large fruit, in ſhape of a

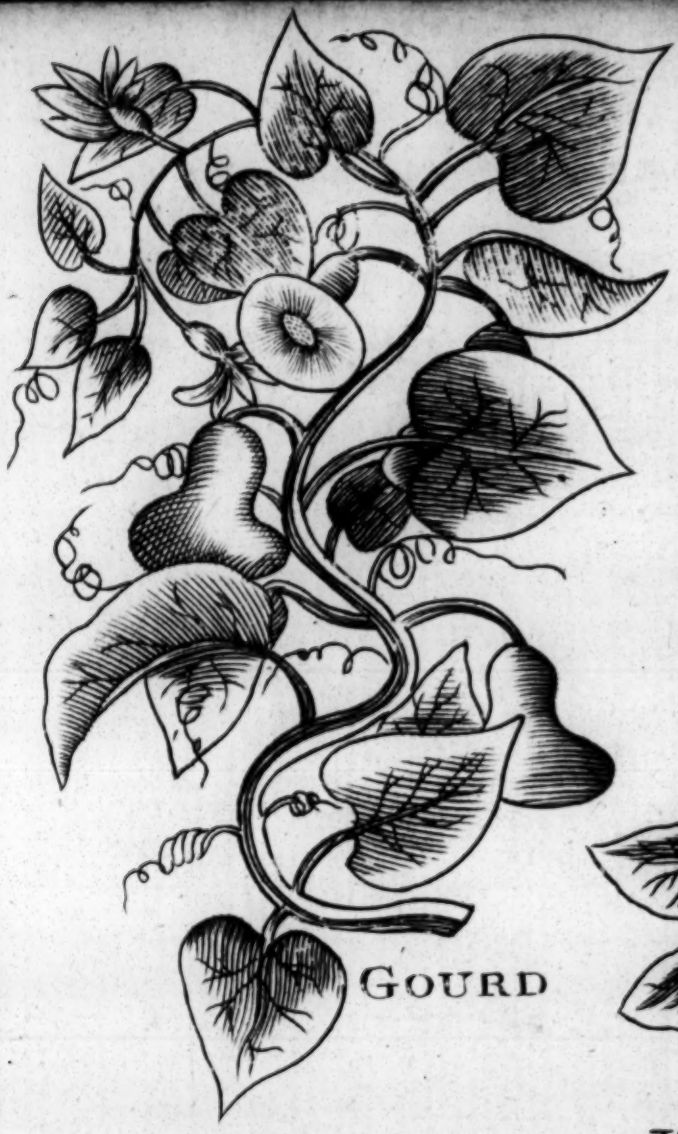
bottle, which will ſometimes hold ſeveral quarts; whoſe outſide is hard but brittle ſhell, containing a juicy pulp full of flattiſh oblong whitiſh brown ſeed. The root is but ſmall, in proportion to ſo large a plant, being full of fibres, and dying every year. It is ſown annually in rich ground, flowering in July; and the fruit is ripe here in September. The ſeed is only uſed.

VIRTUES.

This ſeed is likewiſe one of the four greater cold ſeeds, being uſed as the ſeed of the reſt in cooling and dieuretic emulſions. Mathiolus ſays, That the green leaves, applied to the breaſts of nurſes, dry away their milk; and ſome commend a water diſtilled from the green fruit beaten to a maſh, as very good to cool ſore inflamed eyes.

Winter-Green.

IT ſends forth ſeven, eight, or nine leaves from a ſmall brown creeping root, every one ſtanding upon a long foot-ſtalk, which are almoſt as broad as long, round pointed, of a ſad green colour, and hard in handling, and like the leaf of a pear-tree; from whence ariſeth a ſlender weak ſtalk, yet ſtanding upright, bearing at the top many ſmall white-ſmelling flowers, laid open like a ſtar, conſiſting of five round pointed leaves, with many yellowiſh threads ſtanding in the middle about a green head, and a long ſtalk with them, which in time groweth to be the ſeed-veſſel, which being ripe is found five ſquare, with a ſmall point at it, wherein is contained ſeed as ſmall as duſt. It groweth ſeldom in fields, but frequent in the woods northward, in Yorkſhire, Lancaſhire,



GOURD



WINTER GREEN



GROMWELL



GRAINS OF PARADISE



GROUND PINE

Lancaſhire, and Scotland. It flowereth in June and July.

VIRTUES.

Winter-green is a ſingular good wound herb, and an eſpecial remedy for to heal green wounds ſpeedily, the green leaves being bruiſed and applied, or the juice of them. A ſalve made of the green herb ſtamped, or the juice boiled with hog's lard, or with ſallad oil and wax, and ſome turpentine added unto it, is a ſovereign ſalve, and highly extolled by the Germans, who uſe it to heal all manner of wounds and ſores. The herb boiled in wine and water, and given to drink to them that have any inward ulcers in their kidneys, or neck of the bladder, doth wonderfully help them. It ſtayeth all fluxes, womens courſes, and bleeding of wounds, and taketh away any inflammations riſing upon pains of the heart; it is no leſs helpful for foul ulcers hard to be cured; as alſo for cankers or fiſtulas. The diſtilled water of the herb doth effectually perform the ſame thing.

Bitter Gourd.

THE Bitter Gourd, in its manner of growing and make of the leaves, pretty much reſembles the Water-melon; it has ſuch hairy creeping branches, with claſpers, by which it climbs upon any thing like other gourds. The leaves are divided into five laciniæ, or ſections, but ſomewhat broader than the Water-melon leaves; the flowers come forth at the joints with the leaves, and are alike in ſhape, but of a yellowiſh white colour. The fruit is of the bigneſs, ſhape and colour of an orange, but ſmoother, with a hard

ſhell

ſhell or bark, including a white ſpungy pulp, full of flatiſh oval hard ſeed, of a pale yellow colour; this fruit is exceeding bitter. It grows in Turkey, whence it is brought to us with the outſide orange-colour'd bark taken off.

VIRTUES.

It is one of the ſtrongeſt purging ſimples which are generally made uſe of; carrying off ſerous humours and tough phlegm from all parts of the body, with pretty much violence, attended with griping, nauſea, and ſometimes vomiting; but given with proper correctives, is ſerviceable in all pains of the head and nerves, helps the rheumatiſm, gout, and dropſy, and very much promotes the menſtrual purgations.

GROMWELL.

GROMWELL has a thick woody root, ſhooting forth round hairy ſtalks divided into ſeveral branches, bearing rough oblong ſharp-pointed leaves, and among theſe a great many ſmall monopetalous white flowers, cut into five ſegments, as are alſo the rough calyces they are ſet in, in which when the flowers are fallen, grow four hard ſhining white ſeed. It grows in dry fields and hedges, and flowers in May. The ſeed only is uſed.

VIRTUES.

Gromwell-ſeed is accounted a powerful diuretic, and a cleanſer of the reins and ureters, being boiled in wine or water, and is of great ſervice againſt

gainſt the ſtone, gravel, or ſtoppage of urine; as alſo againſt the heat of it, and a gonorrhæa.

Mathiolus commends two drams of the powder to be given in women's milk, as a ſpeedy help in hard labour.

Grains of Paradiſe.

THESE are ſquariſh-corner'd, reddiſh brown grains, white within, of a hot biting taſte; but in roundiſh pods, in the ſhape of an unripe fig, and come from Guinea; but we are ignorant of the plant they grow on.

VIRTUES.

They are hot and drying, warm the ſtomach and bowels, help the cholic, and are of ſervice in paralytic and nervous affections.

Ground Pine.

GROUND PINE has a long, woody, ſingle root, which ſtrikes deep into the earth, with many fibres. It ſends forth a great many ſtalks, four or five inches long, leaning towards the earth, covered thick with hairs; the leaves ſtand ſo thick on the ſtalks, two oppoſite to one another, that the bottoms are hardly ſeen, the tops of them being divided into three parts; they are alſo very hairy. The flowers are yellow and labiated, but have little or no galea; they grow at the joints among the leaves, ſet in calyces that belly out round, each containing four ſeeds. The whole plant is of a ſtrong, reſinous ſcent, and the ſtalks being

being ſet thick with leaves appear like a ſmall pine, whence the name. It grows in fallow fields and chalky grounds, particularly in Kent; and flowers in June and July.

VIRTUES.

Ground pine is hot and dry, warming and ſtrengthening the nerves, helps the palſy, gout, ſciatica and rheumatiſm, the ſcurvy, and all pains of the limbs. It is a ſtrong diuretic, opens obſtructions of the womb, and powerfully promotes the menſes, and that ſo ſtrongly, that it is forbid to women with child for fear of abortion.

GROUNDSEL.

COMMON Groundſel hath a round, green, and ſomewhat browniſh ſtalk, ſpreading toward the top into branches, ſet with long and ſomewhat like the oak leaves, but leſſer, and round at the end. At the tops of the branches ſtand many ſmall green heads, out of which grow many ſmall yellow threads or thrumbs, which are the flowers, and continue many days blown in that manner, before it paſs away into down, and with the ſeed is carried away in the wind. The root is ſmall and thready, and ſoon periſheth, and as ſoon riſeth again of its own ſowing, ſo that it may be ſeen many months in the year, both green and in flower, and in ſeed; for it will ſpring and ſeed twice in a year at leaſt, if it be ſuffered in a garden. This groweth almoſt every where, as well on tops of walls, as at the foot, amongſt rubbiſh and untilled grounds, but eſpecially in gardens. It flowereth, as is ſaid before, almoſt every month in the year.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

This herb is a gallant and univerſal medicine for all diſeaſes coming of heat, in what part of the body ſoever they be, as the ſun ſhines upon; it is very ſafe and friendly to the body of man; yet cauſeth vomiting if the ſtomach be afflicted; if not, purging; and it doth it with more gentleneſs than can be expected; it is moiſt, and ſomething cold withal, thereby cauſing expulſion, and repreſſing the heat cauſed by the motion of the internal parts in purges and vomits. Lay by our learned receipts: take ſo much ſenna, ſo much ſcammony, ſo much colocynthis, ſo much infuſion of crocus metallorum, &c. this herb alone preſerved in a ſyrup, in a diſtilled water, or in an ointment, ſhall do the deed for you in all hot diſeaſes, and ſhall do it ſafely and ſpeedily.

The decoction of the herb (ſaith Dioſcorides) made with wine, and drank, helpeth the pains of the ſtomach, proceeding of choler, (which it may well do by a vomit) as daily experience ſheweth. The juice thereof taken in drink, or the decoction of it in ale, gently performeth the ſame. It is good againſt the jaundice and falling ſickneſs, being taken in wine; as alſo againſt difficulty of making water. It provokes urine, expelleth gravel in the reins or kidneys: a dram thereof given in oxymel, after ſome walking or ſtirring of the body. It helpeth alſo the ſciatica, griping of the belly, the cholic, defects of the liver, and provoketh womens courſes. The freſh herb boiled, and made into a poultice, applied to the breaſts of women that are ſwolen with pain and heat, as alſo the privy parts of men and women, the ſeat or fundament

fundament, or the arteries, joints, and ſinews, when they are inflamed and ſwolen, doth much eaſe them; and uſed with ſome ſalt, helpeth to diſſolve knots or kernels in any part of the body. The juice of the herb, the leaves and flowers, with ſome fine frankincenſe in powder, uſed in wounds of the body, nerves or ſinews, do ſingularly help to heal them.

POCKWOOD.

THIS is a large tree, having a hard, brittle, browniſh bark, not very thick, covering over a firm ſolid ponderous wood, appearing very reſinous, of a blackiſh yellow colour in the middle, of a hot and ſomewhat aromatic taſte; the ſmaller branches have their bark of a whitiſh aſh-colour, full of ſhort pinnated leaves, each conſiſting uſually of four oval ſhining firm pinnæ, having an odd one at the end. The flowers grow ſeveral together in ſmall umbels, each of ſix little yellow leaves full of ſtamina, having the embrio of the fruit in the middle, which, when ſmall, is in ſhape like the ſeed-veſſel of ſhepherd's purſe, or an heart with a ſharp point at the end. This tree grows in Jamaica, and other parts of the Weſt Indies.

VIRTUES.

The bark and wood are much of a nature, only the wood is accounted the hotter of the two; they are much uſed in diet drinks to purify and cleanſe the blood, and to cauſe ſweating: They are uſeful for the dropſy, gout, the king's evil, and more particularly for the lues venera or French pox. The gum or roſin, (which is black, ſhining

and



GROUNDSELL



HARTS TONGUE



HARES FOOT



HEDGE MUSTARD



HAWK WEED

and brittle, and when powdered of a greeniſh white colour, of an aromatic ſmell, and a hot pungent taſte) is ſomewhat cathartic, and a good purge in rheumatic caſes, to the quantity of two ſcruples mix'd with the yolk of an egg, and given in a convenient vehicle. It is likewiſe good for the ſcurvy, and ſerviceable againſt ſcabby breakings-out, and other deformities of the ſkin.

HARE'S-FOOT.

THIS plant ſeldom riſes very high, but ſpreads out into many ſlender branches, having ſmall narrow hairy trefoil-leaves ſet at every joint; on the tops of the branches grow ſhort round heads compoſed of ſmall papilionaceous pale purple flowers, each ſet in a ſoft wooly calyx, making the heads appear ſoft and downy. The ſeed is ſmall, lying at the bottom of the calyx; the root is little, and periſhes yearly. It is found frequently among corn, and in fallow fields; and flowers in June and July. The whole plant is uſed, though not very often.

VIRTUES.

Hare's-foot is drying and binding; accounted good for a diarrhea and dyſentery, and to ſtop the too great flux of the catamenia and the fluor albus. It helps the ulceration of the bladder, and heat and pain in making water.

HART'S-TONGUE.

HATH divers leaves ariſing from the root, every one ſeverally, which fold themſelves

in their firſt ſpringing and ſpreading; when they are full grown, are about a foot long, ſmooth and green above, but hard and with little ſap in them, and ſtreaked on the back, thwart on both ſides of the middle rib, with ſmall and ſomewhat long and browniſh marks; the bottoms of the leaves are a little bowed on each ſide of the middle rib, ſomewhat narrow with the length, and ſomewhat ſmall at the end. The root is of many black threads, folded or interlaced together. It is green all the winter; but new leaves ſpring every year.

VIRTUES.

It is a ſingular remedy for the liver, both to ſtrengthen it when weak, and eaſe it when afflicted, you ſhall do well to keep it in a ſyrup all the year. Hart's Tongue is much commended againſt the hardneſs and ſtoppings of the ſpleen and liver, and againſt the heat of the liver and ſtomach, and againſt laſks, and the bloody-flux. The diſtilled water thereof is alſo very good againſt the paſſions of the heart, and to ſtay the hiccough, to help the falling of the palate, and to ſtay the bleeding of the gums, being gargled in the mouth. Dioſcorides ſaith, it is good againſt the ſtinging or biting of ſerpents. As for the uſe of it, my directions at the latter end will be ſufficient, and enough for thoſe that are ſtudious in phyſic, to whet their brains upon for one year or two.

Ray ſays, the powder taken in ſmall-beer or poſſet drink, is good for obſtructions of the liver, palpitation of the heart, uterine ſuffocations and convulſions. A handful of the herb may be taken in infuſion.

HAWTHORN.

HAWTHORN.

HAWTHORN is ſo well known to be a hedge-tree, or buſh, having many tough branches, ſet alternately with ſharp thorns; the young twigs are reddiſh, cloathed with ſmall leaves, divided into three and ſometimes five ſegments, coming forth overgainſt the thorns: the flowers grow in cluſters, conſiſting of five white leaves, with reddiſh apices in the middle; of a pleaſant ſmell, and are ſucceeded by ſmall, round, umbilicated berries, of a fine red colour, containing a pretty big ſtone divided into two, and covered with but a little pulp. Theſe trees grow every where in the hedges, flowering in great plenty in May, whence they are called May-buſhes; the berries or haws are ripe in September. The flowers and fruit are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The ſeeds in the berries beaten to powder being drank in wine, are held ſingular good againſt the ſtone, and are good for the dropſy. The diſtilled water of the flowers ſtayeth the laſk. The ſeed cleared from the down, bruiſed and boiled in wine, and drank, is good for inward tormenting pains. If cloths and ſpunges be wet in the diſtilled water, and applied to any place wherein thorns and ſplinters, or the like do abide in the fleſh, it will notably draw them forth.

And thus you ſee, the thorn gives a medicine for his own pricking, and ſo doth almoſt every thing elſe.

HAWKWEED.

IT hath many large leaves lying upon the ground, much rent or torn on the ſides into gaſhes like Dandelion, but with greater parts, more like the ſmooth Sow Thiſtle, from among which riſeth a hollow, rough ſtalk, two or three feet high, branched from the middle upward, whereon are ſet at every joint longer leaves, little or nothing rent or cut, bearing on their top ſundry pale, yellow flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall, narrow leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, ſet in a double row or more, the outermoſt being larger than the inner, which from moſt of the hawkweeds (for there are many kinds of them) do hold, which turn into down, and with the ſmall browniſh ſeed is blown away with the wind. The root is long, and ſomewhat greater, with many ſmall fibres thereat. The whole plant is full of bitter milk. It groweth in divers places about the field ſides, and the path-ways in dry grounds. It flowereth and flies away in ſummer.

VIRTUES.

Hawkweed is cooling, ſomewhat drying and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the ſtomach, and gnawings therein; for inflammations and the hot fits of agues. The juice thereof in wine, helpeth digeſtion, diſcuſſeth wind, hindereth crudities abiding in the ſtomach, and helpeth the difficulty of making water, the biting of venomous creatures, and ſtinging of the ſcorpion, if the herb be alſo outwardly applied to the place, and is good againſt all other poiſons. A ſcruple of the dried root given in wine and vinegar, is profitable for thoſe that have the dropſy. The

decoction

decoction of the herb taken with honey, digeſteth the phlegm in the cheſt or lungs, and with hyſſop helpeth the cough. The decoction thereof, and of wild ſuccory, made with wine, and taken, helpeth the wind cholic and hardneſs of the ſpleen, it procureth reſt and ſleep, hindereth venery and venerous dreams, cooling heats, purgeth the ſtomach, increaſeth blood, and helpeth diſeaſes of the reins and bladder. Outwardly applied, it is ſingularly good for all the defects and diſeaſes of the eyes, uſed with ſome womens milk; and uſed with good ſucceſs in fretting or creeping ulcers, eſpecially in the beginning. The green leaves bruiſed, and with a little ſalt applied to any place burnt with fire, before bliſters do ariſe, helpeth them: alſo inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, and all puſhes and eruptions, hot and ſalt phlegm. The ſame applied with meal and fair water in manner of a poultice, to any place effected with convulſions and the cramp, ſuch as are out of joint, doth give help and eaſe. The diſtilled water cleanſeth the ſkin, and takes away freckles, ſpots, morphew, or wrinkles in the face.

HASEL NUT.

HASEL NUTS are ſo well known to every body, that it is needleſs to write a deſcription.

VIRTUES.

The parted kernels made into an electuary, or the milk drawn from the kernels with mead or honeyed water, is very good to help an old cough; and being parched, and a little pepper put to them and drank, digeſteth the diſtillations of rheum from

from the head. The dried huſks and ſhells, to the weight of two drams, taken in red wine, ſtayeth laſks and womens courſes, and ſo doth the red ſkin that covers the kernel, which is more effectual to ſtay womens courſes.

And if this be true, as it is, then why ſhould the vulgar ſo familiarly affirm, that eating nuts cauſeth ſhortneſs of breath, than which nothing is falſer? For how can that which ſtrengthens the lungs, cauſe ſhortneſs of breath? I confeſs, the opinion is far older than I am; I knew tradition was a friend to error before, but never that he was the father of ſlander: or are mens tongues ſo given to ſlandering one another, that they muſt ſlander nuts too, to keep their tongues in uſe; if any thing of the haſel nut be ſtopping, it is the huſks and ſhells, and nobody is ſo mad to eat them, unleſs phyſically; and the red ſkin which covers the kernel, you may eaſily pull off. And ſo thus have I made an apology for nuts, which cannot ſpeak for themſelves.

The common wild Hedge-Muſtard.

ROOT of Hedge-muſtard is long, whitiſh, frequently crooked, and full of ſmall fibres. The ſtalks ariſes to be a foot and half, or two feet high, tough and pliant, branching out on all ſides, like a ſhrub or buſh. The lower leaves are long and narrow, cut into ſeveral jagged ſegments ſet oppoſite to one another, with one more blunt at the end, and are ſomewhat hairy; the leaves which grow on the ſtalks have fewer ſegments, the upper many times but three, appearing like the head of an halbert; the flowers are yellow,

very

very ſmall and four-leav'd, growing thick together and the end of the branches, which flowereth gradually, and the ſtalk ſtill extending itſelf, the ſpikes of the ſeed-veſſels grow to a great length, being round, ſharp-pointed, clapping cloſe to the ſtalks, and are full of ſmall, hot, biting ſeed. It grows by the way-ſide, flowering moſt part of the ſummer.

VIRTUES.

It is hot and dry, opening and attenuating, and by its warming quality is good to diſſolve thick, groſs, ſlimy humours in the lungs, to help a cough and ſhortneſs of breath; and is recommended againſt an habitual hoarſeneſs, to recover the voice.

Riverius praiſes a decoction of in wine againſt the cholic.

White Hellebore.

WHITE Hellebore roots are thick at the head, of a white colour on the inſide, and very full of fibres all round, of a hot nauſeous taſte; from which ſpring many large nervous leaves, of a long oval form, and a bright green colour, encompaſſing the ſtalk, which grows to be two or three feet high, having ſmaller and narrower leaves growing on it, and branching out into ſeveral ſpikes of imperfect flowers, each cut into ſix ſegments, of greeniſh, and in ſome plants of darkiſh purple leaves, ſucceeded by triangular ſeed. It grows in the mountainous parts of Swiſſerland, Auſtria and Styria; and flowers in June and July.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

Roots of this Hellebore, which are the only parts uſed, are a ſtrong cathartic, working upwards and downwards with great violence, and therefore but rarely uſed inwardly now-a-days, though frequently given by the antients, to ſtrong robuſt bodies, and in diſtempers that needs forcible evacuations. It is more uſed as a ſternutatory, it cauſing violent ſneezing, and therefore to be uſed with caution, and mixed with milder ingredients. They are of ſervice outwardly in all diſtempers of the ſkin, as tetters, ſcabs, itch, and other deformities thereof.

The only officinal preparation is the electuarium ex helleboro.

Black Helleborc.

HAS blackiſh roots, ſomewhat thick at the head, and full of long and pretty large fibres of the ſame colour. The leaves ſeldom grow above a ſpan high, on pretty thick round ſtalks, being digitated or divided into ſix or ſeven parts, which are narrower next the ſtalk, and broadeſt toward the end, where only they are indented about the edges: what are uſually called the flowers, grow ſingle on the like thick foot-ſtalks, conſiſting of five greeniſh, white, pretty large, round leaves, having a bluſh of purple in them, which fall not off till the ſeed is ripe, and therefore are accounted by Ray to be the only calyces, making the flowers to be fiſtular petela which encompaſs the chives in the middle. This grows in the ſame places with the former; flowering early, ſometimes

at

at the latter end of December, whence it is called Chriſtmas flower.

VIRTUES.

Black Hellebore was a plant of great uſe among the antients, and particularly for melancholy and madneſs, being accounted good to purge black choler and humors ariſing thence, and to purify the blood, and therefore given in leproſies, ſhingles, the itch, and the like cutaneous effections. It is commended for the gout, and of late has been very much made uſe of in ſtubborn obſtructions of the catamenia, eſpecially in ſanguine and plethoric conſtitutions.

Hoffman directs black hellebore in hyſteric and hypochondriac caſes, when mixt with aſſa fætida, ſagapenum, opoponax and caſtor.

Culpepper ſays, the root uſed as a peſſary, provokes the terms exceedingly; as alſo being beaten into powder, and ſtrewed upon foul ulcers, it conſumes the dead fleſh, and inſtantly heals them; nay, it will help gangrenes in the beginning. Twenty grains taken inwardly is a ſufficient doſe for one time, and let that be corrected with half ſo much cinnamon: country people uſed to rowel their cattle with it. If a beaſt be troubled with a cough, or have taken any poiſon, they bore a hole through his ear, and put a piece of the root in it, this will help him in twenty-four hours.

The college of Edinburgh makes this root an ingredient in the purging cephalic tincture, and compound tincture of jalap; and its extract in the purging deobſtruent, gamboge, the laxative

mercurial, and rudius pills, or the compound cathartic extract.

The great common Hemlock.

COMMON great Hemlock groweth up with a green ſtalk, four or five feet high, or more, full of red ſpots ſometimes, and at the joints very large winged leaves ſet at them, which are divided into many other winged leaves one ſet againſt the other, dented about the edges, of a ſad green colour, branched towards the top, where it is full of umbels of white flowers, and afterwards with whitiſh flat ſeeds: the root is long, white, and ſometimes crooked, and hollow within. The whole plant, and every part, hath a ſtrong, heady, and ill-favoured ſcent, much offending the ſenſes. It grows by walls and hedge-ſides, in waſte grounds and untilled places. It flowers and ſeeds in July, or thereabouts.

VIRTUES.

Hemlock is exceeding cold, and very dangerous, eſpecially to be taken inwardly. It may ſafely be applied to inflammations, tumours and ſwellings in any part of the body (ſave the privy parts) as alſo St. Anthony's fire, wheals, puſhes, and creeping ulcers that ariſe of hot ſharp humours, by cooling and repelling the heat; the leaves bruiſed and laid to the brow, are good for their eyes that are red and ſwollen; as alſo to take away a pin and web growing in the eye; this is a tried medicine. Take a ſmall handful of this herb, and half ſo much bay ſalt, beaten together, and applied to the contrary wriſt of the hand,

hand, for 24 hours, doth remove it in thrice dreſſing. If the root thereof be roaſted under the embers, wrapped in double wet paper, until it be ſoft and tender, and then applied to the gout in the hands or fingers, it will quickly help this evil.

Pliny ſays, if any through miſtake eat the herb hemlock inſtead of parſley, or the roots inſtead of a parſnip (both of which it is very like) whereby happeneth a kind of phrenzy, as if they were ſtupid and drunk, the remedy is, to drink of the beſt and ſtrongeſt pure wine, before it ſtrikes to the heart, or gentian put in wine, or a draught of vinegar, wherewith Tragus doth affirm, that he cured a woman that had eaten the root.

Dr. Storck ſays it is a medicine of very great efficacy in diſcuſſing œdematous tumours, ſchirrous trumæ, and in curing fiſtulas, ulcers, and the moſt inveterate cancers. His method of giving it was in pills made of an extract of the freſh leaves, beginning with one or two grains, and increaſing the doſe by degrees to half a dram or a dram twice a day.

Wild Water Hemlock.

THIS has a thick, hollow, ſtriated and jointed ſtalk, which ariſes not ſo high as the ordinary hemlock; it is divided into ſeveral branches, having large winged leaves, much finer and tenderer than hemlock; the flowers grow in umbels which are but ſmall in proportion to the bigneſs of the plant; they are white with a caſt of red. The ſeed is ſmall, and of a dark brown colour.

The

The root is compoſed of a great number of white ſtrings, which ſhoot out from the joints at the bottom of the ſtalk; it grows in ditches and ponds, and flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

It is ſuppoſed to be much like common hemlock in its nature and qualities, but believed to be more poiſonous, and therefore is ſeldom made uſe of in the ſhops.

HEMP.

THIS is ſo well known to every good houſewife in the country, that I ſhall not need to write any deſcription.

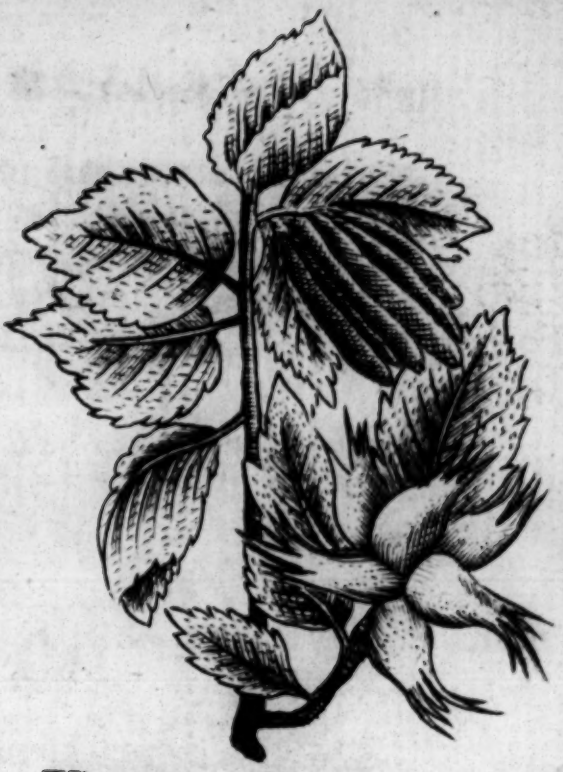
It is ſown in the end of March, and is ripe in September.

VIRTUES.

It is good for ſomething elſe, you'll ſee, than to make alters only. The ſeed of hemp conſumeth wind, and by two much uſe thereof diſperſeth it ſo much, that drieth up the natural ſeed for procreation; yet, being boiled in milk, and taken, helpeth ſuch as have a hot dry cough. The Dutch make an emulſion out of the ſeed, and give it with good ſucceſs to thoſe that have the jaundice, eſpecially in the beginning of the diſeaſe, if there be no ague accompanying it, for it openeth obſtructions of the gall, and cauſeth digeſtion of choler. The emulſion or decoction of the ſeed ſtayeth laſks and continual fluxes, eaſeth the cholic, and allayeth the troubleſome humours in the bowels,



BLACK HELLEBORE



HASEL NUT



HEMLOCK



HEMP



WATER HEMLOCK

bowels, and ſtayeth bleeding at the mouth, noſe, or other places, ſome of the leaves being fried with the blood of them that bleed, and ſo given them to eat. It is very good to kill the worms in men or beaſts; and the juice dropped into the ears killeth worms in them, and draweth forth ear-wigs, or other living creatures gotten into them. The decoction of the roots allayeth inflammations of the head, or any other parts; the herb itſelf, or the diſtilled water thereof, doth the ſame. The decoction of the roots eaſeth the pains of the gout, the hard tumours of knots in the joints, the pains and ſhrinking of the ſinews, and the pains of the hips. The freſh juice mixed with a little oil and butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt with fire, being thereto applied.

Common Henbane.

OUR common Henbane hath very large, thick, ſoft, woolly leaves, lying on the ground, much cut in, or torn on the edges, of a dark, ill greyiſh green colour; among which ariſe up divers thick and ſhort ſtalks, two or three feet high, ſpread into divers ſmall branches, with leſſer leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, ſcarce appearing above the huſk, and uſually torn on one ſide, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadly yellowiſh colour, ſomewhat paler towards the edges, with many purpliſh veins therein, and of a dark yellowiſh purple in the bottom of the flower, with a ſmall point of the ſame colour in the middle, each of them ſtanding in a hard cloſe huſk, which after the flowers are paſt, groweth very like the huſk of Aſarabacca,

and

and ſomewhat ſharp at the top points, wherein is contained much ſmall ſeed, very like poppy ſeed, but of a duſky greyiſh colour. The root is great, white, and thick, branching forth divers ways under ground. The whole plant more than the root, hath a very heavy, ill, ſoporiferous ſmell, ſomewhat offenſive. It grows by way-ſides, and under hedge-ſides. It flowereth in July, and ſpringeth again yearly of its own ſeed.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of Henbane do cool all hot inflammations in the eyes, or any other part of the body; and are good to aſſwage all manner of ſwellings of the cods, or womens breaſts, or elſewhere, if they be boiled in wine, and either applied themſelves, or the fomentation warm; it alſo aſſwageth the pain of the gout, the ſciatica, and other pains in the joints which ariſe from a hot cauſe. And applied with vinegar to the forehead and temples, helpeth the head-ach and want of ſleep in hot fevers. The juice of the herb or ſeed, or the oil drawn from the ſeed, does the ſame. The oil of the ſeed is helpful for deafneſs, noiſe and worms in the ears, being dropped therein; the juice of the herb or root doth the ſame. The decoction of the herb or ſeed, or both, killeth lice in man or beaſt.

Take notice, that this herb muſt never be taken inwardly; outwardly, an oil, ointment, or plaiſter of it, is moſt admirable for the gout, to cool the venereal of the reins in the French pox; to ſtop the tooth-ach, being applied to the aching ſide; to allay all inflammations, and to help the diſeaſes before premiſed.

The

The remedy to help thoſe that have taken Henbane, is to drink goat's milk, honeyed water, or pine kernels, with ſweet wine; or, in the abſence of theſe, fennel-ſeed, nettle-ſeed, the ſeed of creſſes, muſtard, or radiſh; as alſo onions or garlick taken in wine, do all help to free them from danger, and reſtore them to their due temper again.

Miller ſays, they are frequently hung about childrens necks, being cut to pieces, and ſtrung like beads to prevent fits, and cauſe eaſy breeding of their teeth.

Good Henry, or Engliſh Mercury.

THIS Mercury has a thick, yellowiſh, perennial root, with ſeveral fibres; the leaves grow upon long foot-ſtalks of a triangular ſhape, like ſpinnage, of a yellow green colour, feeling greaſy or unctuous in handling. The ſtalks grow to be about a foot high, with ſeveral of the like leaves growing on them; and on their tops ſpikes of ſmall herbaceous flowers, incloſing little round black ſhining ſeed. It grows in waſte places, and among rubbiſh; and flowers ſometime in the ſpring.

VIRTUES.

This herb is of a deterſive cleanſing quality. The young ſhoots, before they come to ſeed, boil'd as ſpinnage or aſparagus, are pleaſant to the palate, cooling, ſoluble, and good for the ſcurvy, and provoke urine; outwardly it is much uſed in clyſters,

ters, and a cataplaſm of the leaves helps pains of the gout.

Herb Robert.

IT riſeth up with a reddiſh ſtalk two feet high, having divers leaves thereon, upon very long foot-ſtalks, divided at the ends into three or five diviſions, each of them cut in on the edges, ſome deeper than others, which ſome-times turn reddiſh. At the tops of the ſtalks come forth divers flowers made of five leaves, much larger than the Dove's-foot, and of a more reddiſh colour; after which come back heads, as in others. The root is ſmall and thready, and ſmelleth as the whole plant, very ſtinking. This groweth frequently by the way-ſides, upon ditch banks and waſte grounds, it flowers in June and July, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

VIRTUES.

Herb Robert is commended not only againſt the ſtone, but to ſtay blood, where of howſoever flowing; it ſpeedily healeth all green wounds, and is effectual in old ulcers in the privy parts or elſewhere. You may perſuade yourſelf this is true, and alſo conceive a good reaſon for it, when once you try it.

The right Hermodactyle.

THIS is a root that is brought to us from Turkey; but what plant it is the root of, we have no certain knowledge. They are flatiſh on the one ſide, and a little convex on the other, ſomewhat in ſhape of a heart, of a firm compact ſubſtance,

ſtance, yet eaſily powdering, of a light brown colour without, and white within, having but little ſmell or taſte.

VIRTUES.

Hermodactyles are a ſtrong cathartic, purging tough, ſerous, and phlegmatic humours from the joints, and therefore counted good for the gout, and rheumatic pains in the limbs; and is an ingredient in the electuarium caryocoſtinum, and the pulvis diaturpethi compoſitus.

Pale red Hollyhocks.

THIS is a large tall plant, ſix or ſeven feet high, with thick rough round ſtalks, and very large hairy round leaves, a great deal bigger than mallows, but much of their ſhape; the flowers grow upon the ſtalk, coming forth with the leaves, being very large, of one leaf cut into five ſegments, of a pale red colour, having a ſpiked umbo in the middle, full of duſty apices. The roots are white, large and branched. It grows in gardens, flowering in June and July.

VIRTUES.

It is uſed in gargles for the ſwelling of the tonſils, and the relaxation of the uvula; but it is not often met with in preſcriptions.

Wood-bind, or Honey-ſuckle.

THE trunk of the tree or buſh, is ſeldom much thicker than the wriſt, ſhooting out long, twining ſlender ſtalks, which twiſt about any

thing they meet with; the leaves grow two together, at a joint, of a long round form, pointed at the end; of a bluiſh green colour: the flowers are made up of ſeveral long ſlender tubes ſet together, open at top, with broad lips, turned back with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle, of a pale red colour, and of a moſt pleaſant grateful ſcent, ſucceeded by ſmall round red berries. It grows in the hedges, flowering good part of the ſummer.

VIRTUES.

The leaves, which are the only part uſed, are ſometimes put into gargariſms for ſore throats; though others affirm, they are not ſo proper for that purpoſe by reaſon of the heat.

Miller commends a decoction of them for a cough, and the phthiſic; and to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. The oil made by infuſion of the flowers, is accounted healing and warming, and good for the cramp and convulſions of the nerves.

HOPS.

ARE ſo well known that they need no deſcription; I mean the manured kind, which every good huſband or houſewife is acquainted with.

The wild hop groweth up as the other doth, ramping upon trees or hedges, that ſtand next to them, with rough branches and leaves like the former, but it giveth ſmaller heads, and in far leſs plenty than it, ſo that there is ſcarce a head or

two



ENBANE



GOOD HENRY



HOLLY HOCK



HONEY SUCKLE



HOPS

two ſeen in a year on divers of this wild kind, wherein conſiſteth the chief difference.

They delight to grow in low moiſt grounds, and are found in moſt parts of this land. They ſpring up in April, and flower the latter end of June; the heads are not gathered till the latter end of September.

VIRTUES.

This, in phyſical operations, is to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, to cleanſe the blood, to looſen the belly, to cleanſe the reins from gravel, and provoke urine. The decoction of the tops of hops, as well the tame as the wild, worketh the ſame effects.

Culpepper ſays, in cleanſing the blood, they help to cure the French diſeaſe, and all manner of ſcabs, itch, and other breakings-out of the body; as alſo all tetters, ringworms, and ſpreading ſores, the morphew and all diſcolourings of the ſkin. The decoction of the flowers and tops, do help to expel poiſon that any one hath drank. Half a dram of the ſeed in powder taken in drink, killeth worms in the body, bringeth down womens courſes, and expelleth urine. A ſyrup made of the juice and ſugar, cureth the yellow jaundice, eaſeth the head-ach that comes of heat, and tempereth the heat of the liver and ſtomach, and is profitably given in long and hot agues that riſe in choler and blood.

Both the wild and manured are of one property, and alike effectual in all the aforeſaid diſeaſes.

By

By all theſe teſtimonies beer appears to be better than ale.

Common Horehound.

THE black horehound grows taller, and more branched than the white, having ſquare hairy ſtalks, and larger darker leaves, which more reſemble thoſe of dead nettle, but are ſomewhat ſofter in handling, of a ſtrong earthy ſmell. The flowers grow among the leaves, in two cluſters on each ſide of the ſtalk, towards the fore-part of it, each cluſter on a common foot-ſtalk, and every flower in a wide-mouth'd five-corner'd large calyx, of a red colour, being galeated and labiated, appearing but little above the calyx; in the bottom of which grow four ſmall oblong ſeeds. The root is long, ſtringy, and ſpreading much.

It grows by the ſides of roads, and in lanes; and flowers in June. The leaves and tops are uſed.

VIRTUES.

A decoction of the dried herb, with the ſeed, or the juice of the green herb taken with honey, is a remedy for thoſe that are ſhort-winded, have a cough, or are fallen into a conſumption, either through long ſickneſs, or thin diſtillations of rheum upon the lungs. It helpeth to expectorate tough phlegm from the cheſt, being taken from the roots of Iris or Orris. It is given to women to bring down their courſes, to expel their after-birth, and to them that have ſore and long travails; as alſo to thoſe that have taken poiſon, or are ſtung or bitten by venomous ſerpents. The leaves uſed with honey, purge foul ulcers, ſtay running or creeping

creeping ſores, and the growing of the fleſh over the nails. it alſo helpeth pains of the ſides. The juice thereof with wine and honey, helpeth to clear the eye-ſight, and ſnuffed up into the noſtrils, purgeth away the yellow jaundice, and with a little oil of roſes dropped into the ears, eaſeth pains of them.

Galen ſaith, it openeth obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and purgeth the breaſt and lungs of phlegm; and uſed outwardly, it both cleanſeth and digeſteth.

A decoction of horehound (ſaith Mathiolus) is available for thoſe that have hard livers, and for ſuch as have itches and tetters. The powder hereof taken, or the decoction, killeth worms. The green leaves bruiſed, and boiled in old hog's greaſe unto an ointment, healeth the biting of dogs, abateth the ſwellings and pains that come by any pricking of thorns, or ſuch like means. There is a ſyrup made of horehound to be had at the apothecaries, very good for old coughs, to rid the tough phlegm; as alſo to void cold rheums from the lungs of old folks, and for thoſe that are aſthmatic and ſhortwinded.

Dr. Bowle commends it as a ſingular remedy againſt hyſteric and hypochondriac effections.

HORSETAIL.

OF that there is many kinds, but ſhall not trouble you with any large deſcription of them, which to do, were but as the proverb is, to find a knot in a ruſh, all the kinds thereof being nothing elſe

elſe but knotted ruſhes, ſome with leaves, and ſome without. Take the deſcription of the moſt eminent as followeth:

The great horſetail at the firſt ſpringing hath heads ſomewhat like thoſe of aſparagus, and after grow to be hard, rough, hollow ſtalks, jointed at ſundry places up to the top, a foot high, ſo made as if the lower parts were put into the upper, which grow on each ſide of a buſh of ſmall long ruſh-like hard leaves, each part reſembling a horſe-tail, from whence it is ſo called. At the tops of the ſtalks come forth ſmall catkins, like thoſe of trees. The root creepeth under ground, having joints at ſundry places.

They grow in wet grounds, and ſpring up in April, and their blooming catkins in July, ſeeding in Auguſt, and then periſh, riſing afreſh in the ſpring.

VIRTUES.

Horſetail, the ſmoother rather than the rough, and the leaved rather than the bare, is moſt phyſical. It is very powerful to ſtop bleeding either inward or outward, the juice, or the decoction thereof being drank, or the juice, decoction, or diſtilled water applied outwardly. It alſo ſtayeth all ſorts of laſks and fluxes in man or woman, and the piſſing of blood; and healeth alſo not only the inward ulcers, and the excoriation of the entrails, bladder, &c. but all ſorts of foul, moiſt, and running ulcers, and ſoon ſoldereth together the tops of green wounds. It cureth all ruptures in children.

Culpepper

Culpepper ſays, the decoction thereof in wine being drank, provoketh urine, and helpeth the ſtone and ſtrangury; and the diſtilled water thereof drank two or three times in a day, and a ſmall quantity at a time, alſo eaſeth the entrails or guts, and is effectual againſt a cough that comes by diſtillation from the head. The juice or diſtilled water being warmed, and hot inflammations, puſtles or red wheals, and other breaking-outs in the ſkin, being bathed therewith, doth help them, and doth no leſs eaſe the ſwelling heat and inflammation of the fundament, or privy parts in men and women.

Horſe Tongue, or Double Tongue.

THE root of this plant has a thick head, from which ſpring ſeveral hard white ſtringy fibres. The ſtalks are about ſix or eight inches high, tough and flexible, having long and ſomewhat broad nervous leaves, ſharp-pointed at the ends, thick and full of hard veins, growing ſometimes alternately, and ſometimes two oppoſite; on the middle of the upper part of each leaf, contrary to all other plants, come forth a much ſmaller leaf, but in ſhape or make like the former; at the ſetting on of this grow one or two ſmall moſſy flowers, which are ſucceeded by round red berries. It grows in the mountainous parts of Italy, flowering in June.

Horſe Tongue is heating and drying, and ſerviceable in diſorders and ſuffocations of the womb, and hyſteric fits, as likewiſe to haſten the birth, and expel the after-birth, and procure the catamenia.

Common

Common White Horehound.

HOREHOUND has ſquare white hoary ſtalks about a foot high, having two leaves at a joint, which are rugged, white, and downy, roundiſh and blunt-pointed, and ſerrated about the edges, ſtanding on pretty broad foot-ſtalks: among theſe grow very thick whorles of white labiated and galeated flowers, ſtanding in ſtiff hoary calyces, which end in nine or ten hard, and almoſt prickly, ſpinulæ; each calyx contains four ſmall longiſh ſeed. The root is hard, and full of fibres.

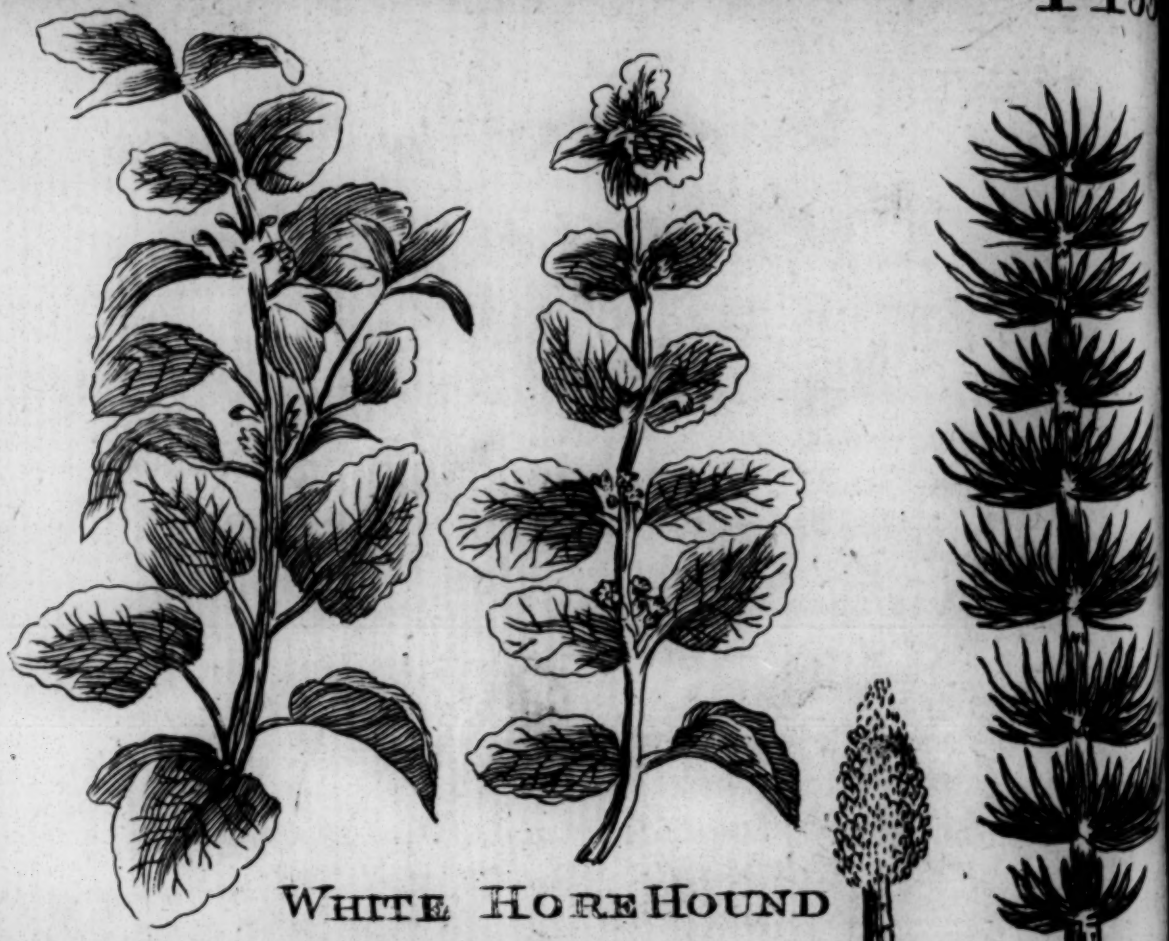
It grows by the ſides of roads, and in lanes; and flowers in June. The leaves and tops are uſed.

VIRTUES.

They are hot and dry, pectoral, and good to free the lungs from thick viſcid phlegm, and thereby to help old coughs, eſpecially in cold moiſt conſtitutions; the juice being made into a ſyrup with ſugar or honey: they open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and are very ſerviceable againſt the dropſy, jaundice, greenſickneſs, and obſtructions of the catamenia, and ſuppreſſion of the lochia, and other diſtempers of the female ſex; for which few herbs go beyond it.

Officinal preparations, are only the ſyrupus de praſſio.

Hound's



WHITE HORE HOUND

BLACK HORE HOUND

HORSE TAIL



HORSE TONGUE



HOUNDS TONGUE

Hound's Tongue.

ROOT of common Hound's Tongue is thick and long, of a dark brown colour on the outside, and whitish within; the lower leaves are near a foot long, and two or three inches broad, pointed at the ends, being soft and wooly in handling; the stalks grow to be two or three feet high, beset with smaller and narrower leaves, and having on their top, several flowers growing together, of a sullen red colour, in shape like buglos, but much less, appearing but little above the green calyces they stand in; each flower is followed by four flat rough seeds, standing about the pistillum, appearing, as they are all joined together, like a shield or buckler. The whole plant has a fætid smell, like the urine or dung of mice.

It grows by hedges and road-sides, and flowers in July. The root only is used.

VIRTUES.

The root of this plant is cold, drying and binding, useful in catarrhous defluxions upon the lungs, and to temper the sharpness of the blood; and by consequence, good for all kind of fluxes, and hæmorrhages, as well as for a gonorrhea.

It is likewise reckoned among the vulneraries, and helpful against schrophulous tumours, both taken inwardly, and applied outwardly as a cataplasm.

The leaves boiled in wine (saith Dioscorides,

but others do rather appoint it to be made with water, and do add thereto oil and salt) mollifieth or openeth the belly downwards. It also helpeth to cure the biting of a mad dog, some of the leaves being also applied to the wound: The leaves bruised, or the juice of them boiled in hog's lard, and applied, helpeth falling away of the hair, which cometh of hot and sharp humours; as also any place that is scalded or burnt; the leaves bruised and laid to any green wound doth heal it up quickly; the root baked under the embers, wrapped in paste or wet paper, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a suppository made, and put into or applied to the fundament, doth very effectually help the painful piles or hæmorrhoids. The distilled water of the herbs and roots is very good to all the purposes aforesaid, to be used as well inwardly to drink, as outwardly to wash any sore place, for it healeth all manner of wounds and punctures, and those foul ulcers that arise by the French pox.

Mizaldus adds that the leaves laid under the feet, will keep the dogs from barking at you. It is called Hound's Tongue, because it ties the tongues of hounds; whether true, or not, I never tried, yet I cured the biting of a mad dog with this medicine only.

Holly, Holm, or Hulver Bush.

EVERY body knows this tree, therefore it is needless to describe it.

VIRTUES.

The berries expel the wind, and therefore are held

held to be profitable in the cholic. The berries have a ſtrong faculty with them; for if you eat a dozen of them in the morning faſting, when they are ripe and not dried, they purge the body of groſs and clammy phlegm; but if you dry the berries, and beat them into powder, they bind the body and ſtop fluxes, bloody fluxes, and terms in women. The bark of the tree, and alſo the leaves, are excellent good, being uſed in fomentations for broken bones, and ſuch members as are out of joint.

Pliny ſaith, the branches of the tree defend houſes from lightening, and men from witchcraft.

Great common Houſleek.

HOUSLEEK has a great many thick ſucculent leaves, ſet together in a round form, convex on the outſide, and flatiſh within, ſharp-pointed, and with ſomewhat hairy edges. The ſtalk grows to be a foot high, reddiſh, and having a ſucculent bark, covering a tough, white ſtring or pith; the leaves, which grow on it, are thinner and longer than thoſe below; on the top of the ſtalks grow reflected ſpikes of ſtarry flowers made up of ſeveral narrow, ſharp-pointed, reddiſh petela, ſet about a greeniſh hollow crown, which is afterwards enlarged into ſeveral ſmall, hollow, horned pods or ſeed-veſſels, which incloſe very ſmall ſeed. The root is long, woody, and full of fibres.

It grows frequently on the tops of houſes; tho' Mr. Ray ſeems to doubt, whether it be a native or no.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

Houſleek is cooling and reſtringent, and though not often given inwardly, is commended good to quench thirſt in fevers, mixed with poſſet-drink, as alſo for heat and ſharpneſs of urine.

Prevotius commends an equal quantity of the juice of this and perſicaria maculata, boiled to the conſumption of a third part, and given in drink, as a certain medicine to ſtop a looſeneſs and bloody flux; outwardly it is uſeful againſt burns and ſcalds; St. Anthony's fire and the ſhingles.

Boerhaave recommends this in burning fevers, and inflammations which threaten a gangrene, and in all caſes wherein the heat is exceſſive. For theſe purpoſes he would have the leaves ſteeped in water. In Africa they give ten ounces of the juice, in a bloody-flux, with ſucceſs.

Etmuller ſays, when the tongue is exceſſively dry and chopped, in burning fevers, if the juice is applied to the parts, without ſwallowing it, it will cool and heal them.

Apinus mentions a man who had a running ichorous ulcer in his leg for above a year, which would yield to no remedies; at laſt he ſprinkled the powder of dried houſleek thereon, which cured it in twenty-four hours, to the aſtoniſhment of all.

Common Garden Hyſſop.

OUR common Hyſſop grows to be about a foot high or more, with many ſtalks which are ſquare



HOUSE LEEK



HOLLY



EDGE HYSSOP



GARDEN HYSSOP

ſquare at firſt, but grow to be round as they come to flower. The leaves are long, narrow, and ſharp-pointed, ſet two at a joint: the flowers grow in long ſpikes, made of thin whorles, of pretty large blue flowers, diſpoſed all on one ſide the ſtalk. They have a galea cut in two, and the labella divided into four ſegments, the ſeed is ſmall and black, growing four together in the calyx. The root is thick, woody and much divided: the whole plant is of a pretty ſtrong aromatic ſmell.

It is ſown in gardens, and flowers in July. The whole plant is uſed.

VIRTUES.

Hyſſop is healing, opening and attenuating, good to cleanſe the lungs of tartarous humors, and helpful againſt coughs, aſthmas, difficulty of breathing, and cold diſtempers of the lungs; it is likewiſe reckoned a cephalic, and good for diſeaſes of the head and nerves. The bruiſed herb applied outwardly, is famous for taking away black and blue marks out of the ſkin.

The only officinal preparation is the ſimple water.

Brookes ſays, it is good in ſugillations and blood-ſhot eyes from bruiſes or ſtraining to vomit, if the tops are tied in a rag and immerſed in boiling water or wine, and then laid to the eyes as a poultice at bed-time, when the eye is ſhut; but it muſt be only warm.

Ray affirms, that a perſon being bruiſed with the

the kick of a horſe was cured in a few hours both of the pain and the livid marks, with the application of hyſſop ſhred ſmall and mixed with unſalted butter, and then applied as a poultice.

The true Hedge Hyſſop.

THIS is but a ſmall plant, having ſlender creeping roots, from which ſpring ſeveral ſquare ſtalks ſcarce a foot high, with two long narrow ſharp-pointed leaves, like common hyſſop, ſet at every joint, among which come forth the flowers on ſhort foot-ſtalks, one at a joint, being ſmall, long, and hollow, not much unlike the flowers of fox-glove in ſhape, divided at the end into four ſegments, of a pale yellow colour, and are ſucceeded by oblong ſeed-veſſels, divided into two partitions full of very ſmall ſeed.

It grows in the Alps, and other mountainous countries, and flowers in July.

VIRTUES.

This is a plant but rarely uſed in England, tho' it is commended as a good purger of ſerous and choleric humours, and ſerviceable againſt the dropſy and jaundice, but it is of a rugged churliſh nature.

The common wild Hyacinth.

COMMON wild Hyacinth has a round white bulbous root, about as big as an olive; from which ſpring ſeveral long, narrow, and thickiſh green leaves, among which ariſes a long, ſmooth,

ſmooth, brittle, round ſtalk, eight or nine inches high, bearing a ſpike of ſix or ſeven long, round, ſweet ſmelling flowers, of a deep blue, or purple colour, ſomewhat hollow and turning back their brims, the whole ſpike hanging down its head. When the flowers are paſt, there come roundiſh ſeed-veſſels, containing black-corner'd ſeed.

It grows every where in woods, hedges, and thickets, and flowers in May.

VIRTUES.

The roots are the only parts uſed, and that but very rarely; though ſome affirm that they are good to ſtop all kinds of fluxes, and that they are diuretic.

JALAP.

THIS is a root which is brought from the Spaniſh Weſt Indies; it uſually comes in tranverſe ſlices about half an inch thick, being rugged, and of a dark brown colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within, full of black, ſhining roſin. The whole root is oblong or oval, the lower end being narroweſt; of a pretty firm heavy ſubſtance: this has been believed by moſt authors, to be the root of a convolvulus; Mr. Ray calling it convolvulus Americanus, jalapium dictus; but if we rely on the account which father Plumier gives of it; it is a ſpecies of mirabilis peruviana, or marvel of Peru.

VIRTUES.

Jalap is an excellent cathartic medicine, purging ſerous

ſerous watery humours eſpecially, and is of ſingular ſervice in the dropſy, gout, and rheumatic pains; it is likewiſe a good purge for the itch, and all cutaneous diſtempers, from half a dram to a dram.

The only officinal preparation from this root is of roſin extracted by ſpirit of wine.

Jeſſamine, or Jeſſamy.

IS a tree or ſhrub, ſhooting out long, ſlender, green twigs or branches, which muſt be ſupported, or elſe they will hang down; they are cloathed with long pinnated leaves, made of ſeveral ſharp-pointed pinnæ, ſet oppoſite to each other with an odd one at the end, larger than the reſt. The flowers come forth among the leaves, ſeveral together, on a common foot-ſtalk; but each ſtanding on a ſlender ſhort one of its own, being longiſh tubes, ſpreading out at the top into five broad ſegments, ſtanding in very ſhort calyces, ſo that they eaſily fall off, when full blown; they are of a white colour, and of a pleaſant agreeable ſmell: each flower is ſucceeded by a berry, divided into two parts, but ſeldom coming to perfection here.

Jeſſamy is uſually planted in gardens; and flowers in June and July.

VIRTUES.

The flowers only are uſed, and that but ſeldom in our ſhops; though Schroder commends them as good to warm and relax the womb, to heal any ſchirrthi



OHNS WORT



HYACINTH



JESSAMY



IVY



JUBUBE

ſchirrthi therein, and to facilitate the birth; as well as to be uſeful for a cough and difficulty of breathing, &c. The oil made by infuſion of the flowers, is made uſe of in perfumes.

Jeſuit's Bark.

IS the bark of a tree which grows in Peru, from whence it is brought to us; but we are wholly ſtrangers to the tree whoſe bark it is. 'Dr. Oliver ſays, that the Peru Bark comes from a tree about the bigneſs of a plumb-tree, with leaves like ivy, but not quite ſo big, being always green. The Indians call it querango; 'tis gathered in autumn, and the rhind taken off all round, as well from the trunk as the bough, which grows again in four months as the cork does. The trunk about the thickneſs of a man's thigh. It bears a fruit like a cheſnut (excepting its outer rhind or ſhell) which is properly called China China, and is eſteemed by the natives beyond the bark of the boughs or trunk.'

The Doctor had this account from an apothecary at Cadiz, in Spain, who had lived in Peru, where he had ſeen it growing, and often gathered it. The beſt bark is that which is taken from the branches of a moderate bigneſs, not too thick, nor too thin, though the twig bark has of late been recommended by the moſt eminent phyſicians. It ought to be of a bright cinnamon colour on the inſide, brown and ſometimes whitiſh on the outſide, having moſs frequently growing on it, with ſeveral tranſverſe clefts or cracks, appearing upon breaking full of ſhining particles, that of the

ſmaller branches rolling up like caſſia lignea. It is of a bitter reſtringent taſte.

VIRTUES.

We have not had the knowledge of this bark above fifty years; but the uſe of it for this laſt forty years has been very great, and of mighty benefit to mankind; there being nothing that we know of, which ſo certainly and ſafely cures all ſorts of agues and fevers, having a certain intermiſſion, and if taken in ſuch quantity that the blood may be fully ſaturated with it. It cures without any relapſe. It is likewiſe given in periodical cholics and hyſteric diſorders, and in the tooth-ach, when it comes at ſtated intervals.

St. John's Wort.

THE common St. John's Wort grows to be above two feet high, very much ſpread out into branches, which are ſmooth and round, having at each joint two ſmall oblong leaves, growing without foot-ſtalks, with three pretty large veins, running on the back ſide of each, and upon being held up againſt the light, appearing full of ſmall holes, whence it is called perforata. The flowers are numerous on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of five yellow leaves with a great number of apices and ſtamina, when bruiſed between the fingers, and emitting a bloody juice. The ſeed-veſſel is longiſh and angular, ſomewhat like a corn of barley, divided into three partitions, full of a very ſmall brown ſeed; it has ſomewhat of a reſinous ſmell. The root is hard and woody, ſpreading much, and abiding many years.

It

It grows in hedges and among buſhes; and flowers in June and July. The leaves and flowers are uſed.

VIRTUES.

St John's Wort is aperitive, deterſive and diuretic, helpful againſt tertian and quartan agues, is alexipharmic, and deſtroys worms; and is an excellent vulnerary plant. A tincture of the flowers in ſpirits of wine, is commended againſt melancholy and madneſs. Outwardly, it is of great ſervice in bruiſes, contuſions and wounds, eſpecially in the nervous parts.

IVY.

THIS is ſo well known, to every child almoſt, to grow in woods upon the trees, and upon ſtone walls of churches, houſes, &c. that it needs no deſcription.

It flowereth not until July, and the berries are not ripe till Chriſtmas, when they have felt winter froſts.

VIRTUES.

A pugil of the flowers, drank twice a day in red wine, helpeth the laſk and bloody flux. It is an enemy to the nerves and ſinews, being much taken inwardly, but very helpful unto them, being outwardly applied.

Pliny ſaith, the yellow berries are good againſt the jaundice; and taken before one be ſet to drink hard

hard, preſerveth from drunkenneſs, and helpeth thoſe that ſpit blood; and the white berries being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, killeth the worms in the belly. The berries are a ſingular remedy to prevent the plague, as alſo to free them from it that have got it, by drinking the berries thereof made into a powder, for two or three days together. They being taken in wine, do certainly help to break the ſtone, provoke urine, and womens courſes. The freſh leaves of Ivy, boiled in vinegar, and applied warm to the ſides of thoſe that are troubled with the ſpleen, ach, or ſtitch in the ſides, do give much eaſe: the ſame applied with ſome roſewater, and oil of roſes, to the temples and forehead, eaſeth the head-ach, though it be of long continuance.

Culpepper ſays, the juice of the berries or leaves ſnuffed up the noſe, purgeth the head and brain of thin rheum that maketh defluxions in the eyes and noſe, and curing the ulcers and ſtench therein; the ſame dropped into the ears, helpeth the old running ſores of them; thoſe that are troubled with the ſpleen, ſhall find much eaſe by continual drinking out of a cup made of ivy, ſo as the drink may ſtand ſome ſmall time therein before it be drank.

Cato ſaith, that wine put into ſuch a cup, will ſoak thro' it, by reaſon of the antipathy that is between them.

There ſeems to be a very great antipathy between wine and ivy; for if one hath got a ſurfeit by drinking of wine, his ſpeedieſt cure is to drink

drink a draught of the ſame wine wherein a handful of ivy leaves, being firſt bruiſed, have been boiled.

The Jujube Arabum.

THE Jujube tree has ſeveral crooked branches, with ſmall whitiſh twigs, on which grow winged leaves made of ſeveral pinnæ, growing not directly oppoſite, with an odd one at the end. they are ſmall, oval, and finely ſerrated about the edges. Towards the top of the twigs, at the ſetting on of the leaves, grow ſmall, yellowiſh, five-leav'd flowers, followed by roundiſh red fruit, in ſhape of a ſmall olive, of a pleaſant, ſweet, ſomewhat clammy taſte, including an hard oblong ſtone, pointed at both ends.

They grow in Italy and Spain.

VIRTUES.

Jujubes are mollifying and pectoral, good for coughs, pleuriſies, and hot ſharp humours falling on the lungs; they help the heat and ſharpneſs of urine, and the gravel; but they are now quite out of uſe, and are hardly to be met with in the ſhops.

White Stock July Flowers.

IS a plant that grows almoſt in every garden, and therefore is ſo well known, that it needs little to be ſaid about it. It hath long, narrow, hoary, or whitiſh leaves, ſet alternately on the ſtalks: the flowers are large, of four leaves a piece, ſometimes,

times white, ſometimes red, and frequently ſtriped, of a pleaſant ſoft ſweet ſcent. The ſeed is flat and round, growing in long hoary pods, divided into two in the middle by a long partition.

It grows only in gardens, and flowers a great part of the ſummer.

VIRTUES.

The flowers are uſed, though very rarely. Dioſcorides commends them for ulcers and chaps in the fundament, and inflammations of the matrix.

Galen affirms, that they help the infirmities of the liver and ſpleen, and provoke the terms and haſten the birth.

Juniper Buſh.

SELDOM grows with us to be bigger than a buſh or ſhrub, though in ſome foreign countries, as Norway particularly, it grows to be a pretty large tree; the branches are thick ſet, with narrow ſtiff leaves, of a blueiſh green colour, ſharp and prickly at the ends. The flowers are ſmall, moſſy and ſtaminous. The berries are round, green for the firſt year, and afterwards of a dark purple or black colour, each berry containing three corner'd ſeeds.

It grows upon heaths, in ſeveral counties in England, the fruit is ripe about Michaelmas. The wood, berries, and gum are uſed.

VIRTUES.



NGS SPEAR



KIDNEY WORT



LARK SPUR



LAUREL OF ALEXANDRIA

JUNIPER BUSH

VIRTUES.

This admirable ſhrub is ſcarce to be paralleled for its virtues. The berries are hot in the third degree, and dry but in the firſt, being a moſt admirable counter-poiſon, and as great a reſiſter of the peſtilence, as any grows; they are excellent good againſt the bitings of venomous creatures, they provoke urine exceedingly, and therefore are very available to dyſuries and ſtranguries. It is ſo powerful a remedy againſt the dropſy, that the very lee made of the aſhes of the herb being drank, cures the diſeaſe. It provokes the terms, helps the fits of the mother, ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, and expels the wind. Indeed, there is ſcarce a better remedy for wind in any part of the body, or the cholic, than the chymical oil drawn from the berries: ſuch people as do not know how to draw the chymical oil, may content themſelves by eating ten or a dozen of the ripe berries every morning faſting.

Culpepper ſays, they are admirable good for a cough, ſhortneſs of breath and conſumption, pains in the belly, ruptures, cramps, and convulſions. They give ſafe and ſpeedy delivery to women with child, they ſtrengthen the brain exceedingly, help the memory and fortify the ſight by ſtrengthening the optic nerves; are excellent good in all ſorts of agues; help the gout and ſciatica, and ſtrengthen all the limbs of the body. The aſhes of the wood is a ſpeedy remedy to ſuch as have the ſcurvy, to rub the gums with. The berries ſtay all fluxes, help the hæmorrhoids or piles, and kill worms in children. A lee made of the aſhes of the wood, and the body bathed with it, cures the itch,

itch, ſcabs, and leproſy. The berries break the ſtone, procure appetite when it is loſt, and are excellent good for all palſies, and the falling ſickneſs.

Kidney-wort, or Wall Penny-royal, or Wall Penny-wort.

THIS plant has a thick knobbed root, with many fibres at the bottom; from which ſpring ſeveral fat ſucculent leaves, the lowermoſt of which have their foot-ſtalks ſet on upon the ſide of the leaf, which is roundiſh and crenated about the edges; but the upper leaves have the foot-ſtalk inſerted into the middle; they are round and ſomewhat hollow, and of an oblong cylindrical ſhape; each of which is ſucceeded by two little horned veſſels, in which are contained many ſmall ſeeds.

It grows upon old ſtone walls and buildings, in divers parts of England; and flowers in May. The leaves only are uſed.

VIRTUES.

This is cooling and moiſtening, uſeful in hot diſtempers of the liver; it provokes urine, and takes off the heat and ſharpneſs thereof. The juice outwardly applied helps the ſhingles, St. Anthony's fire, the pain and inflammation of the piles. It is likewiſe uſeful againſt kibes and chilblains. It is an ingredient of the unguentum populeon, tho' the herb-folks too frequently impoſe the nymphea minima, or frog-bit, or which is worſe,

worſe, the cotyledon paluſtris, or marſh pennywort for this herb, on their unwary cuſtomers.

The ſmall yellow Aſphodel, or King's Spear.

IS a lower plant than the white Aſphodel, and much leſs branched, the leaves are long, hollow, and fiſtular, ſomewhat triangular, the flowers grow in ſpikes of a yellow colour, larger than the other, of the ſame ſhape and make; the root is compoſed of the like clogs or glandules of a yellow colour.

This is a native of Italy and Sicily, and is planted here in gardens; flowering in May and June.

VIRTUES.

The roots of this plant were uſed by the ancients to provoke urine, and bring down the menſes, but it is ſeldom uſed in the practice of phyſic.

Large ſingle flowered Garden Lark Spur.

ROOT of Lark Spur is ſmall, and full of fibres, periſhing after ſeed time: the leaves are roundiſh in compaſs, divided into very many fine deep ſections, of a dark green colour; the ſtalk grows to be a yard high, much divided, and cloathed with the like leaves, having on their tops long ſpikes of flowers, of an irregular ſhape, made of five leaves, with a ſpur or heel on the back part; when theſe are fallen, there come long

roundiſh ſharp-pointed horns, or ſeed-veſſels, containing black rugged angular ſeed.

It is ſown every year in gardens; and flowers moſt part of the ſummer.

VIRTUES.

This is reckoned among the vulnerary and conſolidating plants, and is ſaid to be of a healing nature.

Laurel of Alexandria.

THE root of this is hard and knotty at the head, ſending out ſeveral long ſtrings and ſmall fibres; the ſtalks are tough and limber, growing not to any great height, having the leaves ſet alternately upon them, which are hard, firm and full of ſtraight nerves, of an oval ſhape, but ſharp-pointed at the end, about two inches long; on the middle of the back part of each grows a ſmall moſſy green flower, which is ſucceeded by a red berry about as big as a juniper-berry.

This plant grows in the mountainous parts of Italy, and in Hungary.

VIRTUES.

It is commended to open obſtructions of the kidneys and the womb, to provoke urine and the menſes, and is helpful in long and hard labour. It is likewiſe accounted a good vulnerary plant; and uſeful to dry up old ulcers and ſores; but it is ſeldom uſed.

The



LEMON TREE



LEEKES



PURGE LAUREL



LENTILS

The Spurge Laurel.

IS a low ſhrub, ſeldom growing above two or three feet high, with a woody ſtem about a finger thick, covered with an aſh-coloured bark; it is divided towards the top into ſeveral branches, cloathed with long, thick, ſmooth, and ſhining green leaves, which are ſet round the tops of the branches. The flowers grow among theſe leaves, being oblong greeniſh tubes, divided at the ends into four ſegments, with a few yellowiſh ſtamina in the middle, of a ſweet ſmell; theſe are ſucceeded by ſmall oval berries, of a blackiſh colour when ripe. It flowers in March or April, and the berries are ripe in September. The whole plant is of a hot cauſtic taſte, burning and inflaming the mouth and throat.

It grows in woods and thickets. The leaves and berries are uſed.

VIRTUES.

They purge bile, choleric and ſerous humours with great violence, both upwards and downwards, and by ſome adventurous perſons, are given in the dropſy, and to evacuate tough phlegm from the lungs; but being frequently attended with dangerous conſequences, it is rarely preſcribed by judicious phyſicians.

Garden Leek.

LEEKS are well known, even to the vulgar, to have long white round roots, with ſeveral

ral white fibres ſhooting from the bottom; the leaves are long and broad, encompaſſing the ſtalk which grows two or three feet high, ſmooth and round, having on the top a large round head compoſed of a great number of ſmall greeniſh purple ſix-leav'd flowers.

It is ſown in gardens, and flowers in June; they have a ſtrong onion-like ſcent.

VIRTUES.

Leeks are more uſed in the kitchen as ſauce, and put among ſoups and broths, than in medicine; they are warming and attenuating, and good to cleanſe the lungs from tough phlegm, and to help ſhortneſs of breath and ſtoppage of the ſtomach; they are likewiſe reckoned good againſt the bites of venomous creatures. The juice of them is uſed to diſſolve the gums in the pilulæ fætidæ.

The Lemon Tree.

LEMON-TREE pretty much reſembles the Orange in its manner of growing, having ſeveral ſharp thorns on the branches, which are cloathed with perennial green leaves, larger and rounder than thoſe of oranges, and want that heart-like foot-ſtalk which they have. The flowers are white, and in colour and ſhape like them; but the chief diſtinction is in the fruit, which is of a paler yellow, and of an oval ſhape, with a nipple-like proceſs at the end, of a very grateful ſmell, and full of pleaſant ſour juice.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

Lemons are cooling and grateful to the ſtomach, quenching thirſt, and encreaſing an appetite, uſeful in fevers, as well common, as malignant and peſtilential; they provoke urine, and are good for the ſtone and ſtoppage of urine. The juice mixed with ſalt of wormwood, is an excellent medicine to ſtop vomiting, and to ſtrengthen the ſtomach. The peel is of the nature of citron-peel, but of leſs virtue, and therefore not ſo much uſed.

The only officinal preparation is the ſyrup of the juice.

The common Lentils.

COMMON Lentils is a ſmall pulſe, leſs than a tare or vetch, having many long winged leaves, conſiſting of many narrow ſmall oval pinnæ, ſet oppoſite, with claſpers at the end of the leaf. The flowers are ſmall and white, leſs than thoſe of tares, but like them in ſhape, ſtanding for the moſt part ſingly on a long foot-ſtalk, and are ſucceeded by ſhort flatiſh pods, containing two round ſeed leſs than the tares and flatter.

It is ſown in ſome parts of England in the fields, flowering in May; and the ſeed is ripe in June or July.

VIRTUES.

The ancients affirm, the Lentils eaten with their ſkins on, do bind the body, and ſtop a looſeneſs, and yet at the ſame time the liquor they are boil'd in,

in, looſens the belly ; they are but rarely uſed in phyſic, tho' the flower of them may be uſed outwardly in cataplaſms for the ſame purpoſe as bean-flower.

The Garden Lettuce.

LETTUCE is a plant ſo well known, that it needs but very little deſcription ; it has yellowiſh, green, roundiſh leaves, narroweſt next the ſtalk, which is ſmooth; and the leaves which grow on it, do ſomewhat encompaſs it. The flowers grow on the tops, and are ſmall and yellow, like thoſe of ſow-thiſtle, but much leſs, growing on long ſcaly calyces, and turning into down, bearing ſhort flat whitiſh ſeed. The roots are neither large nor ſpreading, dying after ſeed time.

It is ſown in gardens. The leaves and ſeed are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Lettuce is much uſed at the table in the ſpring, among ſallads, and is the principal ingredient in moſt of them, being grateful to the ſtomach, allaying heat, quenching thirſt, and attempering the ſharpneſs of humours in the body ; it provokes urine, encreaſes milk in nurſes, and is believed to make folks ſleepy. The ſeed is one of the four ſmaller cold ſeeds.

Culpepper ſays, it abateth bodily luſt, repreſſeth venerous dreams, being applied to the cods, with a little camphire. Applied in the ſame manner to the region of the heart, liver or reins, or

by

by bathing the ſaid place with the juice of diſtilled water, wherein ſome white ſanders, or red roſes are put; it not only repreſſeth the heat and inflammations therein, but comforts and ſtrengthens thoſe parts.

Galen adviſeth old men to uſe it with ſpice, and where ſpices are wanting, to add mints, rochet, and ſuch like herbs. The ſeed and diſtilled water of the Lettuce work the ſame effects in all things, but the uſe of Lettuce is forbidden to thoſe that are ſhort winded, or have any imperfection in the lungs.

The common white Lily.

THIS is a flower that grows in every garden, having a round ſcaly root, and a ſtalk three or four feet high, with long, narrow, thick leaves, and on the top, ſeveral large, ſweet, white flowers, with ſeveral yellow apices in the middle; flowering in June.

VIRTUES.

The flowers and roots are uſed, and that chiefly in external applications: they are emollient, ſuppling and anodyne, good to diſſolve and ripen hard tumours and ſwellings, and to break impoſthumations.

Culpepper ſays, the juice of it being tempered with barley meal, baked, and ſo eaten for ordinary bread, is an excellent cure for the dropſy. An ointment made of the root, and hog's greaſe, is excellent

excellent good for ſcald heads, unites the ſinews when they are cut, and cleanſes ulcers.

The Lily of the Valley.

CALLED alſo Conval Lily, Male Lily, and Lily Conſancy.

The root is ſmall, and creepeth far in the ground, as graſs roots do. The leaves are many, againſt which riſeth up a ſtalk half a foot high, with many white flowers, like little bells with turned edges, of a ſtrong, though pleaſing ſmell; the berries are red, not much unlike thoſe of Aſparagus.

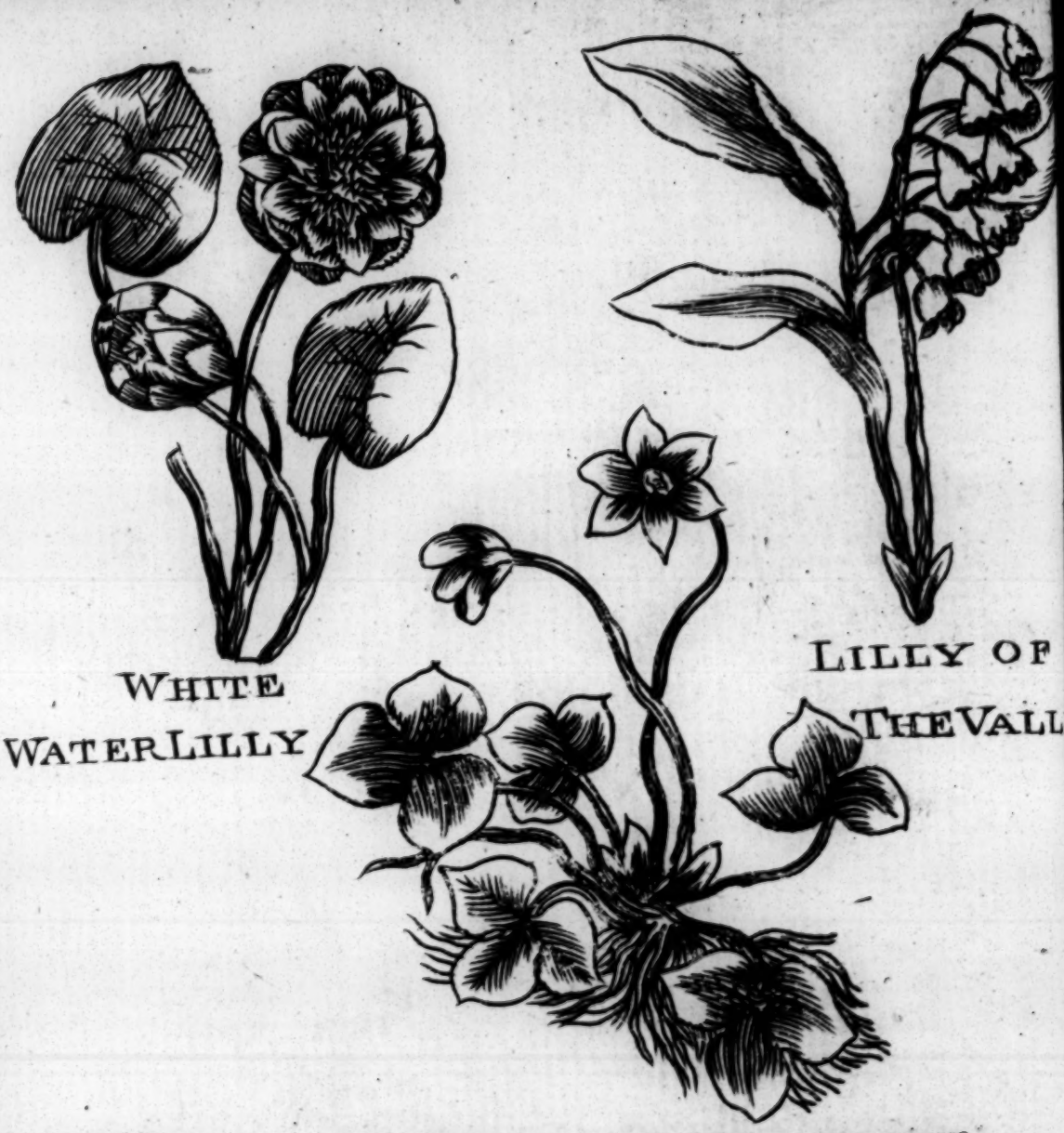
They grow upon Hampſtead-heath, and many other places in this nation. They flower in May, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

VIRTUES.

It ſtrengthens the brain, recruits a weak memory, and makes it ſtrong again: the diſtilled water dropped into the eyes, helps inflammations there; as alſo that infirmity which they call a pin and web. The ſpirit of the flowers diſtilled in wine, reſtoreth loſt ſpeech, helps the palſy, and is exceeding good in the apoplexy, comforteth the heart and vital ſpirits.

Gerrard ſaith, that the flowers being cloſe ſtopped up in a glaſs, put into an ant hill, and taken away again a month after, ye ſhall find a liquor in the glaſs, which, being outwardly applied, helps the gout.

The



WHITE WATERLILLY

LILLY OF THEVALL

NOBLE LIVERWORT

YELLOW

WATERLILLY

LIME

The Lime, or Linden Tree.

IS a tree very well known, having a handſome body with a ſmooth bark, ſpreading its branches round in a regular manner; the leaves are broad and roundiſh, with a ſharp point, ſerrated about the edges; at the foot of theſe, in the ſummer, ſpring out thin ligula's, of a yellow colour, from the middle of the back ribs of which ariſe ſtalks about an inch long, divided into four or five ſhorter ones, each bearing a yellow, five-leav'd flower, full of ſtamina, ſucceeded by a ſmall round hoary fruit, about as big as a pea.

Limes grows every where about gentlemens' ſeats and parks; and flower in July.

VIRTUES.

We ſeldom uſe any thing but the flowers, which are accounted cephalic and nervine, and to be good for the apoplexy, epilepſy, vertigo, and palpitation of the heart.

Brookes ſays, they are greatly extolled for the convulſive fits in children. They are beſt drank as tea.

Water Lily.

OF theſe there are two principally noted kinds, viz. the white and the yellow.

The white lily hath very large and thick dark green leaves lying on the water, ſuſtained by long and thick foot-ſtalks, that riſe from a great, thick, round,

round, and long tuberous black root, ſpungy or looſe, with many knobs thereon, like eyes, and whitiſh within; from amidſt which riſe other the like thick green ſtalks, ſuſtaining one large great flower thereon, green on the outſide, but as white as ſnow within, conſiſting of divers rows of long and ſomewhat thick and narrow leaves, ſmaller and thinner the more inward they be, encompaſſing a head with many yellow threads or thrums in the middle; where, after they are paſt, ſtand round Poppy like heads, full of broad oily and bitter ſeed.

The yellow kind is little different from the former, ſave only that it hath fewer leaves on the flowers, greater and more ſhining ſeed, and a whitiſh root, both within and without. The root of both is ſomewhat ſweet in taſte.

They are found growing in great pools and ſtanding waters, and ſometimes in ſlow running rivers, and leſſer ditches of water, in ſundry places of this land. They flower moſt commonly about the end of May, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The leaves and flowers of the water lilies are cold and moiſt, but the roots and ſeeds are cold and dry; the leaves do cool all inflammations, both outward and inward heats of agues; and ſo doth the flowers alſo, either by the ſyrup or conſerve; the ſyrup helpeth much to procure reſt, and to ſettle the brain of frantic perſons, by cooling the hot diſtemperature of the head. The ſeed as well as the root is effectual to ſtay fluxes

of

of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly; but the roots are moſt uſed, and more effectual to cool, bind, and reſtrain all fluxes in man or woman; alſo running of the reins, and paſſing away of the ſeed when one is aſleep; but the frequent uſe hereof extinguiſheth venerous actions. The root is likewiſe very good for thoſe whoſe urine is hot and ſharp, to be boiled in wine and water, and the decoction drank. The diſtilled water of the flowers is very effectual for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and is much commended to take away freckles, ſpots, ſunburn, and morphew from the face or other parts of the body. The oil made of the flowers, as oil of roſes is made, is profitably uſed to cool hot tumours, and to eaſe the pains, and help the ſores.

LIQUORICE.

LIQUORICE has very long round roots, of a brown colour without, and of a greeniſh yellow within, tough and pliable, and with few knots or joints; they are full of a very ſweet juice. In the ſpring it ſends forth long ſtriated ſtalks, three or four feet high, beſet alternately with pretty large winged leaves, made of eight or ten double pinnæ, with an odd one at the end; they are of an oval form, and feel clammy to the touch. From the boſom of the leaves, towards the top of the branches, after the root has been ſome time in the ground, ſpring long ſlender ſpikes of ſmall blue papilionaceous flowers, and after them ſmall erect cods holding the ſeed.

It is frequently planted in gardens and fields; and flowers in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The roots of Liquorice, which are the only part uſed, are a good pectoral, and of great uſe in diſtempers of the lungs, as coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, mitigating the acrimonious particles which cauſe ſoreneſs of the aſpera arteria, and hoarſeneſs, as well as the heart burn. They are likewiſe good in nephritic effections, as ſtone, gravel, ſtoppage and heat of urine, and ulcers in the kidneys.

Noble Liverwort.

FLOWERS of this Liverwort ariſe out of the ground early in the ſpring, before the leaves, they grow on long, ſlender, and ſomewhat hairy foot-ſtalks, four or five inches long, incloſed in a three-leav'd green calyce; they are made up of ſix blue roundiſh-pointed leaves, ſet about a ſmall green head, with ſeveral whitiſh chives in the middle; the green head afterwards is enlarged into ſeveral naked ſeeds. The leaves come up when the flowers are paſt, conſiſting each of a leaf of three equal lobes, round and ſomewhat pointed at the ends, of a dull green colour, growing on long foot-ſtalks. The root is long and ſtringy.

It is uſually planted in gardens, and flowers in March.

VIRTUES.



YALLOW LOOSESTRIFE



LIQUORICE



LOCUST TREE

ASH  COL

GROUNDLIVERWO



GROUND LIVERWORT

VIRTUES.

The leaves are uſed, tho' very rarely, here in England; but they are commended by ſome foreign authors, as a very good vulnerary, and uſeful in diſtempers of the liver.

Ground Liverwort.

COMMON Liverwort is a plant conſiſting of ſmall green leaves which lie flat on the ground, ſhooting out ſmall fibrous roots on the lower ſide, wherewith they adhere to the earth or ſtones; they are ſomewhat crumpled, lying one over another, being thick and full of ſmall punctures; among them ſpring ſlender ſtalks two or three inches high, cover'd at top with ſmall muſhroom-like heads, that are very tender and brittle.

It grows in moiſt ſhady places.

VIRTUES.

This plant has its name from the great virtues believed to be in it, againſt diſtempers of the liver. It opens obſtructions, helps the jaundice and dropſy, and is good in hectic fevers and conſumptions, and helps the Fluor albus and Gonorrhea. It is ſerviceable likewiſe againſt the itch and ſcabs, and other deformities of the ſkin; outwardly applied, it ſtops bleeding.

Aſh-coloured Ground Liverwort.

THIS is a plant conſiſting only of thick crumpled hollow leaves, of an aſh-colour on the upper ſide; but underneath, where it is faſtened

to

to the earth by ſmall fibres, it is ſomewhat whiter. It bears no flowers nor perfect ſeed, but is found in dry barren places all the year long.

VIRTUES.

This is a plant that is but lately come into requeſt, being accounted a ſpecific againſt the biting of mad dogs, and other enraged animals. For which reaſon the college have given a powder, in which that is the chief ingredient, under the title of pulvis antilyſſus.

Locuſt Tree.

THIS is a hard, brittle, ſomewhat tranſparent reſinous gum, whitiſh on the outſide, and yellowiſh within, of an aromatic ſmell in burning. It comes over in pieces of divers magnitudes, the ſmalleſt and fineſt looking ſomewhat like gum juniper. It is the roſin of a large tree growing in many parts of the Weſt-Indies, bearing two leaves at a joint, which are about the bigneſs and ſhape of bay leaves, but having the middle rib bending towards one ſide of the leaf, which makes one half appear bigger than the other. It bears large lobes or pods, three or four inches long, and two inches over, of a flatiſh round ſhape, very thick and hard, and full of ſmall aſperities, making them feel like ſhagreen, of a browniſh yellow colour, containing in the inſide ſeveral hard ſtony kernels.

VIRTUES.

The gum is accounted cephalic and nervine, and uſeful in cold diſeaſes of the head and nerves, catarrhous

catarrhous defluxions, and the like; but is little uſed at preſent, and not often to be met with in our ſhops.

Common yellow Looſe-ſtrife.

HAS ſeveral brown hairy ſtalks, two or three feet high or more, having ſometimes three or four leaves at a joint, which are of a yellowiſh green colour, and hairy underneath, and darker, about three inches long, and an inch broad in the middle, growing narrower at both ends. The flowers ſtand ſeveral together on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a ſingle leaf divided into five parts, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle, of a yellow colour, ſomewhat like St. John's Wort. The ſeed-veſſels are round and parted in two, containing very ſmall ſeed; the root is long and ſlender, and creeps upon the ſurface of the earth.

It grows in watery places, and by river ſides.

VIRTUES.

The ancients commend this plant for a great aſtringent, and good for all kinds of fluxes from any part of the body; as alſo to conſolidate the lips of freſh wounds, prevent their bleeding, and heal them in a ſhort time.

Culpepper ſays, The diſtilled water of the herb is a preſent remedy for hurts and blows on the eyes, and for blindneſs, ſo as the chriſtalline humour be not periſhed or hurt. In cleareth the eyes of duſt, or any thing gotten into them, and preſerveth

preſerveth the ſight. Is alſo very available againſt wounds and thruſts, being made into an ointment in this manner: to every ounce of the water, add two drams of May butter without ſalt, and of ſugar and wax, of each as much alſo; let them boil gently together. Let tents dipped into the liquor that remaineth after it is cold, be put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linen cloth doubled and anointed with the ointment; and this is an approved medicine.

LOVAGE.

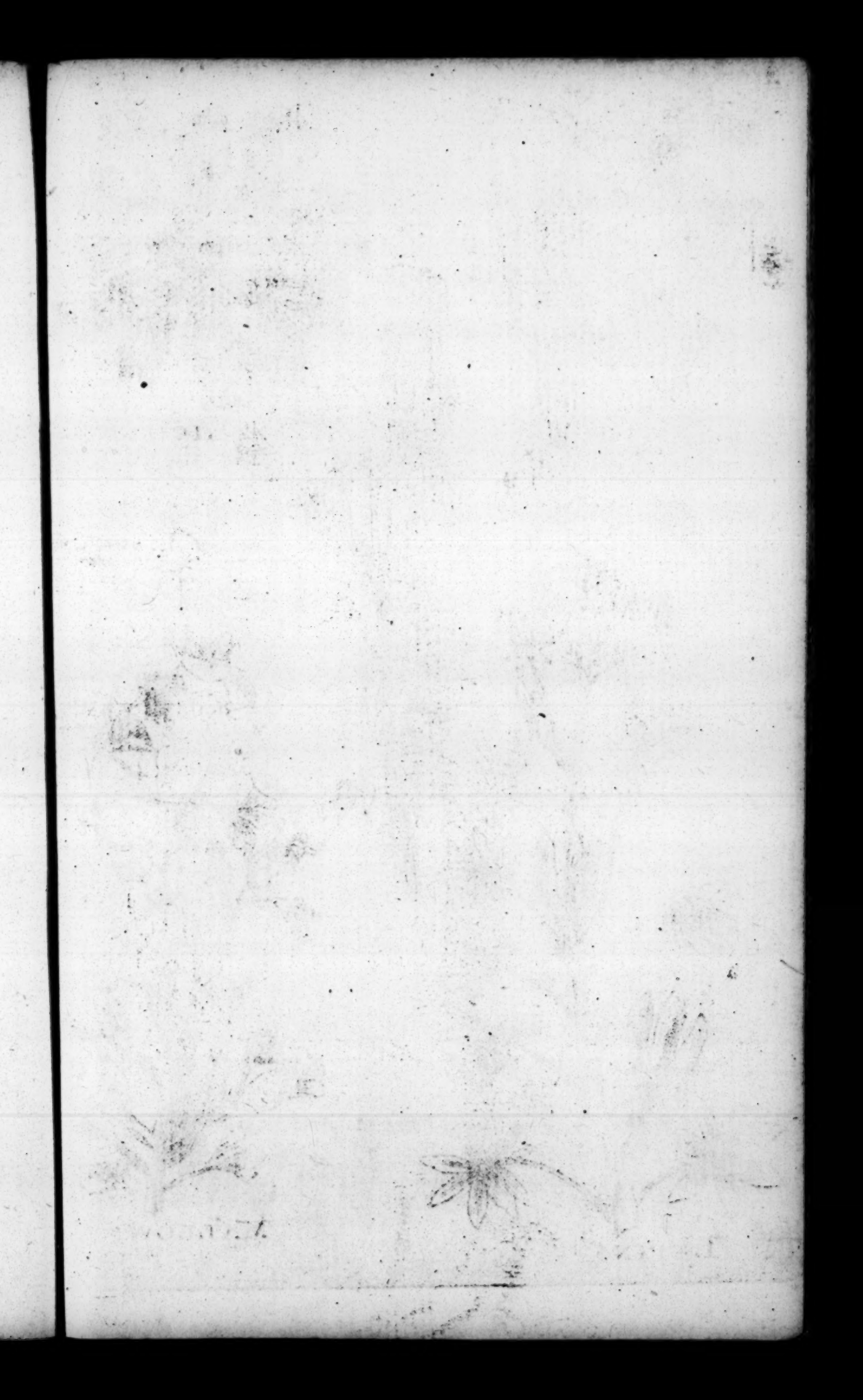
THE roots of Lovage are thick, large, and much divided, with many fibres, of a brown colour on the outſide; of a hot, ſtrong, aromatic ſmell and taſte. The leaves are large and winged, parted into ſeveral diviſions, ſomewhat like ſmallage, but larger, and of a darker green colour. The ſtalks are thick, tall, and ſtriated, or channel'd; on the top of which grow umbels of five-leav'd ſmall yellow flowers, which are ſucceeded by oblong ſtriated brown ſeed, two joined together, as in other umbelliferous plants.

It is cultivated in gardens, and flowers in June or July.

VIRTUES.

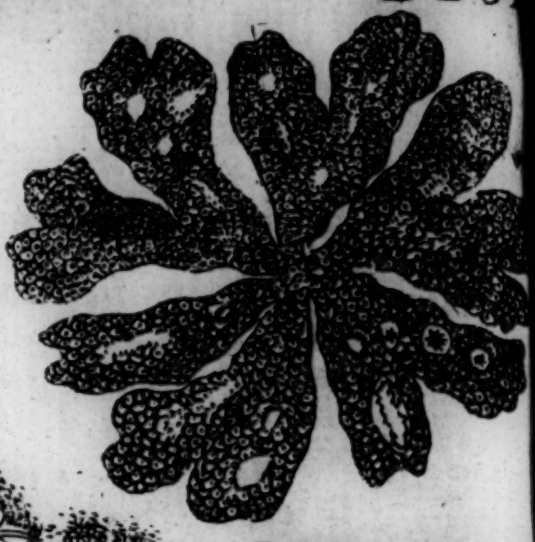
The roots, leaves, and ſeed of Lovage are heating and drying; they warm and comfort the ſtomach, expel wind, provoke urine, and the menſes; and are uſeful in peſtilential diſtempers, and all kinds of agues.

Culpepper





MADDER



LICHEN



LOVAGE



LUPINS



MALLOWS

Culpepper ſays, half a dram at a time of the dried root in powder taken in wine, doth wonderfully warm a cold ſtomach, helpeth digeſtion, and conſumeth all raw and ſuperfluous moiſture therein; eaſeth all inward gripings and pains, diſſolveth wind and reſiſteth poiſon and infection. It is a known and much praiſed remedy to drink the decoction of the herb for any ſort of ague, and to help the pains and torments of the body coming of cold.

Lungwort Tree.

THIS Moſs or Lichen, is made up of flat, wrinkled, tough leaves, greeniſh above, and aſh-coloured underneath, having ſeveral round reddiſh brown ſpots on the ſuperficies, in which the ſeed is ſuppoſed to lie. It is of a bitteriſh reſtringent taſte.

VIRTUES.

It is accounted drying and binding, good to ſtop inward bleeding, and the too great flux of the menſes; the common people make great uſe of this Lungwort, eſteeming it to be good for the Lungs, to help coughs, conſumptions, and other diſorders of the breaſt, boiling it in pectoral drinks, and making ſyrups of it.

Garden Lupins.

WHITE Lupin has a round hairy ſtalk, on which grow many digitated leaves, ſet in a round compaſs upon long foot-ſtalks, conſiſting uſually of nine parts, narrow next the ſtalk,

and ending in an obtuſe point, ſoft and hairy, eſpecially underneath. The flowers grow in verticilated ſpikes on the top of the branches, in ſhape of pea-bloſſoms, of a white colour, and are ſucceeded by upright hairy large pods, including three or four white ſeed.

They are ſown every year in gardens, and flower in June, and the ſeed is ripe in July; which is the only part in uſe.

VIRTUES.

Lupins are ſomewhat bitter in taſte, opening and cleanſing, good to deſtroy worms, to bring down the menſes, and expel the birth and ſecundines. Outwardly they are uſed againſt deformities of the ſkin, ſcabby ulcers, ſcald heads, and other cutaneous diſtempers.

MACE.

IS the fruit of a tree, which grows chiefly in Banda, an iſland in the Eaſt Indies; it is about as big as a pear-tree, with fragrant leaves, like thoſe of the peach-tree, but broader, and not ſerrated about the edges: it bears yellowiſh five-leav'd flowers, which are ſucceeded by fruit, in bigneſs and ſhape like ſmall peaches, whoſe outſide covering is ſoft and juicy, like that of a walnut, under which lies the mace firmly ſticking to the hard, woody ſhell, that includes what we call the nut-meg, which is of an oval ſhape, brown, and ſomewhat rough on the outſide, and wrinkled, and whitiſh, and marbled with red veins within, of a pleaſant aromatic ſmell and taſte: the beſt are firm

firm and weighty, and being pierced with a needle or pin, emit an oilneſs.

VIRTUES.

They are heating, drying, and carminative, ſtrengthen the ſtomach and bowels, ſtop vomiting, help digeſtion, comfort the head and nerves, cure the palpitation of the heart and prevent ſwooning, and are of ſervice againſt vapours and other diſorders of the womb, and prevent miſcarriage; the mace is much of the nature of the nutmeg, but more penetrating, it is accounted good for the ſight, and to ſtrengthen the memory.

Red Garden Madder.

THE roots of Madder are about as thick as a large gooſe-quill, round and much branched, of a reddiſh colour, clear and ſomewhat tranſparent, having a ſmall ſlender hard tough ſtring in the middle, of a ſweetiſh taſte, with a little bitterneſs; from theſe ſpring many ſquare rough weak ſtalks, full of joints, about which are ſet five or ſix long ſharp-pointed leaves, that are broadeſt in the middle, and narrow at both ends, rough almoſt to prickline ſs. The flowers grow in long ſpikes, coming forth at the joints with the leaves, ſmall and yellow, of one leaf cut into four ſegments, each ſucceeded by two ſmall moiſt blackiſh berries, containing two round umbilicated ſeeds.

It is planted in fields and gardens, and flowers in May.

VIRTUES.

The roots of madder are opening and attenuating,

ating, good for obſtructions of the liver, helps the jaundice and dropſy, and cleanſe the reins of tough and ſlimy humours, and are of uſe againſt the ſtone and ſtrangury. They are accounted good to diſſolve congealed blood, and to be ſerviceable in wounds and contuſions. A great quantity of the dried roots are uſed by the dyers to dye a red colour.

Boerhaave affirms, that flannel dyed with theſe roots and applied to the naked ſkin, will eaſe the gout. The doſe in powder is from half a dram to a dram; in decoction from half an ounce to two ounces.

Culpeppers ſays, the leaves and roots beaten and applied to any part that is diſcoloured with freckles, morphew, the white ſcurf, or any ſuch deformity of the ſkin, cleanſeth thoroughly, and taketh them away.

Common or ordinary Mallows.

MALLOWS has a thick whitiſh root running down deep into the ground, with ſeveral branches and fibres. The lower leaves have very long hairy foot-ſtalks, being of a round form, but divided into five blunted ſections; the ſtalk is large, two or three feet high, ſomewhat hairy, beſet with leaves which are leſs round, and having the indented ſections more conſpicuous; the flowers grow among theſe, ſeveral together, being large and monopetalous, but cut in five ſegments, of a bright red colour, with a pretty many deeper colour'd veins interſperſed; they grow in a double calyce, the outer conſiſting of three, and the

the inner of five parts. The ſeeds, as they lie together, are flatiſh and round, repreſenting a cheeſe.

It grows by the way-ſides, and flowers in May and June. The Leaves, Flowers, Root and Seed are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Mallows is one of the five emollient herbs, being looſening, cooling and mollifying. A decoction of the leaves is good to keep the body ſoluble, to aſſuage choleric humours, and to allay the heat and ſharpneſs of urine, ſweetened with ſyrup of violets, and drank now and then to the quantity of a quarter of a pint. It likewiſe provokes urine, and is good for the ſtone and gravel; and, in fine, where marſh-mallows are not to be had, this may very well ſupply its place. A cataplaſm of the leaves, applied to the place, ſtung by bees or waſps, eaſes the ſmart.

Officinal preparations are only a conſerve of the tops.

Muſk Mallows.

LOWER leaves of this mallows are whole and roundiſh, like common mallows, beſet, as is all the plants, with rough ſhort hairs; but thoſe which grow upon the ſtalks are more corner'd, and cut into five ſegments: the ſtalks grow to be about two feet high, having flowers coming out from the boſom of the leaves, in ſhape like thoſe of mallows, of one leaf divided into five

five ſegments, laid open like a ſtar, of a yellow colour, with deeper ſtamina. The ſeed grows in long roundiſh ſeed-veſſels, which, when ripe, open into five parts from the top downwards, ſhewing the ſmall kidney-like aſh-coloured ſeed, of a fragrant, muſky ſmell, and ſomewhat bitteriſh taſte.

It grows naturally in Egypt, and with us is carefully nurs'd up in gardens, and flowers in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

'Tis but rarely that any part of this plant is uſed, and then only the ſeed, among perfumes. The Turks mix the powder of it with their coffee, and think it ſtrengthens the brain.

The male Mandrake.

MANDRAKE has a large browniſh root, ſometimes ſingle, and ſometimes divided into two or three parts, growing deep in the earth, from which ſpring ſeveral large dark green leaves, a foot and more in length, and four or five inches broad, ſharp-pointed at the ends, of a fætid ſmell; from among theſe ſpring the flowers, each on a ſeparate foot-ſtalk, about the height and bigneſs of a primroſe, of a whitiſh colour, of one bell-faſhioned leaf, cut into five ſegments, ſtanding in a large five-corner'd calyce, and are ſucceeded by ſmooth round fruit, about as big as a ſmall apple, of a deep yellow colour when ripe, and of a very ſtrong ſmell.

It grows wild in Spain, Italy and Turkey, but in cold

cold countries only in gardens. The leaves and roots are uſed.

VIRTUES.

This plant is rarely uſed inwardly, many eſteeming it to be a narcotic, and of a poiſonous nature, tho' others deny it, and ſay, the fruit may be eaten without any ill effects. Outwardly it is uſeful in all kinds of inflammations, hot tumours, and ſcrophulous ſwellings; the juice dropped into the eyes is good to take away their heat and redneſs. It is ſeldom to be met with; and though an ingredient in the Unguentum Populeon, its place is generally ſupplied either by Henbane or Engliſh Tobacco.

MANNA.

MANNA Calabrina, or common Manna of the ſhops is the concreted Sacharine Exudation of a ſpecies of aſh in Calabria, a province in the kingdom of Naples; it having been proved beyond contradiction, that it is not an honey-dew, which falls from the heavens, but what comes from the tree itſelf, being hardened by the heat of the ſun.

It is gathered every year, a little before the dog days and the Auguſt rains come in.

VIRTUES.

Manna is a very gentle innocent purge, and therefore frequently given to children and weakly perſons, is cooling and pectoral, and accounted a good purge for children after the meaſles.

Wind

Wild Marjoram.

CALLED alſo Origane, Origanum, Eaſtward Marjoram, Wild Marjoram, and Grove Marjoram.

Wild or field Marjoram has a root which creepeth much under ground, which continueth a long time, ſending up ſundry browniſh, hard, ſquare ſtalks, with ſmall dark green leaves, very like thoſe of Sweet Marjoram, but harder, and ſomewhat broader; and the top of the ſtalks ſtand tufts of flowers, of a deep purpliſh red colour. The ſeed is ſmall and ſomething blacker than that of Sweet Marjoram.

It groweth plentifully in the borders of cornfields. It flowereth towards the latter end of ſummer.

VIRTUES.

It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and head much, there being ſcarce a better remedy growing for ſuch as are troubled with a ſour humour in the ſtomach; it reſtores the appetite being loſt; helps the cough, and conſumption of the lungs; it cleanſeth the body of choler, expelleth poiſon, and remedieth the infirmities of the ſpleen; helps the bitings of venomous beaſts, and helps ſuch as have poiſoned themſelves by eating hemlock, henbane, or opium.

Culpepper ſays, it provoketh urine and terms in women, helps the dropſy, and the ſcurvy, ſcabs, itch, and the yellow jaundice. The juice being dropped into the ears, helps deafneſs, pain and

and noiſe in the ears. And ſo much for this herb, between which and adders, there is a deadly antipathy.

Sweet Marjoram.

SWEET Marjoram has a buſhy root, conſiſting of ſmall ſtringy fibres, from which ſpring ſlender, brittle, ſomewhat downy ſtalks, about a foot high, having at their joints two ſmall roundiſh ſoft and downy green leaves, on pretty long foot-ſtalks; on the top of the branches grow roundiſh ſoft ſcaly green heads, out of which come ſmall white labiated flowers, ſucceeded by very little round ſeed.

It is is ſown in gardens yearly, in the ſpring, periſhing by the winter's froſts. The leaves and tops are uſed.

VIRTUES.

Sweet marjoram is a cephalic plant, appropriated to the head and nerves, being of great uſe againſt all diſtempers they are liable to, as convulſions, apoplexy, palſy, vertigo, head-ach, and the like. It likewiſe opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and bring down the catamenia. Outwardly it is uſed in ſweet bags and powders, and is an ingredient in cephalic ſnuffs.

Brookes ſays, the leaves of marjoram digeſt and attenuate groſs, viſcid humours, and excite the torpid and languidly oſcilating fibres of the parts, help the diſtribution of the inactive ſpirits, and render the fermentative motion of the blood

more vivid; they are prevalent in diſeaſes of the breaſt, remedy the cold diſeaſes of the womb, and carry off watery humours by urine; help trembling of the limbs, and particularly in catarrhs, the coryza and loſs of ſmelling. The doſe in powder is from a ſcruple to a dram; of the depurated juice from half an ounce to an ounce; or the leaves may be drank in infuſion like tea. The powder is a ſternutatory of the higheſt note. The eſſential oil is very uſeful in paralytic and nervous diſorders, if a drop or two be taken with ſugar, or applied externally to the nape of the neck and the ſpine of the back.

Etmuller ſays, it reſtores the ſmelling by anointing the top of the head. When the noſes of children are ſo ſtopped they cannot ſuck, a little of it applied externally to the noſtrils, diſſolves the mucus, for it is too acrimonious to be put into the noſtrils.

MARIGOLDS.

THE root of the marigold is thick, whitiſh, and ſucculent, not much branched, and dying as ſoon as it has ripen'd the ſeed. The leaves are long, pretty thick and juicy, of a pale yellow colour, broader at the end, than at the part next the ſtalk, ſomewhat clammy in handling; the ſtalks grow a foot or more high, beſet with ſmaller leaves. The flowers grow ſingly at the end of the ſtalks, conſiſting of a border of gold yellow petala, ſet about a middle thrum, of a dark reddiſh fiſtular floſculi; of a ſtrong, ſomewhat reſinous ſmell, ſtanding in green ſcaly calyces, likewiſe clammy



MAREGOLDS



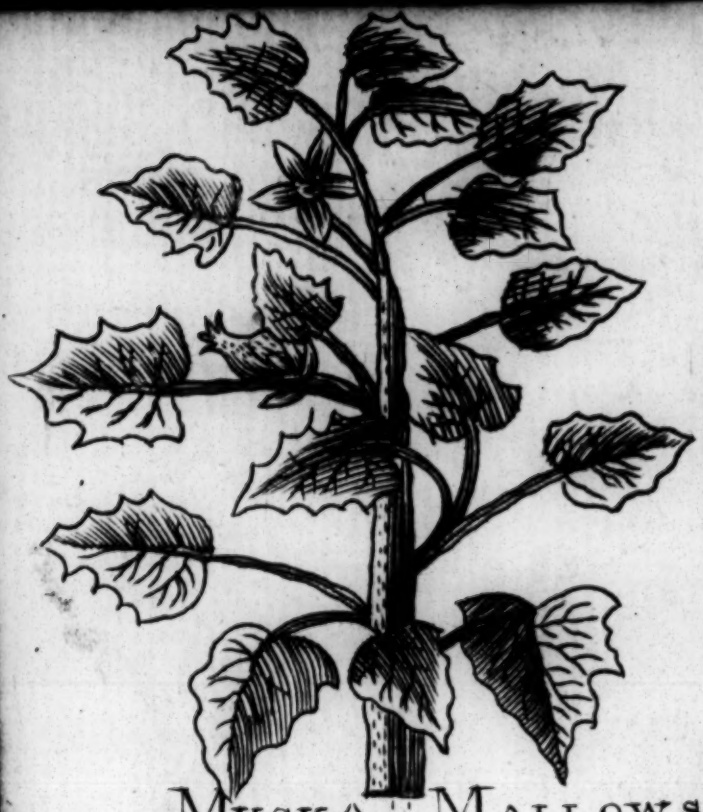
WILD MARJORAM



HERB MASTICK



SWEET MARJORAM



MUSK MALLOWS



MANDRAKE



MASTICH TREE



MASTERWORT

clammy in feeling. The ſeed is pretty large and crooked, of a browniſh colour.

It grows in gardens, and flowers great part of the ſummer: the flowers are frequently double. The leaves and flowers are uſed.

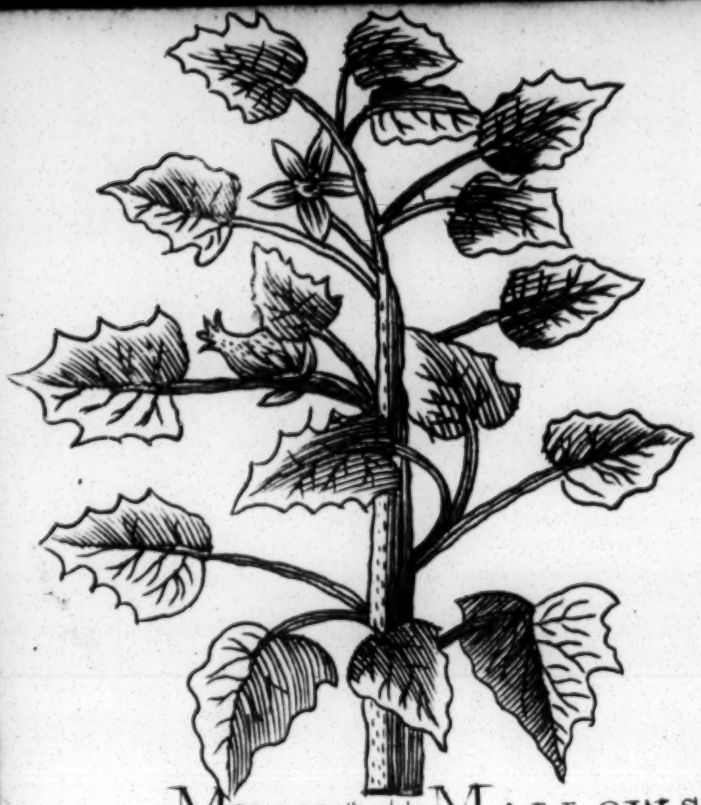
VIRTUES.

They are accounted cordial, alexipharmic, good in all kinds of fevers; they promote ſweat, and are frequently uſed to drive out the ſmall pox and meaſles; they help the jaundice; a good quantity of the juice is put into treacle water. The juice is commended by ſome for inflamed eyes, and to take away warts.

Culpepper ſays, the juice of marigold leaves mixed with vinegar, and any hot ſwellings bathed with it, inſtantly giveth eaſe, and aſſuageth it. The flowers, either green or dried, are much uſed in poſſets, broths, and drink, as a comforter of the heart and ſpirits, and to expel any malignant or peſtilential quality which might annoy them. A plaiſter made with the dry flowers in powder, hog's-greaſe, turpentine, and roſin, applied to the breaſt, ſtrengthens and ſuccours the heart infinitely in fevers, whether peſtilential or not peſtilential.

The Maſtich Tree.

IN its native places, will grow to be a tree of ſome bigneſs, having many crooked branches covered with an aſh-coloured bark. The leaves conſiſt generally of four pair of pinnæ, without



MUSK MALLOWS



MANDRAKE



MASTICH TREE



MASTERWORT

clammy in feeling. The ſeed is pretty large and crooked, of a browniſh colour.

It grows in gardens, and flowers great part of the ſummer: the flowers are frequently double. The leaves and flowers are uſed.

VIRTUES.

They are accounted cordial, alexipharmic, good in all kinds of fevers; they promote ſweat, and are frequently uſed to drive out the ſmall pox and meaſles; they help the jaundice; a good quantity of the juice is put into treacle water. The juice is commended by ſome for inflamed eyes, and to take away warts.

Culpepper ſays, the juice of marigold leaves mixed with vinegar, and any hot ſwellings bathed with it, inſtantly giveth eaſe, and aſſuageth it. The flowers, either green or dried, are much uſed in poſſets, broths, and drink, as a comforter of the heart and ſpirits, and to expel any malignant or peſtilential quality which might annoy them. A plaiſter made with the dry flowers in powder, hog's-greaſe, turpentine, and roſin, applied to the breaſt, ſtrengthens and ſuccours the heart infinitely in fevers, whether peſtilential or not peſtilential.

The Maſtich Tree.

IN its native places, will grow to be a tree of ſome bigneſs, having many crooked branches covered with an aſh-coloured bark. The leaves conſiſt generally of four pair of pinnæ, without

a ſingle one at the end, ſet on a foot-ſtalk that has a narrow film on each ſide; they are in ſhape like thoſe of myrtle, but larger, harder, and firmer. The flowers grow in cluſters, being ſmall and ſtaminous, and after them follow ſmall blackiſh berries.

The maſtich-tree grows in the ſouthern parts of France and Italy; but it yields the gum maſtich only in the iſland of Scio, in the Archipelago. The gum and the wood is uſed.

VIRTUES.

Maſtich is heating and drying, ſtrengthens the head and the nervous ſyſtem, helps a cough and ſpitting of blood, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and ſtays vomiting. It is very good to preſerve the gums and teeth; the ladies in Turkey chew it continually for that purpoſe, and to procure a ſweet breath. It is applied outwardly in plaiſters for the head-ach and tooth-ach. The wood is drying and binding, good for all kinds of fluxes. A tooth-pick made of it, is accounted a preſerver of the teeth.

Brookes ſays, infuſions and decoctions of it are greatly commended in the German ephemerides, againſt catarrhs, nauſea, weakneſs of the ſtomach, and in general as a corroborant and ſweetener.

Herb Maſtich.

THIS is a ſhrubby plant, full of round ſlender brown ſtalks, a foot high or more, having two ſmall leaves at a joint, ſomewhat bigger than thyme,

thyme, but elſe pretty much like them. The flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks, in ſoft, downy, verticilated ſpikes, by which alone it may be known from all other plants of this kind; they are ſmall, and galeated. The whole plant has a pleaſant grateful ſmell.

It is planted in gardens, continuing ſeveral years, if not deſtroyed by ſevere cold; it flowers in June and July. The leaves and heads are uſed.

VIRTUES.

This is much of the nature of marjoram, but differs from it, in being, as ſome write, of great ſervice in the too great flux of the catamenia, a dram of the powder being given in rough wine.

Brookes, ſays, it is ſubaſtringent and ſtomachic, and ſtrengthens the lax fibres of the viſcera; it ſheaths the acrimony of the humours, and is given from half a ſcruple to half a dram, in ſpitting of blood and in an inveterate cough. It helps digeſtion and ſtops vomiting, but cauſes belching if taken immoderately; it cures catarrhs, ſtops looſeneſſes, and temperates the acrimony of purgatives. Being chewed it is good for the gums, and renders them firm. Chewed for ſome time it promotes ſpitting and helps deafneſs. Externally applied to the region of the ſtomach it eaſes pains in that part, and cures vomiting and a nauſea. Laid to the navel it ſtops looſeneſſes and ſuperpurgations. Applied to the temples, it hinders defluxions and cures the tooth-ach. Half an ounce muſt be boiled in three pints of water to two for common drink, in looſeneſſes. Half a dram may be given in conſerve of roſes, for ſerine coughs and catarrhs.

Maſtich

Maſtich Thyme.

THIS is a lower and tender plant than the preſent, having white hoary branches and leaves, green above and hoary underneath, but leſs than the leaves of that: the flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks, in large white hoary calyces, of a red colour, and larger than the former, having no galea; and therefore it is by Tournefort reckoned a ſpecies of Chamædrys. The root is ſmall and woody; the leaves and flowers have a very piercing grateful ſcent, ſo quick that it will cauſe ſneeſing. The cats are great admirers of this plant, and it muſt be carefully defended, or they will eat and deſtroy it.

It is nurſed up in the gardens of the curious, being leſs patient of cold than the former. It grows naturally in Candy and Syria.

VIRTUES.

This is accounted a good cephalic and nervine plant, and is much uſed in cephalic ſnuff; but is of little ſervice elſe in phyſic.

MASTERWORT.

ROOTS of Maſterwort are long and full of knots or joints about a finger thick, running obliquely in the ground, ſhooting out many fibres from the joints, of a ſtrong aromatic ſmell, and a pretty hot taſte; the lower leaves are hardly a ſpan high, ſomewhat like Angelica, but much leſs, and divided into three ſegments of roundiſh leaves, crenated about the edges; the ſtalks ſeldom

dom grow above a foot high, with but few leaves on them, and have on their tops umbels of ſmall white five-leav'd flowers, each of which is ſucceeded by two round whitiſh ſomewhat flat ſeed.

It is cultivated with us in gardens, its native being the Auſtrian and Stirian mountains, and other Alpine countries, flowering in July.

VIRTUES.

The roots, which are the only part uſed, are cordial, ſudorific and alexipharmic, of great uſe in putrid malignant fevers, and all contagious peſtilential diſtempers; they reſiſt poiſon, and the bites of venomous creatures. They help pains in the ſtomach, and cholic; and in all nervine affections and diſorders of the head, they are uſed with good ſucceſs.

Stinking Mayweed.

DIFFERS from Camomile, in that it grows more erect; the leaves are finer. The top flowers grow thicker together upon the top of the ſtalks; beſides, it is an annual plant, and has an unpleaſant, ſtrong, ſtinking ſmell.

It grows frequently among corn and in waſte places, flowering in May and June.

This is a plant but rarely uſed, though ſome authors commend it as good againſt vapours and hyſteric fits.

VIIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

Mr. Ray ſays, It was ſometimes made uſe of in ſcrophulous caſes: and Tournefort, that about Paris they uſe it in fomentations for pains and ſwellings of the hæmorrhoides.

Common Meadow Sweet, or Queen of the Meadow.

HAS a long reddiſh fibrous root, from which ſpring ſeveral pinnated leaves, having two or three pair of oppoſite, large, ſerrated pinnæ, with an odd one at the end, cut into three parts; they are hoary underneath, and green above, wrinkled and full of veins, and having ſeveral very ſmall pieces between the pinnæ: the ſtalk is red and angular, growing two or three feet high, beſet in an alternate order with the like leaves. The flowers grow upon the top of the ſtalks, umbel faſhion, being ſmall five-leav'd, and full of apices, of a white colour, and are followed by little round heads, made ſcrew-faſhion, of ſeveral ſeeds ſet together.

It grows in moiſt meadows, and by river-ſides, and flowers in June. The leaves and tops are uſed.

VIRTUES.

They are alexipharmic and ſudorific, and good in fevers, and all malignant diſtempers; they are reſtringent, binding, and uſeful in fluxes of all ſorts.

The only officinal preparation is the aqua ulmariæ.

The

The Medlar Tree.

THE Medlar-tree grows to be about as big as an apple tree, having ſeveral thorns upon the younger branches; the leaves are long and ſharp-pointed. The flowers are five-leav'd, white, about as big as apple-bloſſoms, and are ſucceeded by round fruit ſomewhat flat at the top, with a large open umbilicus, including five hard ſtones.

It grows only in gardens; and flowers in May. The fruit is not ripe till towards November, being hard, and of a rough, auſtere, taſte before, and is the only part uſed.

VIRTUES.

Medlars are cooling, drying, and binding, eſpecially before they are ripe, and are uſeful in all kinds of fluxes. The ripe fruit eaten too freely, is apt to tye up the ſtomach, and cauſe the cholic. The Lapilli, or hard ſeed are accounted good for the ſtone and gravel. They are an ingredient in the ſyrupus myrtinus.

Culpepper ſays, a plaiſter made of the fruit dried before they are rotten, and other convenient things, and applied to the reins of the back, ſtops miſcarriage in women with child. They are very powerful to ſtay any fluxes of blood or humours in men or women; the leaves alſo have this quality. The fruit eaten by women with child, ſtayeth their longing after unuſual meats, and is very effectual for them that are apt to miſcarry, and be delivered before their time, to help that malady, and make them joyful mothers. The decoction of them is good to gargle and waſh the

mouth, throat, and teeth, where there is any defluxions of blood to ſtay it, or of humours, which cauſeth the pains and ſwellings. If a poultice or plaiſter be made with dried medlars, beaten and mixed with the juice of red roſes, whereunto a few cloves and nutmegs may be added, and a little red coral alſo, and applied to the ſtomach, that is given to caſting or loathing of meat, it effectually helpeth. The dried leaves in powder ſtrewed on freſh bleeding wounds reſtraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly.

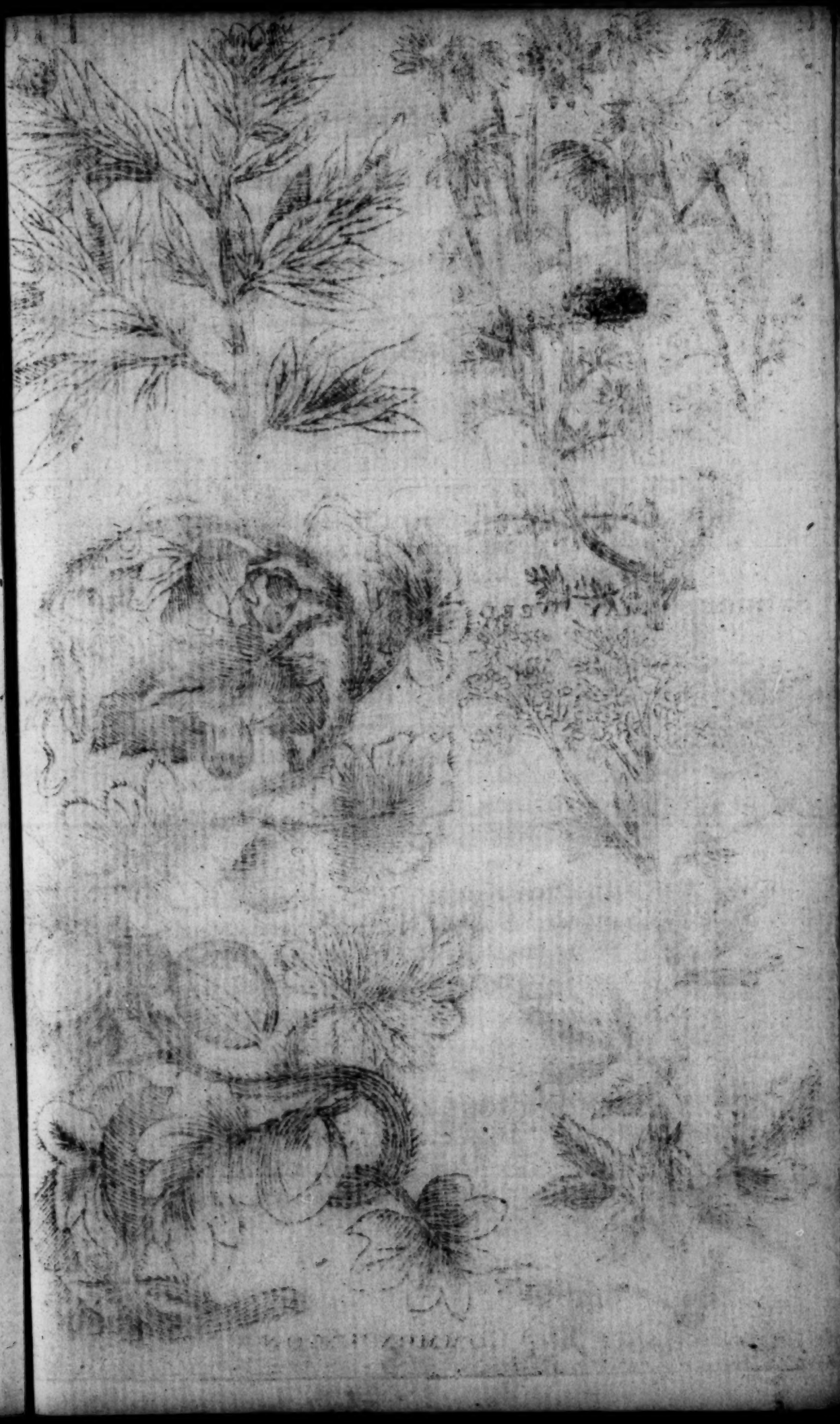
Common Melon.

THE vine, as is uſually called by gardeners, which bears this fruit, has long trailing ſtalks, furniſhed with ſeveral tendrils or claſpers, and is rough and hairy as well as the leaves, which are ſomewhat like cucumber leaves, but rounder. The flowers are yellow, of the ſame ſhape, but larger than thoſe of cucumbers, and are ſucceeded by pretty large oval fruit, ſometimes as it were divided into ſeveral parts by deep furrows running length-ways, and at other times having the outſide covered with a raiſed net-work. Its inſide is of a reddiſh colour when ripe, of a very pleaſant ſcent, and of a ſweeter taſte than a cucumber, having a great quantity of flat oblong ſeed included in a moiſt watery pulp.

Melons are ſown yearly in the ſpring, and are ripe in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.

The ſeed only is uſed in phyſic, and is one of the




MEDLAR TREE
STINKING MAY WEED
MEADOW SWEET
COMMON MELON

the greater cold ſeeds, and a common ingredient in emulſions, being cooling and uſeful in fevers and other inflammatory diſtempers; it helps the ſtone, ſtrangury, and heat of urine. The fleſh of the melon is pleaſant and grateful to the ſtomach, but muſt be eaten with caution, being apt to ſurfeit and bring on the cholic.

Water Melon.

THE ſtalks of the water-melon run creeping on the ground, like the ſtalks of cucumbers; they are rough and hairy, having claſpers or tendrils coming out oppoſite to the leaves, which grow alternately on the ſtalks, and are likewiſe rough and hairy, divided into five partitions of jagged ſegments; from the boſom of the leaves ſpring yellow bell-faſhioned flowers, compoſed of one ſingle leaf, divided into five parts, after which come large ſmooth flaſiſh round fruit, green on the outſide, containing a pulpy fleſh, like a cucumber, full of liquor; in ſome plants ſweet and pleaſant, in others flaſhy and inſipid; the ſeed is flat and black, of a rhomboidal figure.

The water melon is cultivated very much in Italy, Spain, Turkey, and the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and is very much eſteemed for its cooling and refreſhing quality, being very ſerviceable in their great heats.

VIRTUES.

The ſeed is the only part uſed here, being one of the greater cold ſeeds, and is of the nature of melon and cucumber ſeed, agreeing with them in their cooling diuretic faculties.

Millet,


MEDLAR TREE
STINKING MAY WEED
MEADOW SWEET
COMMON MELON

the greater cold ſeeds, and a common ingredient in emulſions, being cooling and uſeful in fevers and other inflammatory diſtempers; it helps the ſtone, ſtrangury, and heat of urine. The fleſh of the melon is pleaſant and grateful to the ſtomach, but muſt be eaten with caution, being apt to ſurfeit and bring on the cholic.

Water Melon.

THE ſtalks of the water-melon run creeping on the ground, like the ſtalks of cucumbers; they are rough and hairy, having claſpers or tendrils coming out oppoſite to the leaves, which grow alternately on the ſtalks, and are likewiſe rough and hairy, divided into five partitions of jagged ſegments; from the boſom of the leaves ſpring yellow bell-faſhioned flowers, compoſed of one ſingle leaf, divided into five parts, after which come large ſmooth flatiſh round fruit, green on the outſide, containing a pulpy fleſh, like a cucumber, full of liquor; in ſome plants ſweet and pleaſant, in others flaſhy and inſipid: the ſeed is flat and black, of a rhomboidal figure.

The water melon is cultivated very much in Italy, Spain, Turkey, and the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, and is very much eſteemed for its cooling and refreſhing quality, being very ſerviceable in their great heats.

VIRTUES.

The ſeed is the only part uſed here, being one of the greater cold ſeeds, and is of the nature of melon and cucumber ſeed, agreeing with them in their cooling diuretic faculties.

Millet,

Millet, with white or yellow Grains.

MILLET has large, broad, graſs-like, ſomewhat hairy leaves, encompaſſing the ſtalk, which grows to be three or four feet high, bearing on the top a large pannicle, hanging down the head, compoſed of a great number of ſlender ſtalks, having many ſmall glumes growing on them, including ſmall, white, hard, ſhining grain, it is ſown more in foreign parts than here in England, and is there uſed for food.

It is ſown in April, and ripe in Auguſt and September.

VIRTUES.

Millet is cooling, drying and binding, ſomewhat windy, and not eaſily digeſted; a ſtrong decoction of it with figs and raiſins, mixed with wine, and drank warm in bed, is a very good ſudorific, tho' it is ſeldom uſed.

Garden, or Spearmint.

SPEARMINT has many ſquare ſtalks, which, in good ground, will grow to be two or three feet high, having two long ſharp-pointed leaves, ſet oppoſite at a joint, without foot-ſtalks, high-vein'd underneath, thinly ſerrated about the edges. The flowers grow in long ſpikes on the tops of the ſtalks, ſet on verticilatim, being ſmall and purpliſh, having a galea and labella ſo ſmall, that they are hardly perceivable, a white long pointel ſtanding out of their mouths: the root creeps and ſpreads much in the earth, being long and ſlender: the leaves,

leaves, ſtalks, and flowers have a pleaſant agreeable ſmell.

It is planted in gardens; and flowers in July, dying down every year. The whole herb is uſed.

VIRTUES.

Mint is an herb of great uſe in all diſorders of the ſtomach, as weakneſs, ſqueamiſhneſs, loſs of appetite, pain, hiccough, and vomiting; it is likewiſe accounted good to ſtop a gonorrhea, the fluor albus, and the immoderate fluxes of the menſes; a cataplaſm of the green leaves applied to the ſtomach, ſtays vomiting, and to womens breaſts, prevents the hardneſs and curdling of the milk.

Parkinſon commends a decoction of mint to waſh the hands of children, who are broken out with ſcabs and blotches.

Officinal preparations of mint, are a ſimple water and ſpirit, a compound ſyrup and a diſtilled oil.

Dioſcorides ſays, it hath a heating, binding and drying quality. It ſtirreth up venery or bodily luſt; two or three branches thereof taken in the juice of four pomegranates, ſtayeth the hiccough, and allayeth the choler. It diſſolves impoſthumes being laid to with barley-meal. Applied with ſalt it helpeth the biting of a mad dog; with mead and honeyed water, it eaſeth the pains of the ears, and taketh away the roughneſs of the tongue, being rubbed thereupon.

Culpepper

Culpepper ſays, the leaves boiled and applied to the forehead and temples, it eaſeth the pains in the head; and the decoction is good to waſh the heads of young children with, againſt all manner of breakings-out, ſores or ſcabs therein, and healeth the chaps of the fundament.

Simeon Sethi ſays, it helpeth a cold liver, ſtrengtheneth the belly; is good againſt the gnawing of the heart, provoketh appetite, and taketh away obſtructions of the liver. Taken with wine it helpeth women in their ſore travail in child-bearing. It is good againſt the gravel and ſtone in the kidneys, and the ſtrangury. The decoction hereof gargled in the mouth, cureth the gums and mouth that is ſore, and mendeth an ill-ſavoured breath; as alſo rue and coriander, cauſeth the palate of the mouth to turn to its place, the decoction being gargled and held in the mouth.

Pepper-mint.

THE leaves of this mint are broader, and ſomewhat ſhorter than ſpear-mint, growing on foot-ſtalks, half an inch long, ſharply ſerrated about the edges. The ſtalks are ſquare, about two feet high. The flowers are numerous, and grow in looſe oblong ſpikes on the tops of the branches; they are bigger than thoſe of ſpear-mint, but of the ſame colour and more thickly ſet. Both leaves and flowers have a pleaſant ſcent, and an hot biting taſte like pepper. The root is ſlender and creeping.

It grows in ſeveral places, both in Eſſex and Hertfordſhire.

VIIRTUES.

VIRTUES.

This mint is eſteemed by ſome to be an excellent remedy againſt the ſtone and gravel, which ſeems to be very profitable for, beſides its hot, biting taſte, it has a nitrous one very diſcernable.

Brookes ſays, it is a medicine of great importance in flatulent cholics, hyſteric depreſſions, and other like complaints; exerting its activity as ſoon as taken into the ſtomach, and diffuſing a glowing warmth through the whole ſyſtem; yet not liable to heat the conſtitution near ſo much as might be expected from the great warmth and pungency of its taſte. The herb alone, or the diſtilled water, may be uſed with ſucceſs. The depurated juice of mint may be taken from an ounce to an ounce and an half; the infuſion of the freſh leaves is preſcribed from one handful to one and an half; the dried leaves may be drank as tea. The doſe of the diſtilled water is two or three ounces; or it may be made into a julep and taken by ſpoonfuls.

Wild, or Horſe Mint.

THIS mint grows not ſo tall as the garden mint, nor ſo much branched, having ſquare hoary ſtalks, with two long, ſharp-pointed leaves, hoary likewiſe, eſpecially underneath, and ſerrated about the edges, without any foot-ſtalks. The flowers grow at the ends of the ſtalks in long, narrow ſpikes, being ſmall and purple. The whole plant has a ſtrong, but not unpleaſant ſmell.

It grows in ditches; and flowers the latter end of June.

VIRTUES

VIRTUES.

It is good to diſſolve wind in the ſtomach, to help the cholic, and thoſe that are ſhort-winded, and are an eſpecial remedy for thoſe that have venereal dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applied to the teſticles or cods. The juice dropped into the ears eaſeth the pains of them, and deſtroyeth the worms that breed therein. They are good againſt venomous biting of ſerpents. The juice laid on warm helpeth the king's evil, or kernels in the throat: the decoction or diſtilled water helpeth a ſtinking breath, proceeding from corruption of the teeth, and ſnuffed up the noſe, purgeth the head.

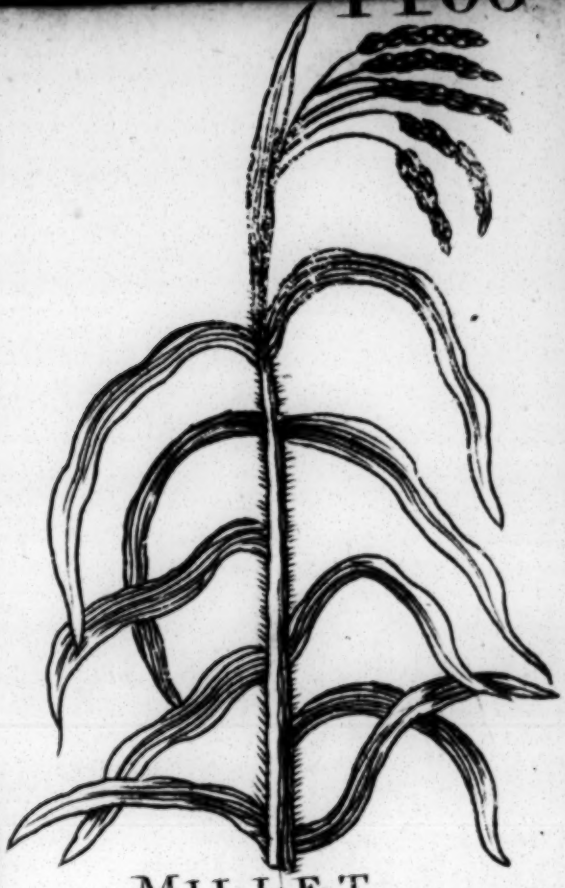
Pliny ſays, that eating of the leaves, hath been found by experience to cure the leproſy, applying ſome of them to the face, and to help the ſcurf or dandriff of the head uſed hith vinegar. They are extream bad for wounded people; and they ſay, a wounded man that eats mint, his wound will never be cured, and that is a long day.

Myrtle Tree.

IS a little tree or buſh, ſhooting forth many ſlender tough branches, ſometimes brown, and ſometimes of a reddiſh colour, on which grow ſmall, oblong, ſharp-pointed, green leaves, ſet alternately on the ſtalks, of a very pleaſant, aromatic ſmell; among theſe come forth the flowers, each ſingly on a ſhort foot-ſtalk, conſiſting of five white round leaves, full of a great many white ſtamina, which being fallen, the calyce becomes a ſmall, round, black berry, with a ſmall crown on the



VATERMELON



MILLET



SPEARMINT



PEPPER MINT



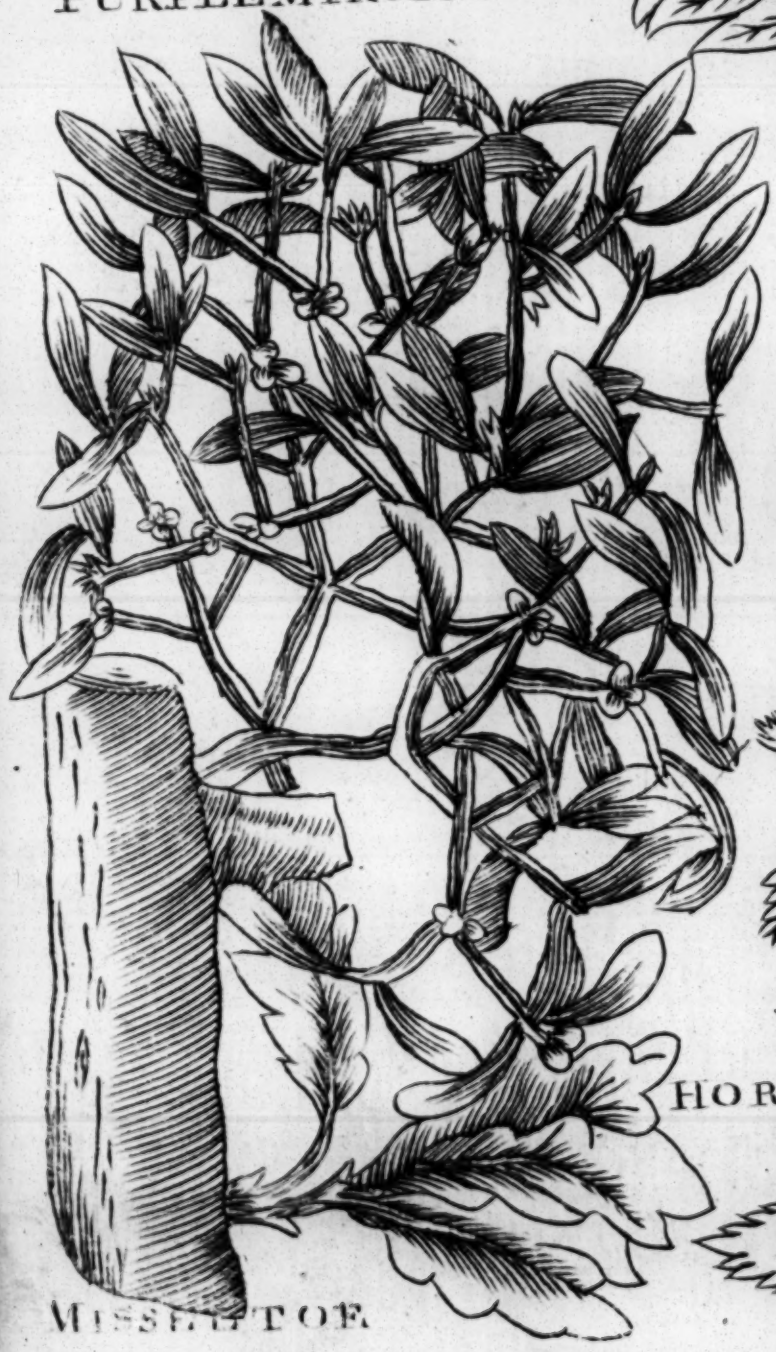
ROUND MYROBALAN



PURPLE MYROBALAN



MYRTLE



MISSELTOE



HORSE MINT

the top, as big as a juniper berry, full of ſmall white ſeed.

It grows wild in Italy and Spain, and flowers in Auguſt; the leaves ſometimes, but chiefly the berries are uſed.

VIRTUES.

They are both of them drying and binding, good for a diarrhæa or dyſentery, ſpitting of blood, and catarrhous defluxions upon the breaſt, the fluor albus, the falling down of the womb or fundament, both taken inwardly and uſed outwardly, in powders and injections.

The only officinal preparation is the Syrupus Myrtinus.

The ordinary Miſſeltoe, with white Berries.

THIS is a plant, that inſtead of rooting and growing in the earth like other plants, fixes itſelf and takes root on the branches of trees. It ſpreads out into pretty large buſhes, having many woody branches, covered with a yellow green bark, of different bigneſs from the thickneſs of a finger to much ſmaller ſizes, being full of joints that eaſily part aſunder, having at each two thick firm leaves, narroweſt at bottom, and broader and round at the ends. It bears ſeveral ſmall yellow four-leav'd flowers, to which ſucceed round, white, almoſt pellucid berries, as big as white Currants, full of a tough viſcid juice, in the middle of which lies one flat heart-faſhioned ſeed.

It grows upon ſeveral trees, as the apple, the crab, the haſel, the aſh, the maple, the lime, the willow, the white thorn, and the oak; this laſt is accounted beſt of all; which opinion, as Mr. Ray well obſerves, may be owing to the ſuperſtitious honour the ancient Druids of this iſland gave to this miſſeltoe, to whom nothing was more ſacred.

VIRTUES.

Miſſeltoe is accounted a cephalic and nervine medicine, particularly uſeful for all kinds of convulſion-fits, for the apoplexy, palſy, and vertigo; for which purpoſes ſome prefer the miſſeltoe of the haſel to that of the oak; they who have a mind to know all the virtues of this plant, may conſult Sir John Colbatch's diſcourſe of Miſſeltoe.

Of the berry of this plant was formerly made the Viſcus Acupum, or Bird-lime, by boiling the berry in water till they burſt, when they were well beaten in a mortar, and afterwards waſhed in water till all the branny huſk was clear'd away.

Brookes ſays, it is commended as an excellent remedy againſt the epilepſy or falling ſickneſs. The wood is to be dried and given from one dram to two, or it may be infuſed in white wine; half an ounce of the wood ſliced in ſix ounces of the wine is a doſe.

Simon Pauli values it greatly in the pleuriſy, and orders a dram of the powder in four ounces of barley-water, which promotes a plentiful ſweat.

Ray

Ray ſays, if taken in white wine, it will cure the quartans. J. Bauhinus, recommends it againſt worms.

MYROBALANS.

MYROBALANS, are fruit of the plumb kind, which grow in the Eaſt Indies. They were much uſed by the Arabian phyſicians, and their ſucceſſors, till of late years; but at preſent they are much out of uſe, and ſeldom preſcribed. There are five ſorts; the Belerica, the Chebula, the Citrina, the Emblica, and the Indica.

The round or bay-leav'd Myrobalan.

IS rounder and ſmoother than any of the reſt of the Myrobalans, ſomewhat reſembling a gall, but more oblong, and having the appearance of five blunt ridges. It has a large ſtone under a bark, of but little thickneſs.

Peach leav'd, or purple Myrobalan.

THIS is the largeſt and longeſt of them all, of a dark browniſh colour, five corner'd, containing more ſubſtance, and a leſs ſtone, than either the former or the Citron Myrobalan. It is of a rough reſtringent taſte.

Bile-purging yellow Myrobalans.

THIS is about as big as an ordinary plumb, of an oval ſhape, having five remarkable ribs ſtanding

ſtanding up high. It has a pretty thick bark, and under it a large pentangular hard ſtone, ſharp-pointed at both ends; it is of a ſtiptic reſtringent taſte.

The bearded or ſix ſquare Myrobalan.

THIS is a roundiſh fruit, ſomewhat flat at each end, of a black colour, eaſily ſeparating into ſix parts, containing an hexangular roundiſh white ſtone under a bark of no great thickneſs.

Black, eight-ſquare Myrobalans.

THIS is a ſlenderer and narrower fruit than any of the former, having a ſhew of eight ridges, though to be diſcerned but in a few of them; they are hard, tough, and black both inſide and out, of a rough auſtere taſte.

Theſe all come from India, and according to Garcias ab Horto, grow on trees reſembling plumb trees.

VIRTUES.

The Citrins are ſaid to purge choler, and the Indicæ melancholy, and the other three phlegm at firſt, and afterwards choler; whatever they may do when they are freſh, they purge but little when dry, being rather ſtiptic and binding, and are of little uſe, and the only officinal preſcription they are put into, in the new Diſpenſatory, is the Decoctum Epithymi.

Common



Moss



Moonwort



Cup Moss



Mother of Time



Bearded
Myrobalam



Tree Moss

Common Moonwort.

MOONWORT is a ſmall low plant, ſeldom growing to be above three or four inches high, having only one leaf, which is pinnated or cut into five ſeveral half round ſections, ſtanding about the middle of the ſtalk, which has towards the top ſeveral bunches of ſmall globular heads, in which is contained its duſty ſeed.

It grows in dry hilly paſtures, being in its perfection in May.

VIRTUES.

Some people have a great opinion of this plant, eſteeming it good for all ſorts of wounds. The people in Wales make an ointment of it, which applied to the reins, they reckon a very ſovereign remedy for the bloody-flux. It is but little uſed in ſhops.

Common Moſs growing on Trees, hairy Tree-moſs.

MOSS conſiſts of a great number of long, ſlender hoary ſtrings, ſomewhat tough and hard, hanging down ſome length from the branches of the trees they grow on, which are uſually old oaks; it is ſeldom to be met with in England, and therefore very rarely preſcribed by phyſicians.

VIRTUES.

It is accounted reſtringent and ſtiptic, and good to ſtop bleeding and all kinds of fluxes.

Common

Common Ground Moſs.

COMMON moſs grows every where in barren ground, and in woods and hedges, at the roots of trees. It ſpreads upon the ground, with numerous ſlender flagellæ, having ſmall triangular leaves ſet cloſe to the ſtalks; among theſe ſpring reddiſh ſtalks about an inch long, almoſt as fine as hairs, bearing on the tops little heads, in ſhape like thoſe of golden maiden hair, but much leſs.

VIRTUES.

This is the ſpecies of moſs that is found growing on human ſkulls, and is commended by authors, as good to ſtop the bleeding at the noſe, and other hæmorrhages, being only held in the hand; and is likewiſe put in the Unguentum Sympatheticum.

Cup Moſs.

CUP Moſs, or Lichen rather, has many hoary whitiſh very green ſmall leaves, ſpread on the ſurface of the earth; among which ariſe little whitiſh duſty hollow cups, a quarter of an inch high, ſhewing neither flowers nor ſeed.

They grow upon dry barren ground, and hilly banks.

VIRTUES.

This moſs is reckoned a ſpecific againſt the hooping or chin-cough in children, being given them in a decoction ſweetened with ſugar, or ſome pectoral ſyrup.

Mother

Mother of Time.

HAS a ſmall ſtringy, creeping root, from whence ſpring a great number of very ſlender, leaning, woody ſtalks, having two ſmall roundiſh green leaves, ſet at a joint on ſhort foot-ſtalks. The flowers grow on the top of the ſtalks among the leaves, in ſmall looſe ſpikes, whorle-faſhion, labiated, but with a very ſmall galea, of a reddiſh purple colour, ſet in ſmall hairy calyces. The leaves and flowers have a ſtrong pleaſant ſmell.

It grows frequently upon heaths and commons; and flowers in June and July. The whole herb is uſed.

We have one ſpecies of this plant which bears flowers as large again as the common, which is the only difference, and another, whoſe leaves and branches are very hairy; they are found in ſeveral places with the common, and are of the ſame nature.

VIRTUES.

Mother of Time is cephalic, ſtomachic, and uterine, good for the palſy, epilepſy, and green ſickneſs, promoting the catamenia; is good againſt catarrhous defluxions, and old coughs, and helps ſpitting of blood; the diſtilled oil is good for the tooth-ach.

MOTHERWORT.

LOWER leaves of motherwort are pretty large and broad, roundiſh towards the end next the foot-

foot-ſtalks, which are pretty long; they are deeply cut in on the fore-part, having three ſharp points, the middle-moſt being longeſt; ſomewhat hairy and high-vein'd, green above, and whitiſh underneath. The ſtalk is four-ſquare, woody and brittle, having two ſmaller and tripartite leaves at a joint, growing likewiſe on long foot-ſtalks. The flowers come forth at the joints with the leaves, many growing together, whorle-faſhion, in hard rough calyces, which end in ſeveral prickly points; they are of a reddiſh purple colour, with a labella cut into three parts, and a round galea, and are ſomewhat wooly on the outſide. The ſeeds grow four together in each calyce. The root is ſmall and ſlender, creeping in the ground.

It grows in waſte places and lanes; and flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

This plant is called Cardiaca, from its ſuppoſed virtue to relieve diſorders of the heart, to cure the palpitation thereof, and prevent ſwooning. A decoction of it ſweetened with ſugar, is commended by Dr. Bowles, as a ſingular remedy againſt the aforeſaid illneſs, and for affections of the ſpleen and hyſteric fits. The powder given in wine, to the quantity of a dram, is commended as a preſent remedy to expedite the birth.

The common, ſmall, creeping hairy Mouſe Ear.

IS a low creeping plant, ſending from a ſmall ſtringy root, ſeveral trailing branches lying on the

the ground, and ſhooting out fibres from the joints, by which it takes root in the earth. The leaves grow alternately on the ſtalks, of an oval form, about an inch long, half ſo much broad, ſharp-pointed, green above, and whitiſh underneath, covered with thick, ſtiff, long, brown hairs: the flowers ſtand upon foot-ſtalks, four or five inches long, of the ſhape of Dandelion, but ſmaller, of a whitiſh yellow colour above, with ſeveral purpliſh ſtreaks underneath; the ſtalks when broken, emit a whitiſh milk in a ſmall quantity. The flowers paſs away in a white down, in which lies ſmall long ſeed.

It grows upon heaths and commons; flowering moſt part of the ſummer.

VIRTUES.

Mouſe-ear is of a bitteriſh ſtiptic taſte, and is accounted to be drying and binding, and a good vulnerary herb, and helpful for all ſorts of fluxes: a decoction of it uſed as a gargariſm, is commended for ulcers in the mouth.

Dr. Hulſe made uſe of the juice of Mouſe-ear, as a remedy againſt the Herpes Miliaries, or ſhingles.

Common Mugwort.

COMMON Mugwort has many large winged leaves, very much torn, or cut in, even to the middle rib, green on the upper ſide, and white and hoary underneath, of a pretty ſtrong ſmell, if rubbed between the fingers; the ſtalks grow to

be two or three feet high, channeled, in ſome plants of a hoary green, in others of a purple colour, full of a white pith, and having ſmaller leaves growing alternately. The flowers are ſmall, round corymbi, yellowiſh with a caſt of purple, ſtanding upright, and not hanging down like wormwood. The root is tough and ſlender, running aſlant in the earth, ſhooting out many white fibres.

It grows in hedges and waſte places, and flowers in June.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of Mugwort, are uſed, and principally againſt diſtempers incident to the female ſex, being of great ſervice in promoting the menſtrual evacuations, both given inwardly and uſed outwardly in baths and ſemicupia: they ſtrengthen the head and nerves, and are very good againſt hyſteric fits or vapours.

Officinal preparations are only the Syrupus Artemiſiæ.

Common black Mulberry-tree.

GROWS to be a large tall tree, with a brown rugged bark, ſhooting out its leaves very late in the ſpring, when the winter's froſts are paſt, which are large, and ſomewhat rough or ſcabrous, broad at the baſe, and growing narrower towards the end, ſerrated about the edges, and ſet on ſhort foot-ſtalks. The flowers ſtick cloſe to the branches, each compoſed of four ſmall leaves, growing in cluſters



MUGWORT



MOUSE EAR



MOTHER WORT



MULBERRY TREE

cluſters. The fruit is oblong, conſiſting of a great number of acini, ſet together in a round form, of a ſweet, pleaſant, purple juice.

It grows in gardens, and the fruit is ripe in Auguſt and September. The bark of the root, and the fruit are uſed.

VIRTUES.

The bark of the root is ſomewhat warm and dry, opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and helps the jaundice. The unripe fruit is drying and binding, uſeful in all kinds of fluxes, and very good for inflammations in the mouth and throat. The ripe fruit is cooling, and ſomewhat looſening, good to allay the heat of burning fevers; is grateful to the ſtomach, and creates an appetite.

Officinal preparations are the Syrupus, and Mel Mororum.

Male, yellow flowered, broad leav'd common Mullein.

THE ſtalk of mullein is round and hoary, ariſing uſually ſingle, about as tall as a man. The lower leaves are large, about a foot long, and three or four inches broad, ſharp-pointed at the end, ſlightly indented about the edges, covered with a hoary down or woolineſs. Thoſe which grow upon the ſtalk, have their middle-ribs affixed to it for half their length, which make the ſtalk appear winged. The flowers grow in a long thyrſus, ſet thick and cloſe together, each conſiſting

ing of one leaf cut into five ſegments, of a yellow colour, with as many wooly ſtamina, having purple apices. The ſeed-veſſels are oblong and pointed, opening in two when ripe, and ſhewing the ſmall browniſh ſeeds. The root is generally ſingle with many fibres, but not very large, for the tallneſs and bigneſs of ſuch a plant.

It grows in high-ways and by hedge-ſides; and flowers in July. The leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.

They are accounted pectoral, and good for coughs, ſpitting of blood, and other effections of the breaſt; they are likewiſe good for griping and cholic pains, ariſing from ſharp humours: outwardly uſed in fomentations or fumigations, they are reckoned a ſpecific againſt the pains and ſwelling of the hæmorrhoides, or piles.

MUSTARD.

MUSTARD has the lower leaves large, rough, pretty much reſembling turnip leaves; the ſtalks grow to be four or five feet high, ſmooth, and leſs cut in, a little ſerrated about the edges, and hanging downwards on long foot-ſtalks. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, of four leaves a piece, ſet many together, and flowering by degrees; before they have done flowering, the ſpike of the ſeed-veſſel is extended to a great length; they are ſquariſh, clapping cloſe to the ſtalks, and ſharp-pointed at the end, full of round, dark, brown ſeed, of a hot biting taſte. The root is whitiſh,



MUSTARD



MEALY TRE



TREACLE MUSTARD



MULLEIN

whitiſh, branched, and full of fibres, but periſheth after it has ripened the ſeed.

It grows frequently in waſte places, and among rubbiſh, and is frequently ſown in gardens, flowering in June.

VIRTUES.

The ſeeds are uſed, and of them is made the ſauce of ſo common uſe, called muſtard, which is a wholeſome condiment, provoking an appetite, ſtrengthening the ſtomach, and helping digeſtion; it is alſo good for the head, and uſeful in apoplexies, lethargy and palſy, eſpecially of the tongue. The ſeed bruiſed and infuſed in wine or ale, is of great ſervice againſt the dropſy and ſcurvy, provoking urine and the menſes; muſtard outwardly applied, is very drawing and ripening, and laid on paralytic members, it recalls the natural heat.

Treacle Muſtard.

THIS kind of thlapſi has a ſmall, white, fibrous root, ſending forth firm ſtalks about a foot high, beſet with ſmooth jagged leaves from a broad baſe, ending in a ſharp point. On the tops of the ſtalks grow ſmall, four-leav'd white flowers, ſucceeded by large, broad, flat, and round ſeed veſſels, having foliaceous borders, divided into two cells, with a ſlit on the top, containing ſmall, round, reddiſh brown ſeed, of a hot biting taſte.

It



MUSTARD



MEALY TREE



TREACLE MUSTARD



MULLEIN

whitiſh, branched, and full of fibres, but periſheth after it has ripened the ſeed.

It grows frequently in waſte places, and among rubbiſh, and is frequently ſown in gardens, flowering in June.

VIRTUES.

The ſeeds are uſed, and of them is made the ſauce of ſo common uſe, called muſtard, which is a wholeſome condiment, provoking an appetite, ſtrengthening the ſtomach, and helping digeſtion; it is alſo good for the head, and uſeful in apoplexies, lethargy and palſy, eſpecially of the tongue. The ſeed bruiſed and infuſed in wine or ale, is of great ſervice againſt the dropſy and ſcurvy, provoking urine and the menſes; muſtard outwardly applied, is very drawing and ripening, and laid on paralytic members, it recalls the natural heat.

Treacle Muſtard.

THIS kind of thlapſi has a ſmall, white, fibrous root, ſending forth firm ſtalks about a foot high, beſet with ſmooth jagged leaves from a broad baſe, ending in a ſharp point. On the tops of the ſtalks grow ſmall, four-leav'd white flowers, ſucceeded by large, broad, flat, and round ſeed veſſels, having foliaceous borders, divided into two cells, with a ſlit on the top, containing ſmall, round, reddiſh brown ſeed, of a hot biting taſte.

It

It grows in corn fields; and flowers in May. The ſeed is uſed.

VIRTUES.

It is hot and dry, and ſomewhat diuretic, provoking urine, and helpeth the dropſy, gout, ſciatica, and forwarding the menſtrual evacuations.

MYRRH.

IS a gum which is brought from the Eaſt Indies in lumps of different magnitudes; the beſt of a brown or reddiſh yellow colour, ſomewhat clear, of a fatiſh reſinous ſubſtance, not hard to break: and when powdered, of a bright yellow colour, of an aromatic ſmell, and a warm bitteriſh taſte.

It is ſaid to grow in Arabia; but we have no certain knowledge of the tree or plant which it is produced from.

VIRTUES.

Myrrh is of an opening, heating, and drying nature, reſiſts putrefaction, and is of great ſervice in uterine diſorders, opening the obſtructions of the womb, procuring the menſes, expediting the birth, and expelling the ſecundines. It is good likewiſe for old coughs and hoarſeneſs, the loſs of the voice, and is very uſeful againſt peſtilential and infectious diſtempers, both taken inwardly, and flung upon burning coals, and the fume received. Outwardly applied, it cures wounds and ulcers, and prevents gangrenes and mortifications. The

Oil

Oil per deliquium made with eggs, is good to take off freckles, and to clear the face of tan and ſun burn.

MEALY TREE.

THIS pliant tree hath from a ſmall body, riſing to the height of a hedge tree or buſh, covered with a dark greyiſh bark, ſundry ſmall, ſhort, but very tough and pliant branches, of a finger's thickneſs, whoſe bark is ſmooth and whitiſh, whereon grow broad leaves like unto Elm, but ſomewhat long and hoary rough, thick, white like meal, and a little hairy withal, ſet by couples, finely dented about the edges: at the ends of the branches ſtand large tufts or cluſters of white flowers, which turn into large bunches of round and flat ſeed like unto Lentils but greater, green at the firſt, and red afterwards, but black when they are ripe: the branches hereof are ſo tough and ſtrong withal, that they ſerve better for bands to tie bundels or any other thing, or to make wreaths to hold together gates of their fields, than either withy or any other the like.

It groweth as a hedge buſh, being often cut and plaſhed by the countrymen, to ſpread on the hedges in length to hinder it of the height, and is found very much in Kent, and other ſhires of the land. It flowereth in May, and the fruit ripeneth in September.

VIRTUES.

The leaves of this tree are harſh and binding, and are good to ſtrengthen and faſten looſe teeth: the

the decoction of the leaves, and of olive leaves together in vinegar and water, is of excellent good uſe to waſh the mouth and throat that are ſwelled by ſharp rheums falling into them; it is good alſo to ſet the uvula or palate of the mouth into the right place, and to ſtay rheums that fall upon the jaws: the kernals of the fruit hereof, taken before they are ripe, dried and made into powder and drank, do ſtay the looſneſs of the belly, and all other fluxes.

Of the roots being ſteeped under ground, and then boiled, and beaten a long time afterward, is made Birdlime, with which Fowlers uſe to catch ſmaller birds: the leaves boiled in lye, and the head or hairs waſhed therewith doth keep them from falling off, and will make the hairs black.

END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.

BRITISH LIBRARY